# Content

1. **What’s new in the Information Design Tool User Guide?** ........................................... 14

2. **Getting started with the information design tool** ........................................................... 15
   2.1 About the information design tool .................................................................................. 15
   2.2 About resources in the information design tool ............................................................... 16
   2.3 Starting the information design tool ................................................................................ 18
   2.4 About the information design tool interface .................................................................... 19
       - Resetting the user interface display .............................................................................. 21
       - Setting preferences in the information design tool ......................................................... 21
       - Setting preferences for the Business Layer Editor ......................................................... 22
       - Setting preferences for check integrity .......................................................................... 23
       - Setting connection display preferences for the Data Foundation Editor ......................... 24
       - Setting display preferences for the data foundation view .............................................. 24
       - Setting table and join detection options ....................................................................... 25
       - Setting default join states for contexts ........................................................................... 26
       - Setting performance-related options for the data foundation view ................................. 27
       - Setting languages used by the information design tool ............................................... 28
       - Setting a link for online tutorials .................................................................................. 28
       - Setting middleware for secured relational connections ................................................. 29
       - Setting preferences for showing values ......................................................................... 29
       - How to get help using the information design tool ......................................................... 30
   2.5 Wizards in the information design tool ............................................................................ 31

3. **Creating Universes** ........................................................................................................... 32
   3.1 How to create a universe with the information design tool ............................................. 32
   3.2 Using SAP BW data sources ............................................................................................ 35
       - How InfoProvider objects are mapped in a universe ....................................................... 36
       - Refreshing universes based on SAP BW ......................................................................... 39
   3.3 Using SAP HANA data sources ....................................................................................... 40
       - Creating relational resources on SAP HANA information models .................................. 42
   3.4 Using SAP ERP data sources ........................................................................................... 43
   3.5 Using Microsoft Analysis Services (MSAS) data sources ................................................. 44
   3.6 Using Essbase data sources ............................................................................................ 46
   3.7 Using SAS data sources .................................................................................................. 47
   3.8 Multilingual universes ..................................................................................................... 48
       - Translating universe metadata ....................................................................................... 49
   3.9 About the New Universe wizard .................................................................................... 50
Select or create a project in the New Universe wizard ........................................... 51
Select the data source type in the New Universe wizard ........................................... 51
Select or create a relational connection in the New Universe wizard .......................... 51
Select or create an OLAP connection in the New Universe wizard ......................... 52
Select or create a data foundation in the New Universe wizard .............................. 52

4 Converting .unv universes ................................................................. 54
4.1 About .unv and .unx universes .......................................................... 54
4.2 About converting .unv universes ......................................................... 54
4.3 Features supported when converting .unv universes ..................................... 56
4.4 Tips for resolving check integrity errors after converting .unv universes ................. 60
4.5 Converting a .unv universe in a repository ............................................. 62
4.6 Converting a locally-stored .unv universe .............................................. 63

5 Retrieving published universes .............................................................. 65
5.1 Retrieving a published universe from the local file system .............................. 65
5.2 Retrieving a published universe from a repository ...................................... 65

6 Working with projects ................................................................. 67
6.1 About local projects and resources ....................................................... 67
   Creating a local project ............................................................................... 68
   About resource names ............................................................................... 68
   Finding universe resources in the local file system ................................... 69
   Opening a local project ........................................................................... 69
   Deleting a local project ........................................................................... 69
   Searching for and filtering resources in the Local Projects View ................... 70
6.2 Recovering universe resources in local projects after workspace corruption ........ 70
6.3 About shared projects ............................................................................ 71
   Creating a shared project from a local project ............................................ 72
   Working in a shared project ....................................................................... 72
   Renaming a shared project ........................................................................ 73
   Deleting a shared project .......................................................................... 73
6.4 About project synchronization .................................................................... 74
   Opening the Project Synchronization View .............................................. 76
   Synchronizing a project ........................................................................... 77
   Locking a resource .................................................................................. 78
   Unlocking a resource ............................................................................... 79
   Merging changes to shared resources .................................................... 79
6.5 Saving resources as reports ...................................................................... 80

7 Finding and replacing object names in a business layer ..................................... 81

8 Working with repository resources ......................................................... 82
### 8.1 About managing repository resources .................................................. 82
### 8.2 About session management ................................................................. 83
   Opening a session ......................................................... 84
   Closing a session ......................................................... 85
### 8.3 Running a query on a universe published in a repository ......................... 85

### 9  Working with connections ................................................................. 87
#### 9.1 About connections ................................................................. 87
   About local connections ....................................................... 88
   About secured connections .................................................. 88
   About connection shortcuts ................................................ 89
#### 9.2 About the Connection Editor ...................................................... 90
#### 9.3 Creating a relational connection ............................................... 90
   Name a connection ......................................................... 91
   Select a middleware driver ................................................ 92
   Set the connection parameters ........................................... 92
#### 9.4 Creating an OLAP connection .................................................... 110
   Select an OLAP middleware driver ...................................... 111
   Set login parameters for OLAP data sources ......................... 112
   Select an OLAP cube ...................................................... 116
#### 9.5 Creating a connection shortcut .................................................. 117
#### 9.6 Editing local and secured connections ...................................... 117
#### 9.7 Editing connection shortcuts ................................................... 118
#### 9.8 Showing values in a relational connection .................................. 119
#### 9.9 Showing values in an OLAP connection ..................................... 119

### 10 Working with data foundations ....................................................... 121
#### 10.1 About data foundations .................................................. 121
   About data foundation types ............................................. 121
   About single-source data foundations ................................ 122
   About multisource-enabled data foundations ......................... 122
#### 10.2 About the Data Foundation Editor ............................................ 125
#### 10.3 How to build a data foundation ............................................. 126
#### 10.4 About connections in the data foundation .................................... 129
   Adding connections to a data foundation ................................ 130
   Changing a connection in a data foundation ......................... 131
   Selecting delimitation overrides to keep .............................. 132
   Searching for tables in the Connection pane ......................... 132
   Filtering the tables in the connection by table type ................ 133
   Filtering tables in an SAP HANA connection by information model 134
#### 10.5 About tables in the data foundation ............................................ 135
   Inserting tables into the data foundation ............................ 137
10.6 About table keys. .......................................................... 142
  Setting and detecting table keys. ........................................ 143
10.7 About table row counts. .................................................. 143
10.8 About joins. ................................................................. 144
  Inserting and editing a join. ............................................... 146
  Detecting joins. ............................................................ 147
  Inserting a column filter. .................................................. 148
10.9 About cardinality. ......................................................... 149
  Detecting and setting cardinalities. ....................................... 150
10.10 Inserting a calculated column. ......................................... 150
10.11 Inserting a time column. ................................................ 151
10.12 About derived tables. ................................................... 152
  Inserting a derived table based on a data foundation table. .......... 152
  Merging tables. .................................................................. 153
  Inserting and editing a derived table. .................................... 153
10.13 About alias tables. ......................................................... 154
  Inserting alias tables. ........................................................ 155
  Detecting alias tables. ........................................................ 155
  Highlighting aliases. ........................................................... 156
  Highlighting the original table of an alias. ............................ 156
10.14 About contexts. ............................................................ 157
  Detecting contexts. ............................................................ 157
  Inserting and editing contexts. .............................................. 158
10.15 Resolving loops. ............................................................ 159
10.16 About input columns in the data foundation. ...................... 160
  Editing input columns. ....................................................... 160
10.17 About parameters and lists of values in the data foundation. 161
10.18 About data foundation properties. .................................... 162
  Editing SQL options in the data foundation. .......................... 163
  Setting SQL generation parameters in the data foundation. ......... 163
  Showing a data foundation summary. ..................................... 164
  Editing the data foundation description and comments. ............. 164
  Showing SAP HANA variable information. ................................ 165
10.19 Showing table values. .................................................... 165
  Showing values in a data source. .......................................... 166
10.20 Showing column values .......................................................... 167
10.21 Profiling column values .......................................................... 167
10.22 Showing local dependencies in the data foundation ...................... 168
10.23 About refreshing a data foundation ........................................... 168
    Synchronizing tables .......................................................... 169
10.24 Inserting a custom data foundation view ................................... 170
10.25 Searching for tables and columns in the data foundation ................. 171
10.26 Inserting a comment into the data foundation view ....................... 171
10.27 Centering the view on a selection ........................................... 172
10.28 Changing the display of objects in the data foundation .................... 172
    Auto-arranging tables in the data foundation view .......................... 172
    Changing table display ..................................................... 173
    Grouping tables using families ............................................ 173

11 Working with the federation layer .............................................. 175
11.1 About the federation layer ..................................................... 175
11.2 Building the federation data flow ............................................ 175
11.3 About federated tables .......................................................... 176
    Adding a federated table manually ........................................ 178
    Adding a federated table from a data source ............................... 178
    Editing a federated table .................................................... 179
11.4 About input tables and joins ................................................... 179
    Adding input tables to a mapping .......................................... 180
    Joining input tables ......................................................... 181
    Configuring meanings of input table joins using core tables .......... 181
11.5 About mappings in the federation layer ..................................... 183
    Mapping columns from the input table to columns of the federated table 183
    Editing a mapping formula ................................................... 184
    About the SQL Expression Editor ............................................ 184
    Adding a mapping ............................................................ 185
    Activating and deactivating mappings ..................................... 186
11.6 About distinct rows on input tables ......................................... 186
    Activating and deactivating distinct rows .................................. 186
11.7 About pre-filters and post-filters ............................................. 186
    Adding and editing pre-filters .............................................. 187
    Editing post-filters ............................................................ 187
11.8 Showing values in a federated table ......................................... 188
11.9 Checking integrity of the federation layer ................................... 188
11.10 Inserting a federated table into the data foundation ....................... 189
11.11 Refreshing the structure of the federation layer .......................... 189

12 Working with business layers ................................................... 191
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.1 About business layers.</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2 About business layer objects.</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.3 How to build a relational business layer.</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying the type of data source for a business layer.</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naming a business layer.</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting a data foundation for a business layer.</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.4 How to build an OLAP business layer.</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting an OLAP connection for a business layer.</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a business layer directly on a BEx query.</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting an Essbase Accounts dimension.</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting objects from an OLAP cube for a business layer.</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5 About the Business Layer Editor.</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing display options of the business layer tree view.</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.6 About business layer properties.</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLAP data source properties.</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About query stripping.</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing the business layer name, description, and comments.</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing query limits and options in the business layer.</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the data source of a business layer.</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting SQL generation parameters in the business layer.</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying a business layer summary.</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.7 About index awareness.</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.8 About analytic functions.</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analytic functions: syntax and examples.</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analytic functions: rules, restrictions, and best practices.</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using analytical functions in a business layer object definition.</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using analytical functions in a derived table definition.</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.9 About aggregate awareness.</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting up aggregate awareness.</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting aggregate navigation.</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.10 Working with business layer objects.</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inserting a folder.</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inserting and editing dimensions.</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inserting dimensions directly from the data foundation.</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defining keys for dimensions and dimension attributes.</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turning an attribute or measure into a dimension.</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inserting and editing measures.</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turning a dimension or attribute into a measure.</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inserting and editing attributes.</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turning a dimension or measure into an attribute.</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inserting and editing filters.</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Inserting and editing analysis dimensions ........................................... 233
Inserting and editing hierarchies ...................................................... 234
Inserting and editing hierarchy levels ............................................. 235
Inserting and editing named sets ................................................... 236
Inserting and editing calculated members ...................................... 238
Defining the SQL expression for an object ..................................... 239
Defining the MDX expression for an object .................................... 239
Associating extra tables ............................................................... 240
Changing the state of an object: Active, Hidden, or Deprecated ...... 241
Setting object access levels .......................................................... 241
Setting where objects can be used ............................................... 242
Setting options for the default list of values .................................. 242
Creating and editing display formats for business layer objects .... 243
About source information for business layer objects ..................... 249
Inserting and editing custom properties ...................................... 250
Showing associated objects .......................................................... 250
Showing business layer object values .......................................... 250
Searching for business layer objects ........................................... 251

12.11 About business layer views .................................................. 252
  Creating and editing a business layer view .................................. 252
  Filtering by business layer view ............................................... 253

12.12 About parameters ................................................................ 253
  Inserting and editing a parameter ............................................. 254
  Creating an index-aware prompt ............................................... 256

12.13 About lists of values ............................................................ 257
  Inserting or editing a list of values ......................................... 257
  List of values column properties ............................................. 259
  Associating a list of values with a business object .................... 260
  Associating a list of values with a prompt defined in the business layer .......................................................... 260

12.14 About navigation paths for objects ....................................... 261
  Inserting a navigation path object into a business layer .......... 262

12.15 About queries in a business layer .......................................... 262
  Inserting and editing a query in the business layer .................. 263

12.16 Reordering objects in the Business Layer Editor .................. 263

12.17 About refreshing business layers .......................................... 264
  Refreshing an OLAP business layer ......................................... 265
  Inserting candidate objects .................................................... 265

12.18 About computing statistics for optimized query execution .... 266
  Computing statistics for a multisource-enabled universe .......... 267

13 Linking universes ................................................................. 268

13.1 What are linked universes? .................................................... 268
13.2 What are the advantages of using linked universes? ................................................. 268
13.3 Working with linked universes. .................................................................................. 269
  Creating a new linked universe. ....................................................................................... 269
  Adding a core universe to an existing universe. .............................................................. 271
  How are core universe components displayed in a linked universe? ............................ 272
  Managing core universes from the Business Layer Editor. ............................................ 273
  Synchronizing core universe components in a linked universe. .................................... 273
  Removing a core universe from a linked universe. ......................................................... 274
  Integrating a core universe into a linked universe. ......................................................... 274
13.4 Working with the data foundation of a linked universe. ............................................. 274
  Different ways to view core universe data foundation components. .......................... 275
  Prioritizing the display of tables common to multiple core data foundations. .............. 276
  Joins between core and linked universe tables. ............................................................. 276

14 Using the Query Panel. ............................................................................................... 278
14.1 How to build a query. ................................................................................................. 278
14.2 About the Member Selector. ..................................................................................... 279
  About selecting hierarchy members. ............................................................................. 280
  Opening the Member Selector in the Query Panel. ...................................................... 281
  Selecting hierarchy members. ....................................................................................... 281
  Selecting members by hierarchy relationship . ............................................................... 282
  Selecting hierarchy members by level. ......................................................................... 283
  Selecting named sets. .................................................................................................... 283
  Selecting calculated members. .................................................................................... 283
  Searching for hierarchy members. ................................................................................. 284
  Excluding hierarchy members. ..................................................................................... 284
  Defining a prompt to select members. .......................................................................... 285
  Showing selected members in the Member Selector. ................................................... 286
  Sorting hierarchy members. .......................................................................................... 286
  Setting display options. ................................................................................................. 286
  Showing estimated child count. ..................................................................................... 287
14.3 Filtering data in the Query Panel. ............................................................................. 287
  How to build a business filter. ...................................................................................... 287
  Filtering data using prompts. ....................................................................................... 289
14.4 Setting query properties. ......................................................................................... 291
14.5 Viewing and editing the query script. ..................................................................... 293
14.6 Profiling column values in the query panel. ............................................................ 293
14.7 Refreshing a query containing BEx variables. .......................................................... 294

15 Checking integrity. ...................................................................................................... 295
15.1 Running check integrity. ............................................................................................ 295
15.2 Reviewing check integrity problems. ....................................................................... 296
16 Showing dependencies between resources.
   16.1 About resource dependencies.
   16.2 Showing local dependencies.
   16.3 Showing repository dependencies.

17 Publishing resources.
   17.1 About publishing resources.
   17.2 Publishing a universe.
      Selecting a repository folder.
      Selecting a local folder.
   17.3 Publishing a local connection to the repository.
   17.4 Publishing a local universe to the repository.

18 Managing security.
   18.1 About universe security.
   18.2 About securing resources in the information design tool.
   18.3 CMC rights for information design tool users.
   18.4 About the Security Editor.
   18.5 How to secure a universe using security profiles.
   18.6 Opening the Security Editor.
   18.7 Inserting and editing a Data Security Profile.
      Data Security Profile settings.
      Data Security Profile Connections settings.
      Data Security Profile Controls settings.
      Data Security Profile SQL settings.
      Data Security Profile Rows settings.
      Data Security Profile Tables setting.
   18.8 Changing Security Profile priority.
   18.9 Inserting and editing a Business Security Profile.
      Business Security Profile settings.
      Business Security Profile Connections settings.
      Business Security Profile Create Query settings.
      Business Security Profile Display Data settings.
      Business Security Profile Filters settings.
   18.10 Security profile aggregation.
      Aggregation of Connections settings.
      Aggregation of Controls settings.
      Aggregation of SQL settings.
      Aggregation of Rows settings.
      Aggregation of Tables settings.
      Aggregation of Create Query settings.
      Aggregation of Display Data settings.
### Aggregation functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCII Code (ascii)</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absolute (abs)</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angle Tangent 2 (atan2)</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arc Tangent (atan)</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arc Cosine (acos)</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arc Sine (asin)</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalog</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceil (ceiling)</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character (char)</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charindex (pos) (locate)</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concat</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contains Only Digits</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosine (cos)</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotangent (cot)</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Date (curDate)</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Time (curTime)</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day Name</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day Of Month</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day Of Week</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day Of Year</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decrement Days</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exp</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexa To Int</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If Else</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If Null (nvl)</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increment Days</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Int To Hexa</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is Like</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPad.</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left.</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left Remove (ltrim)</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length.</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log.</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log10.</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowercase (lcase).</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minute.</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mod.</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month Name.</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Now.</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of the Month (month).</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of the Week (week).</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permute.</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pi.</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power.</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter.</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radians.</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Random (rand).</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace.</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace String Exp.</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replicate (repeat).</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rightpart (right).</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round.</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rpad.</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rpos.</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rtrim.</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schema.</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second.</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign.</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sine (sin).</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space.</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sqrt.</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuff (insert).</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substring.</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tangent (tan).</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 What's new in the Information Design Tool User Guide?

Links to information about the new features and documentation changes for the information design tool for each version of SAP BusinessObjects BI platform.

SAP BusinessObjects BI platform 4.2

Table 1:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What's new</th>
<th>Link to more information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You can link a universe to one or more core universes in the repository.</td>
<td>What are linked universes? [page 268]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When changes are made in the core universe, they are automatically</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propagated to the shared components in its linked universes. Using</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linked universes allows you to take advantage of components in predefined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and tested universes as a starting point to quickly build new universes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You can create a business layer directly on a BEx Query using BICS access.</td>
<td>Creating a business layer directly on a BEx query [page 199]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You can organize and customize the query dimensions, measures, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hierarchies in the business layer. The business layer can be published as</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a universe and is available to Web Intelligence as any other universe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data source.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2 Getting started with the information design tool

2.1 About the information design tool

The information design tool is an SAP BusinessObjects metadata design environment that enables a designer to extract, define, and manipulate metadata from relational and OLAP sources to create and deploy SAP BusinessObjects universes.

A universe is an organized collection of metadata objects that enable business users to analyze and report on corporate data in a non-technical language. These objects include dimensions, measures, hierarchies, attributes, pre-defined calculations, functions, and queries. The metadata object layer, called the business layer, is built on a relational database schema or an OLAP cube, so the objects map directly to the database structures via SQL or MDX expressions. A universe includes connections identifying the data sources so queries can be run on the data.

The role of the universe is to provide the business user with semantically understandable business objects. The user is free to analyze data and create reports using relevant business language regardless of the underlying data sources and structures.

Universes created using the information design tool can be used by the following SAP data analysis and reporting applications starting with version BI 4:

- SAP BusinessObjects Web Intelligence
- SAP Crystal Reports for Enterprise
- SAP BusinessObjects Explorer
- SAP BusinessObjects Dashboard Design
- SAP Lumira
- SAP Predictive Analysis
- SAP Design Studio

**Note**

Check the documentation for an application for any restrictions on accessing universes.

To enable the designer to create universes, the information design tool provides the resources necessary to do the following:

- Create connections to data sources.
- Extract a complete OLAP cube schema.
- Extract tables and joins to build a relational schema called a data foundation.
- Create metadata objects from the cube or the data foundation. These objects are contained and organized in a business layer. The SQL and MDX expressions within objects can be validated and queries run against the target databases to test the business layer.
- Share resources to allow multiple designers to work on the same resources concurrently.
- Publish a universe, which compiles the business layer, the data foundation, and the connections into a single universe file (.unx):
○ Publish a universe to a repository to be implemented in deployments of SAP BusinessObjects data analysis and reporting applications.
○ Publish a universe locally, to be implemented by client applications in standalone mode (for example Web Intelligence Rich Client).
• Create security profiles to define user access to universe data and metadata.

Who uses the information design tool?

The universe designer may be a database administrator, an applications manager or developer, a project manager, or a report creator who has acquired enough technical skills to create universes for other users. A security administrator also uses the information design tool to define universe security profiles.

There can be more than one universe designer in a company. The number of universe designers depends on the company’s data requirements. For example, one universe designer could be appointed for each application, project, department or functional area.

Related Information

About resources in the information design tool [page 16]
Starting the information design tool [page 18]
How to create a universe with the information design tool [page 32]

2.2 About resources in the information design tool

The information design tool provides the following design resources to extract metadata and build universes.

Table 2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Project" /></td>
<td>A project is a named local workspace that contains the resources used to build one or more universes. A project can be shared so that multiple designers can work on the same resources. A project can contain any number of independent resources, for example data foundations, business layers, and connections. All resources contained within a project can be used interchangeably, for example a connection can be used by several data foundations within the same project. Projects and their resources are displayed in the Local Projects View. To open a resource in the editor, double-click the resource in the Local Projects View.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection</strong></td>
<td>A connection is a named set of parameters that define how a universe can access a relational or OLAP data source. A universe is always associated with at least one connection. A connection is an independent resource and can be used by several universes. You can build a multi-source-enabled universe that references one or more relational connections. Connections can be local (stored in a local file) or secured (an object in a shared repository that is referenced by a connection shortcut). Local connections are stored in the local project as .cnx files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OLAP</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Relational</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection shortcut</strong></td>
<td>A connection shortcut is an object in the local project that references a secured connection in a repository. You use a connection shortcut to refer to secure connections when creating data foundations and business layers based on secure connections. Connection shortcuts are stored in the local project as .cns files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Data foundation</strong></td>
<td>A data foundation is a schema that defines the relevant tables and joins from one or more relational databases. You enhance the data foundation by adding federated tables, derived tables, alias tables, calculated columns, additional joins, contexts, prompts, lists of values, and other SQL definitions. The data foundation becomes the basis of one or more business layers. Data foundations are stored in the local project as .dfx files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business layer</strong></td>
<td>A business layer is a collection of metadata objects that provides an abstraction of relational database entities or OLAP cubes, understandable by a business user. Objects map via SQL expressions to an underlying data foundation, or via MDX expressions to an underlying OLAP cube. These objects include dimensions, hierarchies, measures, attributes, and predefined conditions. You can add dimensions, hierarchies, measures, attributes, and other objects as the universe design requires. You can validate the SQL or the MDX at any time. You can create queries, lists of values, parameters (also called prompts), and navigation path objects. The business layer is the universe under construction, and when the business layer is complete, it is compiled with the connections or connection shortcuts and data foundation, published, and deployed as a universe. Business layers are stored in the local project as .blx files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Query</strong></td>
<td>A query is a set of objects that define a request to the database for data. A query can be defined and saved in the business layer as a metadata object to be used to test objects in the business layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Parameter</strong></td>
<td>A parameter is a variable in the universe that requires a value at query time. Parameters are often defined to prompt the user to supply a value, and in this case are referred to as prompts. A list of values is a collection of data values that can be associated with an object in the universe, allowing the user to choose values for a prompt. Parameters and lists of values can be defined in the data foundation. They are inherited by all business layers based on that data foundation. Parameters and lists of values can also be defined in the business layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>List of values</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Resource | Description
--- | ---
Universe | A universe is a compiled file that includes all resources used in the definition of the metadata objects built in the design of the business layer. The universe is used by SAP BusinessObjects data analysis and reporting applications, where the business layer objects are visible for analysis and reporting. Universes are stored either locally or in a repository as .unx files.

Security Profiles | A security profile is a group of security settings that controls the data and metadata that are displayed to users and modifies the parameters defined in the data foundation and/or business layer. Security profiles are defined on published universes and stored in the repository.

### Related Information

- How to create a universe with the information design tool [page 32]
- About local projects and resources [page 67]
- About connections [page 87]
- About data foundations [page 121]
- About business layers [page 191]
- About queries in a business layer [page 262]
- About parameters [page 253]
- About lists of values [page 257]
- About universe security [page 305]

### 2.3 Starting the information design tool

The information design tool is installed with the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Client Tools. For more information on installing the BI platform Client Tools, see the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence Suite 4.0 Master Guide, or the SAP Crystal Server 2011 Getting Started Guide.

Once the client tools are installed on your machine, for example in a Windows installation of the BI platform, you can start the information design tool with the command: [Start ▶ All programs ▶ SAP Business Intelligence ▶ SAP BusinessObjects BI platform 4 Client Tools ▶ Information Design Tool](#).

No authentication is required to use the information design tool in offline mode (not connected to a repository). You can begin creating and editing local resources.
Note
When you double-click a resource file in the local file system (for example a .blx, .dfx, or .cnx file), the information design tool opens without opening the specific resource editor. You must open the editor from the Local Projects View.

Related Information

About the information design tool interface [page 19]
About resources in the information design tool [page 16]
How to create a universe with the information design tool [page 32]
About securing resources in the information design tool [page 306]

2.4 About the information design tool interface

Welcome page

The first time you start the information design tool, you see the Welcome page. From the Welcome page you can access all the resource creation wizards, open existing resources, and link to help and training materials.

You can close the Welcome page to display the information design tool interface. To re-open the Welcome page, select Help >> Welcome.

Views and editors

The information design tool interface is composed of views and editors that let you navigate and work on different resources. For more information about each view, see the Related Topics.

Table 3:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>View</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>How to open the view</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Projects View</td>
<td>Use this view to create and navigate local projects, and to open and validate resources.</td>
<td>Select Window » Local Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repository Resources View</td>
<td>Use this view to navigate repository resources and create secured connections.</td>
<td>Select Window » Repository Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Foundation Editor</td>
<td>Use this editor to define and maintain the data foundation structure and its connections, and to access the data federation layer.</td>
<td>Double-click a data foundation in the Local Projects View.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>How to open the view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Layer Editor</td>
<td>Use this editor to define and maintain the business layer and its data source.</td>
<td>Double-click a business layer in the Local Projects View.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Connection Editor           | Use this editor to edit connection and connection shortcut parameters.     | Double-click a connection or connection shortcut in the Local Projects View.  
                             |                                                                             | To open the editor for a secured connection, double-click the connection in the Repository Resources View. |
| Project Synchronization View| Use this view to manage shared project resources in the repository and synchronize local resources with the repository. | Select Window &gt; Project Synchronization                      |
| Check Integrity Problems    | Use this view to review the results of last integrity check.                | Select Window &gt; Check Integrity Problems                     |
| Query Panel                 | Use this view to run queries on business layers and published universes.    | To run a query on a business layer, in the Business Layer Editor Query pane, edit an existing query, or create a query.  
                             |                                                                             | To run a query on a published universe, in the Repository Resources View, right-click a universe and select Run Query.  
                             |                                                                             | You can also run a query on a published universe in the Security Editor. |
| Security Editor             | Use this editor to define security profiles and assign profiles to users.   | Select Window &gt; Security Editor                              |

**Related Information**

- Resetting the user interface display [page 21]
- About local projects and resources [page 67]
- About managing repository resources [page 82]
- About the Data Foundation Editor [page 125]
- About the Business Layer Editor [page 204]
- About the Connection Editor [page 90]
- About project synchronization [page 74]
- Running check integrity [page 295]
- Using the Query Panel [page 278]
- About the Security Editor [page 309]
2.4.1 Resetting the user interface display

The information design tool user interface can be customized by dragging and dropping editor tabs and views, minimizing views, and hiding and splitting panels within the views.

To reset the user interface to the default configuration, select \textit{Window} \textit{Reset to Default Display}.

2.5 Setting preferences in the information design tool

To set preferences, from the information design tool main menu, select \textit{Window} \textit{Preferences}. The following table gives a brief description of the types of preferences you can set. For more information, see the related topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preference type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\textit{General}</td>
<td>These settings and customizations require a good understanding of the Eclipse development environment. To learn more about Eclipse, search for the Eclipse Foundation Web site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{Help}</td>
<td>Lets you select how you would like the help topics to display when you click the help icon. &gt;\textit{Content}: You can use these settings to include custom help files. These settings require an understanding of the Eclipse help system. To learn more about Eclipse, search for the Eclipse Foundation Web site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{Business Layer Editor}</td>
<td>Lets you change how object names are generated in relational business layers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{Information Design Tool} \textit{Check Integrity}</td>
<td>Lets you set the integrity rules to run automatically when saving resources. You can also set the severity level of the rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{Data Foundation Editor}</td>
<td>Lets you set display options for connections in the data foundation editor. &gt;\textit{Appearance}: Set display options for columns, tables, and joins in the Data Foundation Editor. &gt;\textit{Detections}: Set whether or not to automatically detect tables, joins, and cardinalities when inserting tables into the data foundation. Set the default join state for contexts when adding joins and contexts to the data foundation. &gt;\textit{Performance}: Set options that impact how graphics are displayed in the Data Foundation Editor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{Languages}</td>
<td>Lets you change the language of the user interface and the Preferred Viewing Locale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{Online Tutorials}</td>
<td>Lets you update the link to the online tutorials.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Related Information

- Setting preferences for the Business Layer Editor [page 22]
- Setting preferences for check integrity [page 23]
- Setting connection display preferences for the Data Foundation Editor [page 24]
- Setting display preferences for the data foundation view [page 24]
- Setting table and join detection options [page 25]
- Setting default join states for contexts [page 26]
- Setting performance-related options for the data foundation view [page 27]
- Setting languages used by the information design tool [page 28]
- Setting a link for online tutorials [page 28]
- Setting middleware for secured relational connections [page 29]
- Setting preferences for showing values [page 29]

## 2.5.1 Setting preferences for the Business Layer Editor

The Business Layer Editor preference page lets you change how object names are generated in relational business layers.

1. From the information design tool main menu, select `Window > Preferences`.
2. In the `Preferences` dialog box, expand the `Information Design Tool` node and select `Business Layer Editor`.
3. Select how object names are generated in the business layer:

   - The option applies to the automatic generation of object names when creating relational business layers and inserting data foundation tables into the business layer.
   - The option does not apply for business layers based on SAP ERP, SAP BW, and SAP HANA, which use a dedicated strategy for naming object during automatic generation.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Translate table and column names to user-friendly names</strong></td>
<td>If selected, generates object names by changing non-letter characters to blanks and capitalizing the first letter of each word. For example, the column name <code>region_id</code> generates the dimension name <code>Region Id</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use table and column names as they are</strong></td>
<td>If selected, generates object names using the table and column names in the data foundation. For example, the column name <code>region_id</code> generates the dimension name <code>region_id</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. To restore the default values for preferences on the current page, click **Restore Defaults**.
5. To save the changes and continue editing preferences, click **Apply**.
6. To save the changes and close the **Preferences** dialog box, click **OK**.

The new preferences take effect immediately.

### 2.5.2 Setting preferences for check integrity

In the check integrity preference page, you can select rules to be run automatically whenever you save a resource. You can also change the severity of the messages returned by each rule.

1. From the information design tool main menu, select **Window ▶ Preferences**.
2. In the **Preferences** dialog box, expand the **Information Design Tool** node and select **Check Integrity**.
3. To select rules to be run automatically when you save a resource:
   a. Select the **Enable background check integrity on save** option.
   b. Select the rules to include in the background check.
      - The **Cost** column indicates the relative processing time required to execute the rule.
4. To change the severity of the messages returned by a rule, click in the **Severity** column for the rule. Select a severity from the list.
5. To restore the default values for check integrity preferences, click **Restore Defaults**.
6. To save the changes and continue editing preferences, click **Apply**.
7. To save the changes and close the **Preferences** dialog box, click **OK**.

The background check takes effect immediately.

### Related Information

- Running check integrity [page 295]
2.5.3 Setting connection display preferences for the Data Foundation Editor

The Data Foundation Editor preference page lets you to change how connections are displayed in the Data Foundation Editor. For information on other preferences for the Data Foundation Editor, see the Related Topics.

1. From the information design tool main menu, select Window ➔ Preferences ➔ Preferences.
2. In the Preferences dialog box, expand the Information Design Tool node and select Data Foundation Editor.
3. Set or clear options for how connections are displayed in the data foundation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable automatic expansion</td>
<td>If selected, and the connection provides default qualifiers and/or owners, the catalog in the Connections pane automatically expands the default qualifier/owner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Qualifiers/Others</td>
<td>If selected, qualifiers and owners, if available, are displayed by default in the Connections pane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show only information models (SAP HANA connections)</td>
<td>If selected, in the _SYS_BIC owner of SAP HANA connections, only information models (such as Analytic Views and Calculation Views) are displayed by default in the Connections pane.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. To restore the default values for preferences on the current page, click Restore Defaults.
5. To save the changes and continue editing preferences, click Apply.
6. To save the changes and close the Preferences dialog box, click OK.

The new preferences take effect immediately.

Related Information

Setting display preferences for the data foundation view [page 24]
Setting table and join detection options [page 25]
Setting performance-related options for the data foundation view [page 27]
About connections in the data foundation [page 129]

2.5.4 Setting display preferences for the data foundation view

1. From the information design tool main menu, select Window ➔ Preferences ➔ Preferences.
2. In the Preferences dialog box, expand the Information Design Tool node and then expand the Data Foundation Editor node.
3. Select Appearance.
4. Set or clear display options:
   - The options change the display of elements in the data foundation view.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Show data types</td>
<td>If selected, an icon showing the data type of the column is displayed in front of the column name. For example, ASTRING indicates a string data type, and I12 indicates numeric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centered</td>
<td>If selected, column names are centered in the table display. Otherwise, column names are left-justified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shadow border</td>
<td>If selected, tables display with a shadow border.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show row counts</td>
<td>If selected, a row count displays for each table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postfix alias names with original table name</td>
<td>If selected, the original table name for an alias table is displayed in parentheses after the alias table name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix table names with owner and qualifier</td>
<td>If selected, the owner and qualifier names are displayed in front of the table name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Join Lines</td>
<td>Select the type of join line from the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show full table names in join expressions</td>
<td>This option is not currently used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto scroll and zoom to selection</td>
<td>If selected, when you select an element in the view, the view automatically scrolls and zooms to better center the element in the viewing area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. To restore the default values for preferences on the current page, click **Restore Defaults**.
6. To save the changes and continue editing preferences, click **Apply**.
7. To save the changes and close the **Preferences** dialog box, click **OK**.

The new preferences take effect immediately.

### 2.5.5 Setting table and join detection options

Set whether or not to automatically detect table keys, row counts, joins, and cardinalities when inserting tables into the data foundation.

1. From the information design tool main menu, select Window » Preferences.
2. In the **Preferences** dialog box, expand the **Information Design Tool** node and then expand the **Data Foundation Editor** node.
3. Select **Detections**.
4. Set or clear detection options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Detect keys</td>
<td>If selected, when inserting a table into the data foundation, automatically detects primary and foreign keys in the data source and sets the keys in the data foundation table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keep keys defined in data foundation if none detected in database</td>
<td>If selected, when you use the Detect Keys command, if no keys are detected for a table in the data source, the keys that were set manually in the data foundation table are kept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detect row counts</td>
<td>If selected, when inserting a table into the data foundation, the number of rows in the table is counted and stored in the data foundation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detect joins</td>
<td>If selected, when inserting tables into the data foundation, joins are detected automatically (using the selected method) and inserted into the data foundation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Detect cardinalities | If selected, when inserting tables into the data foundation, the cardinality of joins is detected and set automatically.  

**Note**  
Detect joins must also be selected.  
For a description of the method used to detect cardinality, see the related topic about cardinality. |

5. To restore the default values for preferences on the current page, click **Restore Defaults**.  
6. To save the changes and continue editing preferences, click **Apply**.  
7. To save the changes and close the **Preferences** dialog box, click **OK**.  
The new preferences take effect immediately.

**Related Information**

- About table keys [page 142]  
- About table row counts [page 143]  
- Detecting joins [page 147]  
- About cardinality [page 149]  
- Setting default join states for contexts [page 26]  

### 2.5.6 Setting default join states for contexts

Application preferences let you set the default join state for contexts when adding joins and contexts to the data foundation.

1. From the information design tool main menu, select **Window > Preferences**.  
2. In the **Preferences** dialog box, expand the **Information Design Tool** node and then expand the **Data Foundation Editor** node.  
3. Select **Detections**.  
4. Select the state that new joins will have when they are added to existing contexts:
Option | Description
--- | ---
Neutral | This is the default value. Joins added to the data foundation are neutral in any existing contexts. Neutral joins are not explicitly included or excluded but may be used in a query path.
Excluded | Joins added to the data foundation will be excluded in any existing contexts.
Included | Joins added to the data foundation will be included in any existing contexts.

5. Optionally, select the check box to apply this rule when creating contexts.

By default, when creating a context, all joins in the data foundation are neutral. If, for example, you set the default state for joins to **Excluded** in step 4, and if you select **Also apply this rule when creating contexts**, then when creating a context, all joins in the data foundation will be excluded from the context.

### Related Information

**About contexts** [page 157]

### 2.5.7 Setting performance-related options for the data foundation view

The following options enhance the display in the data foundation view. In some cases the enhancements can cause sluggishness when dragging elements within the view. Options can be unselected in cases where this results in a better display-performance benefit.

1. From the information design tool main menu, select **Window > Preferences**.
2. In the **Preferences** dialog box, expand the **Information Design Tool** node and then expand the **Data Foundation Editor** node.
3. Select **Performance**.
4. Set or clear performance options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use transparency effects</strong></td>
<td>If selected, when dragging a table in the data foundation view, a semi-transparent shadow of the table follows to show the trail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use line smoothing</strong></td>
<td>If selected, displays smoothed lines for joins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use image enhancement when zooming</strong></td>
<td>If selected, avoids using big pixels when zooming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use text line smoothing</strong></td>
<td>If selected, lines in the text are smoothed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use fading transitions</strong></td>
<td>This option is not currently used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. To restore the default values for preferences on the current page, click **Restore Defaults**.
6. To save the changes and continue editing preferences, click **Apply**.
7. To save the changes and close the Preferences dialog box, click OK.
The new preferences take effect immediately.

### 2.5.8 Setting languages used by the information design tool

1. From the information design tool main menu, select Window ➤ Preferences ➤ Information Design Tool ➤ Languages.
2. In the Preferences dialog box, expand the Information Design Tool node and select Languages.
3. To change the language of the user interface, select the language from the Product Languages list.
4. To change the Preferred Viewing Locale, select the language from the list.
   For information about the Preferred Viewing Locale and how it impacts the language display, see the related topic about multilingual universes.
5. To save the changes and continue editing preferences, click Apply.
6. To save the changes and close the Preferences dialog box, click OK.
7. Exit and restart the information design tool for the language change to take effect.

**Related Information**

- Multilingual universes [page 48]

### 2.5.9 Setting a link for online tutorials

You can access online tutorials about the information design tool from the Help menu. The Online Tutorials preferences page allows you to update the URL address to the tutorials.

1. From the information design tool main menu, select Window ➤ Preferences ➤ Information Design Tool ➤ Online Tutorials.
2. In the Preferences dialog box, expand the Information Design Tool node and select Online Tutorials.
3. Enter the new URL address in Online Tutorial Address.
4. To save the change and continue editing preferences, click Apply.
5. To save the change and close the Preferences dialog box, click OK.
The new address takes effect immediately.

**Related Information**

- How to get help using the information design tool [page 30]
### 2.5.10 Setting middleware for secured relational connections

The secure connections middleware preference applies only if the Download connection locally right is granted in the Central Management Console for the connection.

When running queries on secured relational connections in the information design tool, you can choose to run queries on the server using the server middleware driver, or locally using the local middleware driver.

1. From the information design tool main menu, select Window > Preferences.
2. In the Preferences dialog box, expand the Information Design Tool node and select Secured Connections.
3. Select the middleware to use:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Server middleware</td>
<td>To use the middleware driver on the repository server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local middleware</td>
<td>To use the middleware driver on the local machine.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. To restore the default value, click Restore Defaults.  
5. To save the changes and continue editing preferences, click Apply.  
6. To save the changes and close the Preferences dialog box, click OK.

#### Related Information

- About secured connections [page 88]

### 2.5.11 Setting preferences for showing values

For the show values commands in the data foundation and business layer editors, you can select how to display values.

1. From the information design tool main menu, select Window > Preferences.
2. In the Preferences dialog box, expand the Information Design Tool node and select Show Values.
3. Select how you want the values to display.
4. To save the change and continue editing preferences, click Apply.
5. To save the change and close the Preferences dialog box, click OK.

The new display option takes effect immediately.

#### Related Information

- Showing values in a data source [page 166]
2.6 How to get help using the information design tool

The Help menu in the information design tool lets you link to different types of user assistance for the application.

Table 5:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Help menu command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Welcome</strong></td>
<td>From the Welcome page you can access all the resource creation wizards, open existing resources, and link to help and training materials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cheat Sheets</strong></td>
<td>A cheat sheet shows how to complete a complex task, for example, creating a relational universe. The Cheat Sheets command displays a list of available cheat sheets. Double-click a cheat sheet to start. It opens in the information design tool Help View. For some steps, you can click Click to perform and the application will start the appropriate wizard to help you complete that step. To get more help on a step, click the help icon 📚.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Online Tutorials</strong></td>
<td>The Online Tutorials command links to the list of official product tutorials for the information design tool on the SAP Community Network. If the URL address of the online tutorials changes, you can enter the new address in the information design tool preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Help Contents</strong></td>
<td>The Help Contents command opens the Information Design Tool User Guide in a help window. To display help topics, you can navigate the Table of Contents, search the text, or look up topics in the index. <em>Note</em> See the SAP Help Portal for the most updated version of the guide at <a href="http://help.sap.com/">http://help.sap.com/</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Search</strong></td>
<td>The Search command opens the Help View on the search function. To search the contents of the Information Design Tool User Guide, enter text in the Search expression field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Information

Setting a link for online tutorials [page 28]
2.7 Wizards in the information design tool

You can use wizards to help you create local resources in the information design tool. The wizards are available from the New menu in the main tool bar. To see a list of all wizards, select New Other. To start a wizard, select it in the list and click Next.

To get help on a particular page of any wizard, click the help icon in the wizard dialog box.

Related Information

About resources in the information design tool [page 16]
How to create a universe with the information design tool [page 32]
3 Creating Universes

3.1 How to create a universe with the information design tool

Before you begin:

- Make sure the middleware drivers are configured for the data sources to which you want to connect. For more information about middleware configuration, see the Data Access Guide.
  For information about supported data sources, see the SAP BusinessObjects BI Platform 4.1 Supported Platforms (PAM) at http://service.sap.com/pam.
- Make sure you have the appropriate rights defined in the Central Management Console (CMC). See the related topic about CMC rights for information design tool users.
- Decide if the data foundation type should be single-source or multisource-enabled. The type and number of connections available, as well as the SQL syntax that is used to define SQL structures depends on the data foundation type. For more information, see the related topic about data foundation types. Connections for multisource-enabled data foundations must be secured, relational connections, and are managed by the data federation service. Information about tuning the data federation service can be found in the Data Federation Administration Tool Guide.
- Refer to the additional information available if you are creating a universe on one of the following data sources:
  - Using SAP BW data sources [page 35]
  - Using SAP HANA data sources [page 40]
  - Using SAP ERP data sources [page 43]
  - Using Microsoft Analysis Services (MSAS) data sources [page 44]
  - Using Essbase data sources [page 46]
  - Using SAS data sources [page 47]
  - Multilingual universes [page 48]

Note

For OLAP universes, you do not need to create a data foundation. The business layer is built directly from the objects you select in the source cube.

You can use the New Universe wizard to create the resources you need to publish a local universe: either a single-source relational or OLAP universe. If you want to base your universe on secured connections, the connection shortcuts must exist in a local project. The wizard lets you create only local connections. For more information, see the related topic. To start the wizard, select File > New Universe.

The following procedure describes how to make any kind of universe from scratch. Links to more information on each step in the procedure can be found in the Related Topics.

1. Create a local project. In the Local Projects View select File > New > Project.
   The resources you use to build the universe are created and stored in the project
2. Define the connections. Connections can be local or secured:
○ Use a local connection if you want to publish the universe on the local file system. Later, you can publish the business layer to a repository.
○ Create a secured connection if you want to create a multisource-enabled universe, or if you want to publish the universe in a repository without first publishing locally. For secured connections, you must create connection shortcuts in the local project to reference the secured connections in the repository.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To create a local relational connection</td>
<td>In the Local Projects View, right-click the project folder and select <img src="image" alt="New Relational Connection" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To create a local OLAP connection</td>
<td>In the Local Projects View, right-click the project folder and select <img src="image" alt="New OLAP Connection" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To create a secured relational connection</td>
<td>In the Repository Resources View, start a repository session. Right-click the Connections folder or sub-folder and select <img src="image" alt="Insert Relational Connection" />. To create a connection shortcut, select the connection in the Connections folder of the repository and select <img src="image" alt="Create Relational Connection Shortcut" />.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To create a secured OLAP connection</td>
<td>In the Repository Resources View, start a repository session. Right-click the Connections folder or sub-folder and select <img src="image" alt="Insert OLAP Connection" />. To create a connection shortcut, select the connection in the Connections folder of the repository and select <img src="image" alt="Create OLAP Connection Shortcut" />.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Create the data foundation (relational data sources only). In the Local Projects View, right-click the project folder and select ![New Data Foundation](image).
   ○ For a single-source universe, select a single connection identifying the database source.
   ○ To build a data foundation with multiple relational connections, create a multisource-enabled data foundation.

The data foundation opens in the editor. To build the structure of the data foundation, see the related topic.

4. Create the business layer. In the Local Projects View, right-click the project folder and select ![New Business Layer](image).
   ○ For relational business layers, select the data foundation to be the basis for the business layer. You can choose to automatically generate objects in the business layer for all data foundation structures, or select columns to be mapped as objects.

   **Note**

   To build a universe on multiple data sources (relational data sources only), the business layer must be based on a multisource-enabled data foundation.

   ○ For OLAP business layers, select the connection to the OLAP cube. Objects are created automatically for all structures in the cube.

The business layer opens in the editor. To build the business layer, see the related topic.
5. In the business layer, you can create and run queries to validate and test the universe.

6. Publish the business layer:
   - Business layers based on local connections must be published to a folder on the local file system. Later, you can publish the resulting local universe to a repository. See the related topic about publishing a local universe to the repository.
   - Business layers based on one or more secured connections must be published to the repository on the same Central Management System where the secured connections are stored.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To publish the universe locally</td>
<td>In the Local Projects View, right-click the business layer and select Publish To a Local Folder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To publish the universe to a repository</td>
<td>In the Local Projects View, right-click the business layer and select Publish To a Repository</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Define universe security. To open the Security Editor, on the information design tool main menu, select Window Security Editor. Open a session on the repository where the universe is published. Use the Security Editor to define security profiles on the published universe. You also use the Security Editor to assign profiles to users and groups.

**Related Information**

About the information design tool interface [page 19]
About resources in the information design tool [page 16]
CMC rights for information design tool users [page 307]
About data foundation types [page 121]
Creating a local project [page 68]
Creating a relational connection [page 90]
Creating an OLAP connection [page 110]
Creating a connection shortcut [page 117]
How to build a data foundation [page 126]
How to build a relational business layer [page 194]
How to build an OLAP business layer [page 197]
About queries in a business layer [page 262]
PUBLISH A UNIVERSE [page 302]
PUBLISHING A LOCAL UNIVERSE TO THE REPOSITORY [page 304]
How to secure a universe using security profiles [page 310]
3.2 Using SAP BW data sources

When working with SAP BW data sources you have the following possibilities to access your data depending on the type of connection:

**Direct access to BEx Queries**

SAP BusinessObjects query and reporting applications can use direct access to access data in a single BEx Query. You do not need to build a universe. Define an OLAP connection to SAP BW that uses the SAP BICS Client middleware driver. When defining the connection, select the option to specify a cube in the connection and select the BEx Query.

**Business layers on BEx Queries**

You can create a business layer directly on a BEx Query using SAP BICS Client and publish the business layer as a universe available to Web Intelligence. Creating a universe based on a BEx query has a major advantage over using direct access to a BEx query as you can organize and customize the query dimensions, measures, and hierarchies in the business layer. Although you can edit certain components of the business layer, the data foundation is built automatically on the query and is read only.

**Universes on SAP BW**

To build a universe on SAP BW, you must create a multisource-enabled data foundation based on a secured relational connection to SAP BW. You then build the business layer on this data foundation. For detailed steps on how to build a universe, see the related topic.

For information on the authorizations needed to allow users of query and reporting applications to access multisource-enabled universes on SAP BW, see SAP Note #1465871.

Relational connections to SAP BW are managed by the data federation service. For information about optimizing queries, see the Data Federation Administration Tool Guide.

To see the InfoProviders supported for relational connections to SAP BW, see the Data Access for the Semantic Layer section of the SAP Business Objects BI Platform 4.1 Supported Platforms (PAM) at http://service.sap.com/pam.

When you add an SAP BW connection to a data foundation, by default tables and joins are automatically inserted. When you create a business layer on the data foundation, by default objects are automatically inserted into the business layer.

To turn off automatic insertion, unselect the Detect tables option in the advanced properties of the connection when you are adding the connection into the data foundation. To turn off automatic insertion of business layer
objects, unselect the *Automatically create folders and objects* option when selecting the data foundation in the New Business Layer wizard.

See the related topic for information on how the objects in an InfoProvider map to the objects that are automatically inserted into the data foundation and business layer in the information design tool.

**Refreshing universes based on SAP BW**

When objects are added to the underlying InfoProvider, several commands exist to help you update the data foundation and business layer with the changes. The recommended procedure is described in the related topic

**Related Information**

Creating an OLAP connection [page 110]
How to build an OLAP business layer [page 197]
How to create a universe with the information design tool [page 32]
How InfoProvider objects are mapped in a universe [page 36]
Refreshing universes based on SAP BW [page 39]
Creating a business layer directly on a BEx query [page 199]

### 3.2.1 How InfoProvider objects are mapped in a universe

When you add an SAP BW connection to a data foundation, by default tables and joins are automatically inserted. When you create a business layer on the data foundation, by default objects are automatically inserted into the business layer.

The following table describes how the objects in an InfoProvider map to the objects that are automatically inserted into the data foundation and business layer in the information design tool. The naming convention for the automatically generated data foundation tables are as follows:

- **I-Table:** A table with a name prefixed by I (InfoCube) that maps to the InfoProvider fact table.
- **D-Table:** A table with a name prefixed by D (Dimension) that maps to an InfoProvider master data table.
- **T-Table:** A table with a name prefixed by T (Text) that maps to an InfoProvider text table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>InfoProvider object</th>
<th>Data foundation</th>
<th>Business layer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fact table</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Inserts an I-Table mapped to the fact table.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Inserts D-Tables mapped to each master data table.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Inserts T-Tables mapped to each text table.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InfoProvider object</td>
<td>Data foundation</td>
<td>Business layer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inserts a folder in the business layer for each InfoProvider dimension (except for the Data Package and Unit dimensions). Business layer objects for the characteristics in the Unit dimension are inserted into the folder for the related key figure. The Data Package dimension is not mapped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristic</td>
<td>Inserts a column in the data foundation fact table that maps to the master data value. Creates an alias of the associated T-Table and links it to the column in the I-table. The T-Table contains columns for the description of the master data in short, medium, or long format. The table also has a column CAPTION which contains the longest description available for the characteristic. <strong>Note</strong> A characteristic of data type DATS or TIMS has no associated text table because date and time characteristics do not have descriptions.</td>
<td>Inserts a dimension object in the dimension folder associated with the I-Table column. Inserts attribute objects under the dimension for each column in the T-Table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display attribute</td>
<td>If a characteristic contains at least one display attribute, inserts an alias of the D-Table. Inserts a column in this table mapped to the display attribute. The D-Table contains a column for each display attribute of the characteristic. Inserts an alias of the T-Table for each display attribute.</td>
<td>Inserts a folder under the dimension named for the parent characteristic. Inserts dimension objects in this folder for each column in the D-Table. Inserts attribute objects under the dimension object for each column in the T-Table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InfoProvider object</td>
<td>Data foundation</td>
<td>Business layer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigation attribute</td>
<td>Inserts a column in the I-Table and a column in the D-table mapped to the navigation attribute. T-Tables are linked directly to I-Table for both the parent characteristic and its navigation attributes.</td>
<td>☐ Inserts a dimension object in the dimension folder associated with the I-Table column. The dimension object for the navigation attribute is at the same level as the dimension for the parent characteristic but not necessarily adjacent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key figure</td>
<td>Inserts a column in the I-Table with the technical name of the key figure.</td>
<td>☐ For a key figure without unit or currency, inserts a measure in the Measures folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☐ For a key figure with unit or currency, inserts a sub-folder in the Measures folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Inserts a measure in the sub-folder for the key figure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Inserts a dimension in the sub-folder for each unit or currency characteristic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time-dependent data</td>
<td>If the InfoProvider contains time-dependent data, creates input columns in the appropriate data foundation tables to handle time-dependent data. Creates a parameter in the data foundation called key date for each input column. By default, at query time, the key date parameter is not prompted. It is automatically assigned the current date. You can change this behavior by editing the key date parameter. For more information on input columns and editing parameters, see the related topics.</td>
<td>The business layer inherits the key date parameter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
* If the flag “Attribute only” is checked for a display or navigation attribute in the InfoProvider, it is not exposed in the data foundation.

**Related Information**

Using SAP BW data sources [page 35]
About business layer objects [page 191]
About input columns in the data foundation [page 160]
Inserting and editing a parameter [page 254]

### 3.2.2 Refreshing universes based on SAP BW

Use this procedure when objects change in the InfoProvider of an SAP BW data source and you want to reflect the changes in the universe. You can link to more information about each step in the Related Topics.

1. Refresh the structure of the data foundation.
   
   Refreshing the data foundation compares the existing tables in the data foundation with those in data source and proposes updates to the data foundation tables: deletes obsolete tables and columns, inserts missing columns, and updates changed columns.

2. Synchronize the tables in the data foundation.
   
   Synchronizing tables searches the data source for new tables (using the SAP BW strategy), and inserts the new tables and joins into the data foundation.

3. Save the data foundation.

4. Refresh the business layer by inserting candidate objects.
   
   Inserting candidate objects searches the data source for new objects (using the SAP BW strategy) and updates the business layer.

   Inserting candidate objects does not detect obsolete objects in the business layer. You must find and delete obsolete objects manually.

   Inserting candidate objects updates the business layer independently of the data foundation. If you do not also refresh the structure and synchronize tables in the data foundation, you can introduce inconsistencies between the data foundation and business layer.

**Related Information**

About refreshing a data foundation [page 168]
Synchronizing tables [page 169]
Inserting candidate objects [page 265]
Using SAP BW data sources [page 35]
3.3 Using SAP HANA data sources

Direct access to SAP HANA information models

SAP Crystal Reports for Enterprise can use direct access to access data in a single information model (such as an Analytic View or Calculation View). You do not need to create a universe. Define an OLAP connection to SAP HANA that uses the SAP HANA Client middleware driver. In the connection, you can choose to not specify a cube. In this case, the user is prompted to select an information model at query run time. You can also specify an information model in the connection so that all queries are associated with that information model.

Building universes on SAP HANA

Universes on SAP HANA are based on relational connections. There are two ways to create resources to build a universe on SAP HANA:

- Use the New Data Foundation and New Business Layer wizards to create a data foundation and business layer separately.
  This method allows you to include tables in the data foundation. You can also include information models.

  **Note**
  If your data foundation will include only tables, the connection to SAP HANA can use an ODBC middleware driver. As soon as you include an information model in the data foundation, the connection to SAP HANA must use a JDBC middleware driver.

Create a single-source data foundation unless you need to federate data from multiple sources. A multisource-enabled data foundation is necessary if you need to access data in more than one SAP HANA server or instance.

Select the tables or information models that you want to include in the data foundation. Any columns hidden in an SAP HANA view are also hidden in the data foundation table. It is not recommended to create joins between tables representing SAP HANA views as this can impact performance.

The New Business Layer wizard automatically creates the dimensions and attributes in each information model in a business layer folder. For single-source data foundations, the wizard uses metadata from the SAP HANA view to create measures in the business layer with the appropriate aggregation function.

For more information, see the related topic on how to build a universe.

- Use the New SAP HANA Business Layer wizard to automatically create a single-source data foundation and business layer based on selected SAP HANA information models.

  **Note**
  The connection to SAP HANA must use a JDBC middleware driver.

This wizard creates the data foundation tables for the selected SAP HANA views. Any columns hidden in an SAP HANA view are also hidden in the data foundation table. The wizard then creates the dimensions and measures (with appropriate aggregation functions) defined in the SAP HANA views.

The advantage of this method is that for any dimensions and attributes that are common to different views, the wizard creates a single business layer object.
The wizard also creates contexts in the data foundation and aggregate awareness in the business layer so that when you run a query on the universe, the experience is the same as accessing a standard relational universe:

- For all measures and dimensions common to the SAP HANA views accessed in the query, results display in a single block.
- For dimensions that are not common to the SAP HANA views accessed in the query, results display in separate blocks.

For more information, see the related topic on creating relational resources on SAP HANA information models.

**Browsing SAP HANA connections**

When browsing the connection in the data foundation, different views are identified by table types each with its own icon. You can filter the tables in the connection by table type. There is also a filter, set by default, to show only tables representing information models. For more information, see the related topics about filtering tables in the connection.

**Note**

An Analytic View sometimes appears as a Calculated View table type in the connection. This happens when the Analytic View contains a calculated measure in the SAP HANA model.

**Showing values in a data foundation based on SAP HANA**

In single-source data foundations, when showing table and column values for a table corresponding to an Analytic View, the information design tool aggregates the values in columns that represent measures by using the aggregation function defined in the model. The measure values are grouped by the selected columns that represent attributes. For example, if you show values for **Product** and **Sales** in an Analytic View where **Sales** is aggregated with the sum function, the results show **Sales** by **Product**.

**SAP HANA variables in the data foundation**

In single-source data foundations, variables and input parameters in SAP HANA information models are associated with the corresponding tables in the data foundation.

When showing values in the data foundation or running a query in the Query Panel, you are prompted to enter values for the variables and parameters.

You can get information about variables and parameters in the data foundation properties **Variables** tab. Also, when refreshing the structure of the data foundation, any variables in the view that are added, deleted, or modified are taken into account.

You may want to enhance the data foundation by creating derived objects: derived tables, calculated columns, or custom SQL lists of values. Since the SAP HANA variables are hidden, you need to manage the variables directly.
in the SQL expressions for the objects that you create. For recommendations and limitations on enhancing data foundations that contain SAP HANA variables, see SAP Note 1913504.

Note

SAP HANA optional input parameters are not supported on derived tables. You receive an error message when you run Check Integrity to validate a data foundation that includes a derived table containing SAP HANA optional input variables.

If any SAP HANA variables or input parameters change in the underlying SAP HANA information model, you must run a refresh structure on the data foundation in the information design tool.

Related Information

Creating an OLAP connection [page 110]
How to create a universe with the information design tool [page 32]
Creating relational resources on SAP HANA information models [page 42]
Filtering the tables in the connection by table type [page 133]
Filtering tables in an SAP HANA connection by information model [page 134]
Showing SAP HANA variable information [page 165]
About refreshing a data foundation [page 168]

3.3.1 Creating relational resources on SAP HANA information models

The New HANA Business Layer wizard automatically creates a data foundation and business layer based on selected SAP HANA information models.

The wizard creates a single-source data foundation referring to the local connection to SAP HANA that you provide. The data foundation contains a table for each view. The tables are not joined.

The wizard creates a business layer that contains the dimensions and measures defined in the SAP HANA views. Dimensions and attributes that are common to different views are bound to a single business layer object.

Before you begin, you need the following resources:

- A local project
- In the local project, a local connection to SAP HANA.

Note

The connection must use a JDBC middleware driver.

1. In the Local Projects View, right-click the project and select New SAP HANA Business Layer.
2. Enter a name for the business layer and data foundation.
   By default, the data foundation has the same name. You can change the data foundation name.
3. Optionally enter a description for the business layer and click **Next**.

4. Select a connection and click **Next**.
   Only local, relational connections to SAP HANA in the local project are listed.

5. Select one or more activated views to be the basis of the business layer and click **Finish**.
   A data foundation and business layer are created in the local project. The business layer opens in the editor.

You can publish the business layer to a local folder. If you want to publish the universe to a repository, see the related topic.

If any SAP HANA variables or input parameters change in the underlying SAP HANA information model, you must run a refresh structure on the data foundation in the information design tool.

### Related Information

- Publishing a local connection to the repository [page 303]
- Changing a connection in a data foundation [page 131]
- Publishing a universe [page 302]
- Publishing a local universe to the repository [page 304]
- Using SAP HANA data sources [page 40]
- About refreshing a data foundation [page 168]

### 3.4 Using SAP ERP data sources

To build a universe on SAP ERP, you must create a data foundation on a relational ERP connection. Then build the business layer on this data foundation. For detailed steps on building a universe, see the related topic.

When you create a relational connection to the SAP ERP data source, the InfoSets, SAP Queries, and ABAP functions in the data source are exposed as tables in the connection. For more information about how ERP data sources are mapped in the connection, see the *Data Access Guide*.

The data foundation can be single-source to support local connections. Single-source data foundations support joins between tables, with the following restrictions:

- You can detect joins only based on database keys in the ERP data source. You must first detect database keys in the data foundation.
- You cannot insert joins manually, insert calculated columns, or insert column filters.

For support of calculated columns, filters, and manual joins, create a multisource-enabled data foundation on a secured connection.

When you insert a table into the data foundation, the table type of InfoSet, SAP Query, or ABAP Function is saved as a table property in the data foundation.

When you insert an ABAP Function table, one data foundation table is created to map the main function. The table contains input columns for the input parameters of the function. These parameters can be mandatory or optional. To assign a value to mandatory parameters, you need to edit the input columns. To do this, see the related topic.
When creating the business layer, the object names are automatically generated from the column descriptions in the data foundation, rather than from the column names. For reference, the column names are saved as the description of the business layer object.

⚠️ **Restriction**

Measures containing aggregate functions cannot be used as filters in the Query Panel. This limitation is due to the fact that the resulting SQL expression contains the `HAVING` clause, which is not supported by the SAP ERP connection. If you add a measure containing an aggregation function as a filter, an error occurs when you refresh the query.

### Related Information

- How to create a universe with the information design tool [page 32]
- Editing input columns [page 160]
- About parameters and lists of values in the data foundation [page 161]
- About multisource-enabled data foundations [page 122]

## 3.5 Using Microsoft Analysis Services (MSAS) data sources

When you create a business layer on an MSAS data source, the business layer objects are generated automatically.

The business layer can be refreshed to reflect changes in the underlying cube using the `Refresh Structure` command in the Business Layer Editor `Actions` menu.

The table below gives details about how certain objects in the MSAS cube are mapped in the business layer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MSAS object</th>
<th>Business layer mapping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perspective</td>
<td>When you create a business layer, in the <code>Select OLAP Connection</code> page of the New Business Layer wizard, the base cube in the MSAS data source is listed first in the list of connection cubes. Additional cubes and perspectives in the data source are mapped as cubes and are listed in alphabetical order. The cube you select in the list of connection cubes becomes the basis for the objects in the business layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension</td>
<td>Analysis dimensions are created in the business layer for each dimension in the cube.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display folder</td>
<td>Folders are created in the analysis dimension to contain the hierarchies in the display folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSAS object</td>
<td>Business layer mapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>For value-based (parent-child) hierarchies, a value-based hierarchy is created in the analysis dimension. The attributes are created in the Attributes folder in the hierarchy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unbalanced hierarchies are supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For level-based hierarchies, a business layer dimension is created in the analysis dimension. A hierarchy is created in the business layer dimension with the levels and their properties (as level attributes) in the Levels folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute hierarchy</td>
<td>Attribute hierarchies in the cube are created as level-based hierarchies in the analysis dimension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Named set</td>
<td>Named sets are created in the related analysis dimension, in the folder Named sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure group</td>
<td>Folders are created to contain the measures in measure groups and subgroups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Measures and calculated measures are created as measures in the appropriate measure group folder. A measure attribute is created for the formatted value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculated measure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI</td>
<td>KPIs are not exposed in connection metadata, but you can make the KPI values available to queries by creating measures in the business layer with the MDX functions KPIValue and KPIGoal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, if the cube contains a KPI with the name Operating Profit, you can create measures in the business layer with the following MDX expressions. In this example, the measures are created in the measure group folder\subfolder Performance \Profit. The name of the KPI value in the cube is surrounded by double quotes in the MDX function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Table 8:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure name</td>
<td><strong>MDX Expression</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual Profit</td>
<td>KPIValue(&quot;Operating Profit&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit Target</td>
<td>KPIGoal(&quot;Operating Profit&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit Variance</td>
<td>(@Select(Performance\Profit\Actual Profit) - @Select(Performance\Profit\Profit Target))/abs(@Select(Performance\Profit\Profit Target))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit Pct Achieved</td>
<td>IIF(ISEMPTY(@Select(Performance\Profit \Profit Target)).null,@Select(Performance \Profit \Profit Variance)+1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual totals</td>
<td>You can use the MSAS-specific function VisualTotals in the MDX expressions for business layer objects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 3.6 Using Essbase data sources

When you create a business layer on an Essbase data source, the business layer objects are generated automatically.

The business layer can be refreshed to reflect changes in the underlying cube using the Refresh Structure command in the Business Layer Editor Actions menu.

### Restriction

When you insert an MDX object into an Essbase business layer (for example, a named set, calculated member, or measure), be sure that the object name is not the same as data in the cube. For example, if Region is the name of a hierarchical level in the cube, you cannot name a new MDX object Region. If the new object is given the same name as data in the cube, the object is not usable in a query.

The table below gives details about how certain objects in the Essbase cube are mapped in the business layer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Essbase object</th>
<th>Business layer mapping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dimension</td>
<td>Analysis dimensions are created in the business layer for each dimension in the cube.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts dimension</td>
<td>In the New Business Layer wizard, you select which dimension to use to create the measures in the business layer. By default this is the dimension flagged as the Accounts dimension. Measures are created in the business layer for each object in the dimension. The organization of the measures in the Essbase outline is maintained in the business layer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tip**

For certain applications you may want to specify a dimension other than the Accounts-type dimension for the measures. In this case, the measures are created as an analysis dimension in the business layer and the analysis capabilities of hierarchies, such as member selection, are available.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Essbase object</th>
<th>Business layer mapping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>For each hierarchy in the cube, a hierarchy is created in the analysis dimension. All hierarchies are generated as value-based.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note</td>
<td>When opening the business layer in the Query Panel, hierarchy levels are determined spontaneously and can be selected in the query. Also, you can insert levels into the business layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Defined Attribute (UDA)</td>
<td>UDAs are created as named sets defined on the associated hierarchy and appear in the analysis dimension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Attributes are created in an Attributes folder in the hierarchy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute hierarchy</td>
<td>If the attributes are designed as a hierarchy in the cube, an attribute hierarchy is also created in the analysis dimension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic Time Series (DTS)</td>
<td>A DTS is not generated automatically in the business layer, but you can use MDX functions, such as HTD, QTD (history-to-date, quarter-to-date) in the object definitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substitution variable</td>
<td>Substitution variables are not exposed in the business layer, but you can invoke a substitution variable in an MDX expression. The substitution variable name must be prefixed with the ampersand (&amp;) character. For example, if the cube contains a variable named <code>CurrentMonth</code>, you can use the variable in the definition of a named set:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>WITH SET [Current Month] AS '([Time],[&amp;CurrentMonth])'</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example of the substitution variable in the definition of a calculated member:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>WITH MEMBER [Measures].[Current Month Quantity] AS '([Measures].[Quantity Sold],[Time],[&amp;CurrentMonth])'</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Information**

- How to create a universe with the information design tool [page 32]
- About business layer objects [page 191]
- Refreshing an OLAP business layer [page 265]

### 3.7 Using SAS data sources

To build a universe on SAS, you must create a multisource-enabled data foundation on a secured connection. Then build the business layer on this data foundation. For detailed steps on building a universe, see the related topic.
Connections to SAS are managed by the data federation service. For information about optimizing queries to SAS data sources, see the *Data Federation Administration Tool Guide*.

**Related Information**

*How to create a universe with the information design tool* [page 32]

### 3.8 Multilingual universes

The information design tool supports the creation of multilingual universes. This feature enables a multilingual solution using a single universe metadata model:

- The designer creates the universe in the source language in the information design tool.
- Translators translate the metadata in the data foundation and business layer using the translation management tool. For more information about translating metadata, see the related topic.
- Report designers can then build reports once from the same universe that can be displayed in several languages based on user preferences.

Three language parameters impact how labels, metadata, and data are displayed in the information design tool:

- The Product Language determines the language of the user interface of the information design tool. This parameter is set in the information design tool preferences.
- The Preferred Viewing Locale is the user’s preferred language for viewing report and query objects in an application. This parameter is set in the information design tool preferences. A locale defines a language and a geographical area. Locale abbreviations consist of the language abbreviation followed by the country abbreviation, for example, fr_FR. A locale also defines the way data is sorted and how dates and numbers are formatted. Data is displayed in a fallback locale when viewing a translated document and no translation in the user’s Preferred Viewing Locale is available. The fallback locale can be defined (in the translation management tool), or defaults to the dominant locale that is automatically defined for every locale.
- Connection Language: For data sources that support a language parameter, the language parameter is entered when you create or edit a connection. This determines the language of the data.

**Metadata source language in the information design tool**

The metadata of the data foundation (table and column names) is created in the language of the metadata in the data source. The metadata that you insert into the data foundation can be entered in any language.

For SAP BW connections, the data foundation can be generated automatically in the language specified in the connection language parameter.

The metadata of a relational business layer is created in the language of the data foundation metadata. For OLAP business layers, the metadata is created in the language of the connection language parameter. The metadata that you insert into the business layer can be entered in any language.
Once the business layer is generated, the metadata (when viewed in the Business Layer Editor) remains in that language, even if you change the connection language parameter.

When designing the universe, with the `@Variable` function, you can use the `PREFERRED_VIEWING_LOCALE` and the `DOMINANT_PREFERRED_VIEWING_LOCALE` variables to customize the universe in order to filter multilingual data and retrieve only data in the user’s Preferred Viewing Locale at query time.

**Multilingual display in the information design tool**

The Preferred Viewing Locale (defined in the information design tool preferences) determines the language of the metadata and data in the Query Panel, as long as two conditions are met:

- Translations are available in the language (metadata)
- The connection supports the language parameter (data)

When displaying values from the data source in the Connection Editor, the metadata and data displays in the language of the data source according to the current value of the connection language parameter.

**Related Information**

- Translating universe metadata [page 49]
- How to create a universe with the information design tool [page 32]
- Setting languages used by the information design tool [page 28]

### 3.8.1 Translating universe metadata

Before you begin, the universe you want to translate must be created in the source language, and published to a repository or local folder.

This procedure presents how to translate the data foundation and business layer metadata using local files. You can also translate metadata in shared projects by accessing the metadata files in the shared project in the repository from the translation management tool. For details on the procedures in the translation management tool, see the *Translation Management Tool User Guide*.

1. In the information design tool, create a local project if you do not already have one.
   When creating the project, note the file path to the directory where the project files are saved in the file system. The default root directory for all projects is `workspace`.

2. Retrieve the universe into the local project.

   The information design tool saves the `.dfx` and `.blx` files in the local project. These files correspond to the data foundation and business layer definitions. These are the files that are used as the source for the translations.

   **Note**
   For OLAP universes, only a `.blx` file is saved.
3. In the translation management tool, translate the data foundation metadata (for relational universes):
   a. Import the .dfx file from project folder in the local file system.
   b. Translate the metadata.
   c. Export the translated content to the local file system.

   For details on these workflows, see the Translation Management Tool User Guide.

4. Follow the same procedure as in previous step to translate the .blx file.

5. In the information design tool, to see the translations:
   a. In the application language preferences, select translated language as the Preferred Viewing Language.
   b. Open the business layer by double-clicking it in the Local Projects View. You can see the translated metadata in the Query Panel. To open the Query Panel, select the Queries pane and click Insert Query.

6. Re-publish the business layer so that translations are available to universe users.

   For universes published to a repository, you can open the Query Panel on the published universe by right-clicking the universe the Repository Resources View and selecting Run Query.

Related Information

Creating a local project [page 68]
Retrieving a published universe from a repository [page 65]
Retrieving a published universe from the local file system [page 65]
Showing values in a data source [page 166]
Inserting and editing a query in the business layer [page 263]
Setting languages used by the information design tool [page 28]
Publishing a universe [page 302]
Running a query on a universe published in a repository [page 85]

3.9 About the New Universe wizard

You can use the New Universe Wizard to create the resources you need to publish a local universe: either a single-source relational or OLAP universe.

You can also select existing resources. At each step of the process, you can choose to create a resource or select an existing resource.

For more information on each step of the wizard, click the help icon.

To start the wizard, from the information design tool main menu, select File ➤ New Universe.

Once you have completed the wizard, publish the universe to a local folder or repository.
3.9.1 Select or create a project in the New Universe wizard

Create a project if you want to build all the resources for your universe from scratch. All the resources used to build the universe must be located in the same local project.

If you want to base the universe on existing resources, choose the project that contains these resources.

3.9.2 Select the data source type in the New Universe wizard

A universe is based on a relational or an OLAP data source.

- Relational universes are based on a data foundation that defines the relevant tables and joins from one or more relational databases. The objects in the business layer map to the database structures via SQL expressions. In the next step, you will select or create a relational connection on which to base the data foundation.
- OLAP universes are based on a connection to an OLAP cube. The objects in the business layer map directly to the cube via MDX expressions. In the next step, you will select or create an OLAP connection on which to base the business layer.

3.9.3 Select or create a relational connection in the New Universe wizard

The wizard lets you to create only local connections. If you want to base your data foundation on a secured connection, do one of the following:

- Select an existing secured connection.
- Cancel the wizard and use the New Relational Connection wizard to create a secured connection.
- Continue with the wizard and create a local connection. You can publish the connection and re-publish the business layer to a repository later.
3.9.4 Select or create an OLAP connection in the New Universe wizard

The wizard lets you to create only local connections. If you want to base your universe on a secured connection, do one of the following:

- Select an existing secured connection.
- Cancel the wizard and use the New OLAP Connection wizard to create a secured connection.
- Continue with the wizard and create a local connection. You can publish the connection and re-publish the business layer to a repository later.

3.9.5 Select or create a data foundation in the New Universe wizard

The wizard lets you to create only single-source data foundations. If you want to create a multisource-enabled data foundation on a secured connection, do one of the following:

- Select an existing multisource-enabled data foundation. In the previous step you must select one of the secured connections referenced in the data foundation.
- Cancel the wizard and use the New Data Foundation wizard to create a multisource-enabled data foundation.

To learn more about single-source and multisource-enabled data foundations, see the related topics.
How to build a data foundation [page 126]
4  Converting .unv universes

4.1  About .unv and .unx universes

You can use the `Convert .unv Universe` command in the information design tool to convert a universe created with other SAP BusinessObjects universe design tools, and universes created in previous versions. You can then work on the converted universe in a local project as you would a universe created with the information design tool.

What is a .unv universe?

A .unv universe refers to a universe created with any SAP Business Objects XI 3 design tool, for example Universe Designer.

The following SAP Business Objects BI 4 design tools create .unv universes:

- The universe design tool (new name for Universe Designer)
- The universe design tool desktop edition (new name for Universe Designer Personal)

The universe is stored with a file name of `<universe name>.unv` in a local folder, or in a repository.

What is a .unx universe?

When you publish a universe using the information design tool, the universe is stored with a file name of `<universe name>.unx`. This is called a .unx universe. The `Convert .unv Universe` command converts a .unv universe to the .unx universe format.

Related Information

About converting .unv universes [page 54]

4.2  About converting .unv universes

Before working with .unv universes in the information design tool, you must convert them.
What .unv universes can be converted?

You can convert the following types of .unv universes:

- Relational universes created using the SAP BusinessObjects BI 4 tools universe design tool or universe design tool desktop edition.
- Relational universes created using SAP BusinessObjects Enterprise XI 3 design tools.

**Note**

Before you can convert universes created in version XI 3 that are saved in a repository, you must upgrade the universes using the upgrade management tool. For more information, see the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Upgrade Guide.

You cannot convert the following types of .unv universes:

- OLAP universes
- Stored procedure universes
- Universes based on a Data Federator data source
- Javabean universes

**Note**

It is not possible to convert Business Views created with Business View Manager XI 3 to a format compatible with version BI 4 reporting tools.

How to convert .unv universes

How you convert .unv files depends on the software version of the tool that was used to create the universe, and whether the universe is stored locally or in a repository. The following table describes the steps to follow for different conversion scenarios. For details of the conversion procedures, see the Related Topics.

Table 10:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Universe to convert</th>
<th>Workflow</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A .unv universe that has been saved in a repository using XI 3 design tools. | First upgrade the universe in the repository to the latest version using the upgrade management tool.  
In the information design tool, follow the procedure for converting a .unv universe in a repository.  
The conversion creates an equivalent .unx universe in the repository with the associated universe and connection rights. |
| A .unv universe that has been saved in a repository using the universe design tool release BI 4.0 or later. | In the information design tool, follow the procedure for converting a .unv universe in a repository.  
The conversion creates an equivalent .unx universe in the repository with the associated universe and connection rights. |
Universe to convert

Any locally-stored .unv universe that has been created using version XI 3 or later design tools.

**Note**

A locally-stored universe refers to a non-secured universe that was saved for all users.

**Workflow**

In the information design tool, follow the procedure for converting a locally-stored .unv universe.

The conversion creates the equivalent universe resources (data foundation, business layer, and local connection) in a local project.

Publish the business layer to create the .unx universe.

---

**After converting .unv universes**

When converting a .unv universe, the .unv universe is preserved. Documents in SAP BusinessObjects query and reporting tools based on the universe are still linked to the .unv universe. This gives you the opportunity to check and test the converted universe before changing the documents that depend on it.

Some features of .unv universes are implemented differently in the .unx universe. Once you have converted a universe, you can edit the universe resources in a local project in the information design tool to check and correct inconsistencies; and to take advantage of new universe features. For a description of the supported features and how they are implemented in .unx universes, see the related topic.

After converting the universe, it is recommended to refresh the structure of the data foundation and run a check integrity on the universe. For tips on resolving check integrity errors on converted universes, see the related topic.

---

**Related Information**

- Converting a .unv universe in a repository [page 62]
- Converting a locally-stored .unv universe [page 63]
- Features supported when converting .unv universes [page 56]
- Tips for resolving check integrity errors after converting .unv universes [page 60]
- About .unv and .unx universes [page 54]

---

**4.3 Features supported when converting .unv universes**

When converting a .unv universe with the information design tool, the conversion process creates equivalent features in the converted universe. The table below indicates which .unv universe features are supported and how they are implemented in the .unx universe. For certain features, tips are described for obtaining best conversion results.
### Table 11:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature in original .unv universe</th>
<th>Feature in converted .unx universe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Universe schema</strong></td>
<td>The objects in the universe schema are created in the data foundation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Tables</td>
<td>• Tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Alias tables</td>
<td>• Alias tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Derived tables (including nested derived tables)</td>
<td>• Derived tables (including nested derived tables)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Joins (including shortcut joins)</td>
<td>• Joins (including shortcut joins)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Self-joins (converted to column filters)</td>
<td>• Self-joins (converted to column filters)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tip**

Promt functions in self-join expressions may require manual intervention after conversion. See the related topic on resolving check integrity errors.

• Contexts

**Tip**

Contexts are converted with all joins explicitly included or excluded. In the data foundation editor, you can take advantage of the simplified contexts feature. You can manually restrict the context definition to the ambiguous parts of the schema using neutral joins. For more information about contexts, see the related topic.

**Restriction**

When converting a .unv universe, SQL is generated in the data foundation for certain object definitions in the .unv universe (for example, table names). If the .unv object definition contains a reference to a business object in an @Prompt, an SQL list of values is generated in the data foundation. The list of values has the following restrictions:

• If the .unv object is index-aware, the index awareness is not applied.
• The Security Access Level of the .unv object is not applied.
• Any table mapping restrictions on the .unv object are not applied in the Data Security Profile.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Universe outline</th>
<th>The objects in the universe outline are created in the business layer with all their properties:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Classes and sub classes (converted to folders)</td>
<td>• Classes and sub classes (converted to folders)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Dimensions. For time hierarchies, a dimension is created for each active level in the hierarchy.</td>
<td>• Dimensions. For time hierarchies, a dimension is created for each active level in the hierarchy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• measures (including aggregation function)</td>
<td>• measures (including aggregation function)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• details (converted to attributes)</td>
<td>• details (converted to attributes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• conditions (converted to filters, including properties for mandatory filters)</td>
<td>• conditions (converted to filters, including properties for mandatory filters)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multilingual universe</th>
<th>All translated strings, language settings, and locale settings are converted.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### Feature in original .unv universe | Feature in converted .unx universe
--- | ---
Linked universe (core and derived) | A core universe is converted like any .unv universe. The conversion of a core universe does not trigger the conversion of the derived universes that depend on it. A derived universe contains a link to a core universe. When you convert a derived universe, the conversion automatically includes all core universes that the derived universe is linked to. You do not need to convert the core universes ahead of time as a separate step. The data foundation of the converted universe contains all the tables and joins from all core universes and any tables, joins, or contexts that were defined in the derived universe. The business layer contains all classes, objects, and conditions from all core universes including the classes, objects and conditions that were defined in the derived universe.

### Universe Controls Parameters: Query Limits
Query limits are converted and can be edited in the business layer.

### Universe SQL Parameters: SQL restrictions
Query, multiple SQL statements, and Cartesian product controls are converted. You can edit the Allow Cartesian products and Multiple SQL statements for each context restrictions in the data foundation. Edit all other SQL restrictions in the business layer.

### Strategies
Custom strategies are not supported in .unx universes.

### Universe Parameters: SQL generation parameters
Customizations to SQL generation parameter settings in the PRM file or in the universe parameters are not converted. You can add customized values to the converted PRM file, and customize universe parameter settings in the converted universe using the information design tool.

**Tip**
Check and reset custom settings to SQL generation parameters in the data foundation properties and business layer properties. For information on setting SQL parameters, see the related topic.

### @Functions
The following @functions are converted:
- @Aggregate_Aware
- @Prompt
- @DerivedTable
- @Select
- @Variable
- @Where

The syntax for all functions is supported.

**Tip**
The @Prompt function has a new alternative syntax to take advantage of named parameters. For more information, see the related topic.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature in original .unv universe</th>
<th>Feature in converted .unx universe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prompts</td>
<td>@Prompt functions in dimension and measure expressions in the business layer, and in SQL expressions in the data foundation are supported. When converting, you have the option to automatically create a named parameter for the prompt in the business layer. @Prompt expressions in the data foundation are not converted. @Prompt functions in self-join expressions may require manual intervention after conversion. See the related topic on resolving check integrity errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lists of values</td>
<td>Named lists of values are created in the business layer for dimension and measure objects that specify a list of values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access Restrictions</td>
<td>When converting a universe in a repository, universe Access Restrictions are converted into security profiles that can be edited using the Security Editor:   - Access Restrictions (except object restrictions) are converted to settings in a Data Security Profile.   - Object Access Restrictions are converted to Create Query and Display Data settings in a Business Security Profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security assignments and priority</td>
<td>When converting a universe in a repository, user and group assignments are converted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note</td>
<td>For .unv universes, if a user belongs to different groups, the priority assigned to the groups determines what access restriction the user inherits if he has no access restriction assigned. In the converted universe, priority is assigned to Data Security Profiles instead of groups. If the priority for the profile assigned to the group is higher than the priority of the profile assigned to the user, the group profile is used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tip**
Parameters and lists of values in the information design tool can be defined independently from the objects that they reference. You can therefore reference a named parameter or list of values in more than one business layer object.

**Tip**
Business Security Profiles allow you to secure the metadata separately from the data. For example, you can allow a user to create a query although the user is not allowed to see the corresponding data. For more information about universe security in the information design tool, see the related topic.

**Tip**
In the Security Editor, you can take advantage of the feature allowing you to assign more than one security profile to a user or group.
Connections

When converting a universe in a repository, the same secured relational connection is used by both the .unv and .unx universes. If you retrieve the converted universe into a local project, a connection shortcut is created that references the secured connection in the repository.

Tips

Relational connections can be created and shared by the universe design tool and the information design tool. The connections are published in the same Connections folder in the repository.

When converting a locally-stored (non-secured) universe, personal and shared connections are converted to local connections.

---

### Related Information

- Tips for resolving check integrity errors after converting .unv universes [page 60]
- About the Data Foundation Editor [page 125]
- About contexts [page 157]
- About SQL Generation Parameters [page 409]
- About @Functions [page 398]
- About the Business Layer Editor [page 204]
- About universe security [page 305]

---

#### 4.4 Tips for resolving check integrity errors after converting .unv universes

After converting a .unv universe, it is recommended to run a check integrity in the information design tool on the converted universe. Certain errors in the check integrity results can be resolved by following the best practices described below.

### Errors on column data types

Refresh the structure in the data foundation just after the conversion. This avoids data-type errors in the integrity check.
Errors on self-joins with @Prompt

If a join expression in the .unv universe contains an @Prompt with a list of values referring to an object, the converted join needs to be reworked in the data foundation. The steps to follow for two possible solutions are described. The descriptions use the following example:

The .unv universe contains a self-join on the dimProductStrings table with a prompt called Language. The self-join expression is:

```
dimProductStrings.LanguageID = @Prompt('Language', 'N', 'Language\Language Id', mono, constrained)
```

After converting the universe, the data foundation contains a column filter on the dimProductStrings table. The join expression for the filter contains the @Prompt.

The first solution consists of creating a prompted parameter and list of values in the data foundation:

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Click the Parameters and Lists of Values tab.
3. In the data foundation Lists of Values pane, define a list of values based on custom SQL for Language. For example:
   ```sql
   SELECT "LANGUAGES"."LANGUAGEID", "LANGUAGES"."LANGUAGECODE" FROM "LANGUAGES"
   ```
4. In the data foundation Parameters pane, define a parameter for Language. Select the option Prompt to users and associate the Language list of values to it.
5. In the data foundation, edit the column filter in the dimProductStrings table. Change the join expression to reference the new prompted parameter, for example:
   ```
dimProductStrings.LanguageID = @Prompt(Language)
```
6. Save and close the data foundation.

The second solution consists of using a mandatory filter in the business layer:

1. Open the data foundation in the editor and delete the column filter on the dimProductStrings table that contains the @Prompt.
2. Save and close the data foundation.
3. Open the business layer in the editor.
4. In the business layer Lists of values pane, define a list of values based on custom SQL for Language. For example:
   ```sql
   SELECT "LANGUAGES"."LANGUAGEID", "LANGUAGES"."LANGUAGECODE" FROM "LANGUAGES"
   ```
5. In the business layer Parameters pane, define a parameter for Language. Keep the default option to Prompt to users and associate the Language list of values to it.
6. In the business layer, in the folder associated with Product, create a filter with an expression that refers to the Language prompted parameter, for example:
   ```
dimProductStrings.LanguageID = @Prompt(Language)
```
7. In the Properties tab of the filter definition, select the Use filter as mandatory in the query option. Select the Filter scope of Apply on Folder.
8. Save and close the business layer.

Related Information

About refreshing a data foundation [page 168]
4.5 Converting a .unv universe in a repository

The .unv universe to be converted must be stored in a repository compatible with the information design tool. If the .unv universe was created with a design tool version earlier than SAP BusinessObjects BI 4.0, you must first upgrade the universe using the upgrade management tool. For more information about upgrading universes, see the SAP BusinessObjects Upgrade Guide.

If you want to retrieve the converted .unx universe into a local project in order to work on it, you must first have a local project folder in the Local Projects View.

1. In the information design tool, select File Convert .unv Universe.

2. In the Convert a .unv Universe dialog box, click the Select .unv universe from a repository icon.

3. Open a session on the repository where the .unv universe is saved, select the universe, and click OK.

4. Click the Browse button next to the Destination Repository Folder field, and then select a folder in the repository where you want to save the converted .unx universe.

5. If you want to retrieve the converted .unx universe into a local project in order to work on it, click the Browse button next to the Destination Local Project Folder field, select a project folder, and click OK.

6. If you want the conversion to create named parameters for prompts, select the Automatically convert @Prompt expressions into universe named parameters option. For more information about named parameters, see the related topic.

7. If you are retrieving the converted universe into a local project and want remove the local security requirement so that any user can open the universe resources without entering repository authentication, select the Save for all users option.

8. Click OK to start the conversion.

After conversion, it is recommended to refresh the structure of the data foundation, then run a check integrity on the universe to detect problems in the conversion. For tips on resolving check integrity errors, see the related topic.

Related Information

Features supported when converting .unv universes [page 56]
Opening a session [page 84]
Creating a local project [page 68]
4.6 Converting a locally-stored .unv universe

You need to define a local project folder in the Local Projects View in which to save the resources of the converted universe.

1. In the information design tool, select File ➤ Convert .unv Universe.

2. In the Convert a .unv Universe dialog box, click the Select .unv universe from the local file system icon and select the universe you want to convert.

3. Click the Browse button next to the Destination Local Project Folder field, select a project folder, and click OK.

4. If you want the conversion to create named parameters for prompts, select the Automatically convert Prompt expressions into universe named parameters option. For more information about named parameters, see the related topic.

5. Click OK to start the conversion.

   The conversion creates the equivalent universe resources (data foundation, business layer, and local connection) in the specified local project folder.

   At this point, it is recommended to refresh the structure of the data foundation.

   You can now publish the business layer to create the .unx universe file. This creates a local universe. To publish the universe to the repository, continue with the next step.

6. Publish the local connection to a repository.

7. Edit the data foundation and change the connection to use the secured connection published in the last step.

8. Publish the business layer to the repository.

The Publishing Wizard allows you to run a check integrity on the universe (recommended). For tips on resolving check integrity errors, see the related topic.

Related Information

- Features supported when converting .unv universes [page 56]
- Creating a local project [page 68]
- About parameters [page 253]
- About refreshing a data foundation [page 168]
- Publishing a local connection to the repository [page 303]
- Changing a connection in a data foundation [page 131]
- Publishing a universe [page 302]
- Running check integrity [page 295]
Tips for resolving check integrity errors after converting .unv universes [page 60]
5 Retrieving published universes

5.1 Retrieving a published universe from the local file system

To retrieve a published universe, you must have a project in the Local Projects View where the business layer and referenced resources are to be saved.

1. In the Local Projects View, right-click the project folder and select Retrieve Universe from Local Folder.
2. Follow the instructions on the wizard pages. For more information about what to do on a particular page, click the help button.

When the wizard finishes, the business layer and its dependent resources (connections, connection shortcuts, and data foundation) are created in the local project and are ready to be edited.

Related Information

Creating a local project [page 68]

5.2 Retrieving a published universe from a repository

To retrieve a published universe, you must have a project in the Local Projects View where the business layer and referenced resources are to be saved.

1. You can retrieve a universe from a repository in two ways:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From the Local Projects View</td>
<td>Right-click the project folder in the Local Projects View and select Retrieve Universe from a Repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From the Repository Resources View</td>
<td>Right-click the universe in the Repository Resources View and select Retrieve Universe.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note

By default, the resources are retrieved into the local project and are secured locally by requiring you to enter your repository system authentication when opening a retrieved data foundation or business layer.

To remove the local security requirement, select the Save for all users option when selecting the universe in the repository.

2. Follow the instructions on the wizard pages. For more information about what to do on a particular page, click the help button.
When the wizard finishes, the business layer and its dependent resources (connections, connection shortcuts, and data foundation) are created in the local project and are ready to be edited.

**Related Information**

- Opening a session [page 84]
- Selecting a repository folder [page 303]
- Creating a local project [page 68]
6  Working with projects

6.1  About local projects and resources

The first step in creating resources in the information design tool is to create a local project in the Local Projects View. You create and edit all resources (except secured connections and security profiles) in a local project.

The resources and folders in a local project are stored as physical files and folders in the local file system. The Local Projects View lets you to navigate local projects and open resources in the information design tool.

Once you have created a local project, there are several ways you can populate it with resources:

- Create universe resources using the wizards available on the New menu.
- Convert a .unv universe that was created with the universe design tool, or migrated from an earlier version.
- Retrieve a published universe.
- Create folders to organize resources within the project.
- Create file resources by entering a file name and extension.

You edit the resources using the information design tool editors by double-clicking the resource name in the local project. To open a resource from a list of resources recently opened, select File Recent Resources.

You can get information on the resources you create by right-clicking the resource name and selecting Properties. The properties displayed include the path to the resource in the local file system and the date the resource was last modified.

You can also perform the following tasks on resources from the Local Projects View:

- Create a shared project so that you can share resources with other designers.
- Check integrity of data foundations and business layers.
- Edit and test local connections.
- Change and test the connection referenced by a connection shortcut.
- Publish a business layer as a universe to the local file system or a repository.
- Publish a connection to a repository.
- Show dependent resources.
- Save a resource as a report.

When you copy resources, it is best to copy the entire folder so that all the references between the resources are maintained. This is because the paths to referenced resources are relative, not absolute. The information design tool assumes that all resources that reference each other are in the same folder. If you copy a single resource to a location outside of the folder without copying the resources it references, the references are broken.

You can delete a project from the Local Projects View. The project files remain in the local file system until you explicitly delete them. Open the project to make it available again in the Local Projects View.
Related Information

Creating a local project [page 68]
Deleting a local project [page 69]
Opening a local project [page 69]
About resources in the information design tool [page 16]
Finding universe resources in the local file system [page 69]
About converting .unv universes [page 54]
Retrieving a published universe from a repository [page 65]
About shared projects [page 71]
Running check integrity [page 295]
About publishing resources [page 301]
About resource dependencies [page 297]
Saving resources as reports [page 80]

6.1.1 Creating a local project

1. From the information design tool main menu, select File ➤ New ➤ Project.
2. Give the project a unique name.
3. In Project Location, the file path to the default root directory for all projects (workspace) displays. To select a different local folder to contain the project, click the browse button.
4. Click Finish.

The project is created in the local file system and displayed in the Local Projects View.

Related Information

About local projects and resources [page 67]

6.1.2 About resource names

Resource names identify the connections, data foundations, and business layers in the local project. You give a name to the resource when you create it. The name must be unique within the local project.

Note

If you use the same name for resources in different projects, when publishing the resources to the same repository you may have naming conflicts because the names are not unique.

You can optionally enter a description of the resource.
Related Information

About resources in the information design tool [page 16]
About resource dependencies [page 297]

6.1.3 Finding universe resources in the local file system

1. In the Local Projects View, open the project that contains the universe resources.
2. Right-click a resource (for example, a data foundation, connection, or business layer) and select Properties.
   The properties displayed include the path to the resource in the local file system and the date the resource was last modified.

Related Information

About local projects and resources [page 67]

6.1.4 Opening a local project

Information design tool projects saved on the file system can be opened in the Local Projects View.

1. From the information design tool main menu, select File ➤ Open Project.
2. Select the Select root directory option and click Browse.
   The Browse for Folder dialog box opens with the default root directory for all projects (workspace) already selected.
3. Click OK to select the default directory, or browse to the folder containing the project you want to open.
   All projects not already open in the Local Projects View are listed in Projects and are selected by default.
4. Clear the checkbox for any projects you do not want to open and click Finish.

Related Information

About local projects and resources [page 67]

6.1.5 Deleting a local project

1. Right-click the project in the Local Projects View and select Delete.
2. If you want to permanently delete the project from the Local Projects View and the local file system, select the **Delete project contents on disk** option in the **Confirm Project Delete** dialog box.

   **Note**
   If you select this option, the deletion is permanent and cannot be undone.

3. Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

   If you did not delete the project contents permanently, you can open the project to make it available again in the Local Projects View.

---

### Related Information

- [Opening a local project](#) [page 69]

---

### 6.1.6 Searching for and filtering resources in the Local Projects View

1. To filter the types of resources displayed in the Local Projects View, click the filter icon in the icon bar of the view. Select the types to include or exclude.
   The Local Projects View displays only resources of the types selected.

2. To search the list, click the **Show/Hide search bar** icon.

3. In the search text box, enter the text and press the **Enter** key to start the search.
   The first resource name that contains the search text is highlighted in the view. The total number of resource names containing the search text displays in the search text box.

   **Note**
   The search does not highlight resource types that are unselected in the filter.

4. To highlight the next resource found, press the **Enter** key again. Use the **Enter** key to browse through all resource names that match the search text.

---

### 6.2 Recovering universe resources in local projects after workspace corruption

Sometimes when the information design tool ends unexpectedly, the local workspace becomes corrupted and you are unable to restart the information design tool. Use this procedure to recreate the workspace and recover your local projects.
1. On the local file system, navigate to the folder `%USERPROFILE%\businessobjects\bimodeler_14\`. For example:
   
   C:\Documents and Settings\Administrator\businessobjects\bimodeler_14\n
2. Rename the workspace folder to `workspace.bak`.

3. Start the information design tool.

   A new workspace folder is created automatically.

   Sometimes you can recover project files by reopening them from the backup workspace (see step 4). Otherwise, projects can be manually recovered (see step 5).

4. To recover projects using the `Open Project` command:
   a. Select `File > Open Project` from the main menu.
   b. In the `Import Existing Projects` dialog box, select the root directory and browse to the path of the `workspace.bak` folder created in step 2.
   c. Select the projects you want to restore.
   d. Select the `Copy projects into workspace` option and click `Finish`.

5. To recover projects manually:
   a. Open a system file and folder manager (for example, Windows Explorer) and navigate to the path of the `workspace.bak` folder created in step 2.
   b. Copy and paste project folders from the `workspace.bak` folder to the new workspace folder created in step 3.

### 6.3 About shared projects

A shared project is a project in a repository whose resources are available to other designers. You create a shared project in a repository from an existing local project in the Local Projects View.

To start working on shared resources, you use the following tasks in the Project Synchronization View:

- Synchronize the project to copy resources between the local and shared projects.
- Lock and unlock resources in the shared project to inform other designers when you are working on them.
- Synchronize a shared project created by another designer. This creates a local project associated with the shared project so that you can start working on the shared resources.

### Related Information

- Creating a shared project from a local project [page 72]
- Working in a shared project [page 72]
- Synchronizing a project [page 77]
- Locking a resource [page 78]
- Unlocking a resource [page 79]
- Merging changes to shared resources [page 79]
6.3.1 Creating a shared project from a local project

The shared project will automatically be given the same name as the local project. A project with this name cannot already exist in the repository. If you need to rename an existing shared project, use the rename command in the Project Synchronization View. To do this, see the related topic.

1. In the Local Projects View, right-click the project you want to share and select **New Shared Project**.
2. In the **Open Session** dialog box, select the repository system session you want to open and enter your system authentication.
   
   The Project Synchronization View opens showing a shared project with the same name as the local project. At this point, the shared project is empty.
3. In the Project Synchronization View, synchronize the resources you want to save in the shared project.

**Related Information**

- Renaming a shared project [page 73]
- Opening a session [page 84]
- Synchronizing a project [page 77]

6.3.2 Working in a shared project

Use this procedure to work on resources in an existing shared project.

1. Open the Project Synchronization View with a session on the repository system where the shared project is saved.
2. Select the shared project from the **Shared Project** list.
3. In the selected shared project, lock the resources you want to work on.

   Locks are available as a communication tool between designers. When other designers open the Project Synchronization View, your lock informs them that you are making changes. It also prevents other designers from updating these resources in the shared project while you have them locked. However, any designer can unlock the resource if necessary.
4. Synchronize the project to update the resources in the local project with the latest changes saved on the server.
   
   If you do not already have a local version of the project, one is created in the Local Projects View.

   You may want to review the changes made on the server before updating them in the local project. For more information, see the related topic on merging changes in shared resources.
5. Once you have made your changes, in the Project Synchronization View, synchronize the project to save your changes on the server.
6. Unlock the resources.
6.3.3 Renaming a shared project

Use this procedure to rename a shared project that exists in the repository.

1. Open the Project Synchronization View with a session on the repository system where the shared project is saved.
2. Select the shared project from the Shared Project list.
3. Click the Rename Shared Project icon.
4. Enter a new name that is unique in the repository.
5. To create a local project with the new name in the Local Projects View, synchronize the project.
   Local projects with the original name are no longer associated with the shared project with the new name. The resources in those local projects can no longer be synchronized with the newly named shared project.

6.3.4 Deleting a shared project

1. Open the Project Synchronization View with a session on the repository system where the shared project is saved.
2. Select the shared project from the Shared Project list.
3. Click the Delete Shared Project icon.

   Note
   Deleting a shared project cannot be undone.

The shared project is deleted from the repository. Resources in the local projects associated with the deleted shared project are not affected, however synchronization statuses of the local project are lost.
6.4 About project synchronization

Synchronizing a project starts with comparing the resources in a project in the Local Projects View with an associated shared project on the repository server. Synchronization detects added resources, deleted resources, and differences between the resources. Based on the differences detected, you can update the local and shared resources.

Use the Project Synchronization View to synchronize a project. The view displays synchronization information in two panes:

- The **Shared Project** pane lists the resources in the shared project on the server. A lock icon appears next to the resource if it is locked. Other information about the resources on the server is given: the user who last modified the resource and on what date, the user who locked the resource and on what date.
- The **Synchronization Status** pane lists the status of each resource. The status is determined by comparing the resources in the local and shared projects.

The different synchronization statuses and what they mean are listed in the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Added Locally</td>
<td>The resource was added in the local project, but not in the shared project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changed Locally</td>
<td>The resource was changed in the local project, but not in the shared project since the last synchronization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleted Locally</td>
<td>The resource was deleted in the local project but still exists in the shared project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added on Server</td>
<td>The resource is not in the local project but exists in the shared project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changed on Server</td>
<td>The resource was changed in the shared project, but not in the local project since the last synchronization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleted on Server</td>
<td>The resource exists in the local project, but was deleted in the shared project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conflicting</td>
<td>Any of the following situations creates a conflicting status:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronized</td>
<td>The resources are identical.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Three commands allow you to synchronize resources. When you select the resources to be synchronized, you can select individual resources or folders. The following table summarizes the possible synchronization actions.
### Table 13:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Synchronization Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Icon](image) | **Get Changes from Server** | For the selected resources:  
  - If the status is *Added on Server*, the resource is added to the local project.  
  - If the status is *Changed on Server*, the resource is updated in the local project.  
  - If the status is *Deleted on Server*, the resource is deleted from the local project.  
  - If the status is *Conflicting*, the resource on the server (whether it is changed, added, or deleted) is copied to the local project, regardless of the change made in the local project.  
  
  For all other statuses, no action is taken.  

  **Note**  
  You may want to review the changes made on the server before updating them in the local project. For more information, see the related topic on merging changes in shared resources. |
| ![Icon](image) | **Save Changes on Server** | For the selected resources:  
  - If the status is *Added Locally*, the resource is added to the shared project on the server.  
  - If the status is *Changed Locally*, the resource is updated in the shared project on the server.  
  - If the status is *Deleted Locally*, the resource is deleted from the shared project on the server.  
  - If the status is *Conflicting*, the resource in the local project (whether it is changed, added, or deleted) is copied to the shared project, regardless of the change made in the shared project.  

  **Note**  
  If a resource is locked by another user, an error message displays and the changes and deletions are not made on the server.  

  For all other statuses, no action is taken. |
### Icon | Command | Synchronization Action
--- | --- | ---
![Revert Changes](image) | **Revert Changes** | For the selected resources, the local project is updated with the shared project on the server, regardless of the status.

**Note**

*Revert Changes* updates the local project in the same way as *Get Changes from Server* with the exception that if a resource has been created in the local project and has not yet been saved on the server, *Revert Changes* deletes the new local resource, whereas *Get Changes from Server* preserves the new local resource.

The list of resources in the *Synchronization Status* pane can be filtered on status using the icons in the pane's tool bar:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Synchronization Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Show/Hide All" /></td>
<td>Shows all resources. This clears the filters and lists all resources regardless of their status.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Show/Synchronize" /></td>
<td>Shows/Hides the resources with a status of <em>Synchronized</em>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Show/Local" /></td>
<td>Shows/Hides the resources in the local project that have changed with respect to the server.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Show/Conflict" /></td>
<td>Shows/Hides the resources with a status of <em>Conflicting</em>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Show/Remote" /></td>
<td>Shows/Hides the resources on the server that have changed with respect to the local project.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Related Information

- Synchronizing a project [page 77]
- Locking a resource [page 78]
- Unlocking a resource [page 79]
- Merging changes to shared resources [page 79]

### 6.4.1 Opening the Project Synchronization View

1. To open the Project Synchronization View, from the main menu, select **Window > Project Synchronization**.

2. Click the **Change Session** icon in the Project Synchronization View to open a session on the repository system where the shared projects are saved.
After entering your authentication information, you can manage shared projects, and select a project to synchronize in the *Shared Project* list.

### Related Information

- Opening a session [page 84]
- About project synchronization [page 74]

### 6.4.2 Synchronizing a project

To synchronize a project, the project must be shared.

Synchronize a project when you want to do the following tasks:

- Update local resources with changes stored in the shared project.
- Save in the shared project the changes you made to local resources.
- Revert local resources to the copy stored in the shared project.
- Create a local copy of a shared project.

1. Open the Project Synchronization View with a session on the repository system where the shared project is saved.
2. Select the shared project from the *Shared Project* list.
3. To see the latest synchronization status of the resources in the project, in the pane labeled *Synchronization status (Local Project Compared to Shared Project)*, expand the project and click the refresh icon.

   For more information about synchronization status and possible actions, see the related topic about project synchronization.

4. Synchronize the project:
   - To update the local project with resources that have changed in the shared project, select the resources in the list and click the *Get Changes from Server* icon. If no project exists in the Local Projects View with the name of the shared project, a local project is created.
   - To update the shared project with changes made locally, select the resources in the list and click the *Save Changes on Server* icon.

   **i Note**

   Resources that are locked by another user cannot be updated on the server. However, if needed, any user can unlock the resource.
If you are updating the server with resources that you have locked, synchronizing updates the resources, but does not unlock them. You must explicitly unlock the resources on the server.

- To revert resources in the local project to the copy stored on the server, select the resources and click the **Revert Changes** icon.

### Related Information

- **About project synchronization** [page 74]
- **Opening the Project Synchronization View** [page 76]
- **Locking a resource** [page 78]
- **Unlocking a resource** [page 79]
- **Merging changes to shared resources** [page 79]

## 6.4.3 Locking a resource

To lock a resource, the resource must be in a shared project.

Lock a resource when you want to inform other designers that you are working on the resource when they open the Project Synchronization View.

1. Open the Project Synchronization View with a session on the repository system where the shared project is saved.
2. Select the shared project from the **Shared Project** list.
3. In the **Shared Project** pane, expand the project.
4. Right-click the resource and select **Lock**.

**Note**

The lock action does not update the resource contents in either the local or shared project. To save any changes, synchronize the resource.

### Related Information

- **Opening the Project Synchronization View** [page 76]
- **About project synchronization** [page 74]
6.4.4 Unlocking a resource

Unlock a resource once you have updated your changes on the server and you want to inform other designers that you have finished. Once you have unlocked the resource, other designers can lock it and/or update the server version with changes.

**Note**
If necessary, you can unlock a resource locked by another user.

1. Open the Project Synchronization View with a session on the repository system where the shared project is saved.
2. Select the shared project from the Shared Project list.
3. In the Shared Project pane, expand the project.
4. Right-click the resource and select Unlock.

**Note**
The unlock action does not update the resource on the server with any changes made in the local project. To save any changes, synchronize the resource.

Related Information

Opening the Project Synchronization View [page 76]
About project synchronization [page 74]

6.4.5 Merging changes to shared resources

When synchronizing a shared resource, before getting changes from the server, you may want to review the changes and decide which changes to apply to the local resource. This procedure presents a way to manually merge changes between differing resources.

For example, you are working on a resource called `NewDatafoundation` in a local project. This project is shared in a repository. When you synchronize the project, `NewDatafoundation` has a synchronization status of *Changed on Server*, or *Conflicting*.

To review and manually merge the changes:

1. In the local project, right-click `NewDatafoundation` and select Copy.
2. Right-click again (in the local project) and select Paste.
   A copy of `NewDatafoundation` is saved in the local project.
3. In the Project Synchronization View, select `NewDatafoundation` and synchronize by selecting Get Changes from Server.
4. Open both `NewDatafoundation` and Copy of `NewDatafoundation` in the Data Foundation Editor by double-clicking each resource name in the local project.
Each copy will open in a separate tab of the editor.

5. Compare the changes from the server in NewDatafoundation to your local changes in Copy of NewDatafoundation.

6. In the editor tab with NewDatafoundation open, delete any server changes you do not want to keep, and add any changes that you made locally that you want to keep.

7. Save the changes to NewDatafoundation in the editor.

8. In the Project Synchronization View, refresh the synchronization. Update the server by selecting NewDatafoundation and then selecting Save Changes on Server.

Eventually, once you have verified the merged changes, you can delete Copy of NewDatafoundation from the local project.

### 6.5 Saving resources as reports

You can save any resource in a local project as a report in a local file.

1. Right-click the resource name in the Local Projects View, and select Save As.

2. In the Report Location box, enter a file path, file name, and file type for the report. The file type can be .pdf, .html, or .txt.

   To browse the local file system to find a file path, click the browse button.

3. For larger resources (data foundations and business layers), you can select which metadata elements to include in the report in the Metadata Elements box.

4. Click Generate to create the report.
7 Finding and replacing object names in a business layer

You can do a text based search for objects in the active business layer. The results are displayed with the object names, their type, for example dimension or measure, and the root business layer name. You can replace text in selected objects that are included in the search result set.

1. Click the Find/Replace button in the menu bar at the top of the information design tool window.
2. Enter a text string to search and click Find.
3. If you want to replace either a whole string or part of a string, select the objects to be changed in the search result list, type the replacement text in the Replace with (for selected objects) box, and click Replace, then Close.

The selected object names in the business layer are updated with the replacement text.
8 Working with repository resources

8.1 About managing repository resources

Repository resources are the universes and connections that have been secured in a repository on a Central Management System (CMS). The Repository Resources View lets you navigate and interact with the folders and resources in repositories.

The Connections folder contains the secured connections created using the information design tool and universe design tool.

**Note**


The Universe folder contains universes published with the information design tool (.unx universes), as well as universes created and exported with the universe design tool or migrated from earlier versions (.unv universes).

To navigate a repository, open a session on the CMS where the repository is stored. For more information about sessions, see the related topic.

The following sections summarize the tasks you can do from the Repository Resources View.

Folder management

With appropriate rights, you can insert, rename, and delete sub-folders in the Connections and Universes folders.

Secured Connection management

- Edit an existing connection.
- Insert a new secured relational or OLAP connection in the repository.
- Create a connection shortcut in a local project from an existing secured connection.
- Delete a secured connection from the repository.

Universe management

You can do the following tasks on .unx universes (published using the information design tool):
- Run a check integrity.
- Run a query. This command opens the Query Panel. The security settings defined in the security profiles for the universe are applied according to the username in the session.
- Retrieve a universe. This command saves the business layer and its referenced resources in a local project so that you can edit them.
- Rename a universe. This command renames only the universe, and not the underlying business layer.
- Delete a universe from the repository.

You can do the following tasks on .unv universes (created using the universe design tool or migrated from earlier versions):
- Convert a universe. You can save the converted resources in a local project, or publish the converted .unx universe in the repository.
- Delete a universe from the repository.

**Related Information**

- About session management [page 83]
- About the Connection Editor [page 90]
- Creating a relational connection [page 90]
- Creating an OLAP connection [page 110]
- About connection shortcuts [page 89]
- Running check integrity [page 295]
- Running a query on a universe published in a repository [page 85]
- Retrieving a published universe from a repository [page 65]
- About converting .unv universes [page 54]

### 8.2 About session management

A session contains the Central Management Server (CMS) system name and authentication information needed to access resources stored in a repository. You need at least one session defined to connect to a repository. You can define additional sessions that connect to the same repository as a different user.

Workflows in the information design tool that require access to secured resources prompt you with the Open Session dialog box. If you have not already defined a session for the repository you want to access, you can select New Session from the Sessions list. You can also define a session with the Insert Session command in the Repository Resources View.

Once the session is defined, it is retained in the Repository Resources View, and also on the Sessions list. The next time you open the session, you will only need to enter the password.

Once a session is opened it stays open until you exit the information design tool. To explicitly close a session, you must do so from the Repository Resources View.
Several sessions can be open at the same time, as long as the sessions are on different CMS systems. If you need to open a session with a different username and password on a CMS that has another session open, you must first close the open session.

If you no longer need a session and want to delete it from the list, use the Delete Session command in the Repository Resources View.

Related Information

CMC rights for information design tool users [page 307]
Opening a session [page 84]
Closing a session [page 85]

8.2.1 Opening a session

Different workflows require you to open a session. If you are prompted to open a session, a list of predefined sessions is available. The Sessions list is organized in the following order:

- Open sessions in alphabetical order
- Closed sessions in alphabetical order
- New Session

To open a session on a repository already defined in the information design tool:

1. Do one of the following:
   - In the Repository Resources View, right-click the repository name and select Open Session.
   - Select the session in the Sessions list.
2. The authentication information for the CMS is filled in for you. If the session is not already open, enter your Password.

   i Note
   
   If you try to open a session on a repository which has another session already open, an error message displays. To change sessions on a repository, you must first close the open session in the Repository Resources View.

3. Depending on the workflow, click OK, Next, or Connect.

To open a session on a repository not already defined in the information design tool:

1. Do one of the following:
   - In the Repository Resources View, from the Insert menu, select Insert Session.
   - Select New Session from the Sessions list.
2. In the System box, enter the name of the Central Management System where the repository is located.
To insert a session for a repository that is hosted on a machine in a different domain than the client hosting the application, you need to provide the host information in a hosts file on the client. Update the hosts file in the following location:

C:\WINDOWS\system32\drivers\etc\hosts

3. Enter your User Name and Password.

For Authentication type Windows AD, specify the complete domain name in the User Name. For example, enter myuser@domain.com instead of myuser@domain.

4. In the Authentication list, select the authentication method to use.
5. Depending on the workflow, click OK, Next, or Connect.

The session remains open until you explicitly close it in the Repository Resources View, or exit the information design tool.

Related Information

Closing a session [page 85]

8.2.2 Closing a session

All open sessions close when you exit the information design tool. To explicitly close a session:

1. In the Repository Resources View, select the session you want to close.
2. Right-click and select Close Session.

8.3 Running a query on a universe published in a repository

When you run a query on a universe published in a repository, the Query Panel applies the settings defined in the security profiles for the universe according to the user name defined in the session.

1. In the Repository Resources View, select the universe. Select .unx universes only.
2. Right-click the universe name and select Run Query.

The Query Panel opens with a list of views and objects granted for your user name.
Related Information

How to build a query [page 278]
9 Working with connections

9.1 About connections

A connection is a named set of parameters that define how one or more SAP BusinessObjects applications can access relational or OLAP data sources. The connection can be a local file, or a remote object in a repository that is referenced by a local shortcut in the information design tool.

You use connections for the following purposes:

Table 15:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Relational data source for a data foundation</td>
<td>You associate one or more relational connections to a data foundation, and build a business layer on the data foundation. When you publish the business layer as a universe, the connections and data foundation are integrated in the universe and provide the data for queries run against the universe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLAP data source for a business layer</td>
<td>For an OLAP data source, you associate a business layer directly to a connection. The business layer is published as a universe, but the connection provides direct access to the cube.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct access to an SAP BW BEx Query</td>
<td>You define SAP BW connections that use the SAP BICS Client middleware driver to provide access to a BEx Query. SAP BusinessObjects query and reporting applications connect directly to the BEx Query. You cannot use these connections as a source for business layers or universes. For information on how to build a universe on SAP BW, see the related topic on using SAP BW data sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct access to an SAP HANA information model</td>
<td>You define SAP HANA connections that use the SAP HANA Client middleware driver to provide direct access to a single information model (such as an Analytic View or Calculation View). SAP BusinessObjects query and reporting applications connect directly to the cube representing the information model. You cannot use these connections as a source for business layers or universes. For information on how to build a universe on SAP HANA, see the related topic on using SAP HANA data sources.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connections can be either local or secured.

Related Information

About local connections [page 88]
9.1.1 About local connections

You create local connections in the information design tool local project. Local connections are saved as independent objects on the local file system as .cnx files.

Local connections are used for the following purposes:

- To access relational data sources when authoring a data foundation and relational business layer.

  **Note**
  
  To create a multisource-enabled data foundation, you must reference secured connections.

- To access an OLAP cube when authoring an OLAP business layer.
- To run queries on a target database to test modifications in the business layer, or to build lists of values.

Local connections have limited or no security as they can be used by any user with access to the machine running the information design tool.

To secure a local connection, you publish the connection to a repository.

**Related Information**

- Publishing a local connection to the repository [page 303]
- About secured connections [page 88]
- Creating a relational connection [page 90]
- Creating an OLAP connection [page 110]
- Editing local and secured connections [page 117]

9.1.2 About secured connections

A secured connection is a connection that has been created in, or published to, a repository. It is stored in a dedicated Connections folder in the repository. You can create subfolders in the Connections folder to organize the storage of connections in the repository.

When a connection is published, a connection object containing the same parameters as the local connection is created in the Connections folder or subfolder in the repository.
You can also create secured connections directly in the repository using the Insert Relational Connection and Insert OLAP Connection commands from the Repository Resources View.

Secured connections cannot be copied to the local file system, but are made available in the Local Projects View as connection shortcuts. The shortcut can be used in the same way as a local connection. However, the connection properties can only be modified by connecting to the repository system.

Secured connections and connection shortcuts are used for the following purposes:

- To retrieve data for universes published to a repository.
- To retrieve data for SAP BusinessObjects reporting products directly accessing database middleware.
- As a data source when creating a data foundation or OLAP business layer.

A secured connection is subject to the following general security constraints in the repository:

- Users must be authenticated.
- User rights can be defined at the user level to grant or deny access to connections or connection properties.
- Connections can only be shared and used by authenticated users.

### Downloading relational connections locally

To maintain confidentiality, some sensitive secured connection parameters, for example username and password, remain stored in the repository.

In order to edit the connection in the information design tool, the Download connection locally right must be granted in the Central Management Console (in addition to the Create, modify, or delete connections application right and the Edit objects connection right).

If the Download connection locally right is granted, you can choose to run queries on the server using the server middleware driver, or locally using the local middleware driver. To use the local middleware, select the local middleware option in the information design tool preferences. If this right is denied, the information design tool uses the server middleware.

### Related Information

- About connection shortcuts [page 89]
- Publishing a local connection to the repository [page 303]
- CMC rights for information design tool users [page 307]
- Setting middleware for secured relational connections [page 29]
- Editing local and secured connections [page 117]

## 9.1.3 About connection shortcuts

A connection shortcut is an object that references a secured connection in a repository. The shortcut is saved as a .cns file on the local file system. The shortcut contains the repository address and port number, the type of connection (OLAP or relational), and an ID that identifies the connection on the server.
You use a connection shortcut when authoring, or modifying any data foundation or business layer that uses a connection stored in the repository.

You can create a connection shortcut in two ways:

- Publish a local connection to the repository.
- Create a shortcut from an existing secured connection in the Repository Resources View.

**Related Information**

- Publishing a local connection to the repository [page 303]
- Creating a connection shortcut [page 117]
- Editing connection shortcuts [page 118]

### 9.2 About the Connection Editor

Use the Connection Editor to do the following tasks. For more information, see the related topics.

- Edit connection properties and parameters, and change the middleware driver.
- Edit the properties of connection shortcuts, and change the referenced connection.
- Browse the values in the tables referenced by a relational connection.
- Browse the objects in an OLAP cube and run an MDX query on the cube.

**Related Information**

- Editing local and secured connections [page 117]
- Editing connection shortcuts [page 118]
- Showing values in a relational connection [page 119]
- Showing values in an OLAP connection [page 119]

### 9.3 Creating a relational connection

Use the New Relational Connection wizard to create local and secured connections to a relational data source.

Make sure the middleware driver is configured for the data source to which you want to create a connection. For more information about middleware configuration, see the Data Access Guide. For information about supported data sources, see the SAP Business Objects BI Platform 4.1 Supported Platforms (PAM) at http://service.sap.com/pam.
Before you create a local connection, you must have a project available in the Local Projects View. For more information on creating local projects, see the related topic.

**Note**

You must create relational connections to SAP BW and SAS sources directly in the repository as secured connections.

1. Do one of the following:
   - To create a local connection, select the project folder in the Local Projects View. Select `File > New > Relational Connection`.
   - To create a secured connection, in the Repository Resources View, open a session on the repository where you want to create the secured connection. Right-click the Connections folder or subfolder in the repository, and select `Insert Relational Connection`.

2. Follow the steps in the New Relational Connection wizard to enter the following information:
   - Name for the connection
   - Middleware for the target database
   - Login parameters to connect to the relational data source
   - Configuration and custom parameters to optimize the connection

   If you need help on a particular step, click the help icon in the wizard dialog box.

**Related Information**

- Creating a local project [page 68]
- About managing repository resources [page 82]
- Name a connection [page 91]
- About connections [page 87]

### 9.3.1 Name a connection

This section describes the Resource name page of the New Relational Connection wizard.

You name a connection and can enter a description of the data source. The name and description are available as properties of the connection and can be edited at any time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resource name</td>
<td>Connection name. This field is mandatory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Information describing data source. This information can be useful when the connection is used for multiple data foundations. This is optional information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you have entered name information, click **Next** to continue the wizard.
9.3.2 Select a middleware driver

You select a connection driver to connect to the correct middleware version for the target database. The connection driver is the SAP BusinessObjects driver that maps information in the middleware to the user interface of the SAP BusinessObjects application.

Expand the database and middleware node for the target database and select the connection driver. Click Next to continue the wizard.

**Note**
SAP BW and SAS connections are only listed if you are creating the connection directly in the repository.

**Note**
If you are using the information design tool from a Crystal Server 2011 installation, SAP middleware drivers are not available.

9.3.3 Set the connection parameters

The connection parameters vary depending on the type of data source for which you are defining the connection. Select from the related topics the link to more information about the connection parameters.

Related Information

Login parameters for relational connections [page 93]
Login parameters for SAP BW and ERP connections [page 95]
Login parameters for SAS connections [page 98]
Login parameters for Oracle EBS connections [page 100]
Login and schema parameters for CSV file connections [page 106]
Parameters for OData connections [page 100]
9.3.3.1 Login parameters for relational connections

The following login parameters apply to most relational connections.

Follow the links for a description of login parameters for the following types of connections:

- Login parameters for SAP BW and ERP connections [page 95]
- Login parameters for SAS connections [page 98]
- Login parameters for Oracle EBS connections [page 100]
- Parameters for OData connections [page 100]
- Parameters for XML and Web Services connections [page 102]

Table 17:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Authentication Mode</strong></td>
<td>The method used to authenticate the user’s login credentials when accessing the data source:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <em>Use specified user name and password</em>: Uses the <em>User Name</em> and <em>Password</em> parameters defined for the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <em>Use BusinessObjects credential mapping</em>: Uses the database credentials associated with the user’s account defined on the Central Management Server (CMS) to connect to the data source. The database credentials are set in the User’s Properties in the Central Management Console. For more information, see the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator’s Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <em>Use Single Sign On</em>: This authentication mode is used to support end-to-end single sign on defined in the Central Management Server (CMS). If you use an external authentication source (for example LDAP), the CMS and the data source must be configured to use this external authentication source. For more information on single sign on, see the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Name</td>
<td>The user name to access the data source if <em>Authentication Mode</em> is <em>Use specified user name and password</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>The password to access the data source if <em>Authentication Mode</em> is <em>Use specified user name and password</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use SSL</td>
<td>This parameter applies only to SAP HANA connections. If selected, uses SSL protocol to connect to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Single Server</strong></td>
<td>This parameter applies only to SAP HANA connections. Check this option if you are connecting to only one SAP HANA database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● <strong>Host Name</strong>: the name of the server hosting the data source. Do not include the port number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● <strong>Instance Number</strong>: the SAP HANA instance number, which represents the second and third digits of the port number. Must be set between 00 and 99. For example, if the port number is 30215, the instance number is 02.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Multiple Servers</strong></td>
<td>This parameter applies only to SAP HANA connections. Check this option to take advantage of the SAP HANA failover mechanism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Server (&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;)</strong></td>
<td>The name and port of the server hosting the data source. For connections to Oracle, you can enter a list of servers separated by commas: (&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;, &lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Server</strong></td>
<td>The name of the server hosting the data source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Database</strong></td>
<td>The database name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Data Source Name</strong></td>
<td>For ODBC connections, the name of the data source that you have defined using your operating system's data source manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alias</strong></td>
<td>For DB2 connections, this is the alias of the database that you have created in the DB2 configuration assistant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net Service</strong></td>
<td>For Oracle connections using JDBC middleware, the Oracle Net Service name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Service</strong></td>
<td>For Oracle connections, the alias that contains the server IP and Net Service information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JDBC_URL</strong></td>
<td>For generic JDBC connections, the JDBC URL and class used to connect to the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JDBC_CLASS</strong></td>
<td>For generic JDBC connections, the JDBC URL and class used to connect to the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Informix Server</strong></td>
<td>For Informix connections, the name of the Informix server that you have defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OLE DB Provider Name</strong></td>
<td>For generic OLE DB providers, the provider name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.3.3.2 Login parameters for SAP BW and ERP connections

The following parameters apply to connections to SAP BW (relational and BICS Client connections), and SAP ERP. To set ABAP function and InfoSet parameters for SAP ERP connections, after entering the login parameters, click Next.

Table 18:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Authentication Mode** | The method used to authenticate the user’s login credentials when accessing the data source:  
  - *Use specified user name and password*: Uses the User Name and Password parameters defined for the connection.  
  - *Use BusinessObjects credential mapping*: Uses the database credentials associated with the user’s account defined on the Central Management Server (CMS) to connect to the data source. The database credentials are set in the User’s Properties in the Central Management Console. For more information, see the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator’s Guide.  
  - *Use Single Sign On*: This authentication mode is used to support end-to-end single sign on defined in the Central Management Server (CMS). If you use an external authentication source (for example LDAP), the CMS and the data source must be configured to use this external authentication source. For more information on single sign on, see the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator Guide. |
| **Client Number** | The number used to identify the client on the SAP system. |
| **User Name**    | The user name to access the data source if Authentication Mode is *Use specified user name and password*. |
| **Password**     | The password to access the data source if Authentication Mode is *Use specified user name and password*. |
| **Language**     | The 2-character ISO language code for the language to be used for the connection to the data source. For example, *EN* for English. |
| **Save Language**| Specifies which language to use for the connection:  
  - If you select the *Save Language* option, the value from the Language parameter is used.  
  - If you clear *Save Language*, the value from the user’s session (Preferred Viewing Locale) is used. |

*Note*  
In some cases, select the language from the list.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System ID</td>
<td>The 3-character SAP system ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note</td>
<td>Required for both application and message server types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note</td>
<td>For a successful connection to the message server, you need to add the message server system ID to the following file on the machine hosting the application:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C:\WINDOWS\system32\drivers\etc\services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At the end of the existing file, add the line:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sapmsXXX &lt;tab&gt; 3601/tcp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>where sapms means SAP message server, xxx is the system ID of the server that is used, and 3601/tcp is the default TCP port used for communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server type</td>
<td>Select Application Server to connect directly to the SAP server without using load balancing. Select Message Server to benefit from SAP load balancing capabilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server Name for Application Server</td>
<td>The name of the SAP application server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Number for Application Server</td>
<td>The system number of the SAP application server. This is a two-digit integer between 00 and 99.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server Name for Message Server</td>
<td>The name or IP address of the SAP message server used for load balancing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Name for Message Server</td>
<td>Name of the Logon group; a set of dedicated application servers used to log on.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following parameters apply only to SAP BW connections:
Table 19:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use Custom ID Program Mapping</strong></td>
<td>An optional parameter for SAP BW relational connections only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The <strong>Program ID Mapping</strong> defines the program IDs for the callback that SAP BW uses to contact the data federation server. Enter <strong>Program ID Mapping</strong> as a list of one or more server name=program ID pairs separated by the semi-colon character (;). For example: <code>&lt;MySIA.DF_Server1&gt;=RFC1;&lt;MySIA.DF_Server2&gt;=RFC2</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Each program ID must match the name of an RFC destination created on SAP BW.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If this parameter is not defined, the data federation server automatically creates an RFC destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For more detailed information, see the description of the <code>programIDMapping</code> connector property in the Data Federation Administration Tool Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use Custom Gateway</strong></td>
<td>An optional parameter for SAP BW relational connections only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In <strong>Gateway Host Name</strong>, enter the name of the server hosting the SAP BW gateway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In <strong>Gateway Service Name</strong>, enter the name or port number of the SAP BW gateway service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If this option is not selected, SAP BW provides the gateway host name and service name via an RCF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>InfoProvider</strong></td>
<td>For SAP BW relational connections, the name of the InfoCube or MultiProvider to be used as the fact table in the center of the snowflake schema in the data foundation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Catalog</strong></td>
<td>For SAP BW relational connections, the name used to identify the connection to the query server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

A default catalog name is registered automatically with the query server the first time the connection is added to any multisource-enabled data foundation.

### 9.3.3.2.1 InfoProvider fact table selection

When you create an SAP BW connection, the **Select InfoProvider Fact Table** dialog box lets you choose a fact table that will become the center of the snowflake schema in your data foundation.

The **filter** button lets you filter by types of InfoProvider.
9.3.3.2  ABAP function and InfoSet parameters for ERP connections

The following parameters apply to SAP ERP connections. For more information about SAP ERP connections, see the Data Access Guide.

Table 20:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Function Name Wildcard                 | Wildcards are filters that reduce the number of tables exposed in the connection. The wildcard character is *, and it matches 0 to any number of characters. The wildcard character can be used with keywords. For example:  
  *keyword_one*keyword_two*  
  The above wildcard will expose only tables containing keyword_one followed by keyword_two. |
| Map Table Parameters into Input Columns | If selected, the table parameters are considered as both input and output parameters of the ABAP function.  
If unselected, the table parameters are considered as output only. |
| Map Selection Fields into Table Columns | If selected, any selection field in the SAP Query is mapped into a table column and considered as an optional input column:  
  • A query can contain only the EQUAL filter in this column  
  • If the column is only in the projection, NULL is returned  
If unselected, the selection fields are ignored. No filtering is possible on these fields. |

9.3.3.3  Login parameters for SAS connections

The following parameters apply to connections to SAS data sources.

To include access to multiple data sets that are not pre-defined to the SAS/SHARE server, after entering the login parameters, click Next.
Table 21:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Authentication Mode** | The method used to authenticate the user’s login credentials when accessing the data source:  
  - *Use specified user name and password:* Uses the **User Name** and **Password** parameters defined for the connection.  
  - *Use BusinessObjects credential mapping:* Uses the database credentials associated with the user’s account defined on the Central Management Server (CMS) to connect to the data source. The database credentials are set in the User’s Properties in the Central Management Console. For more information, see the *SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator’s Guide*.  
  - *Use Single Sign On:* This authentication mode is used to support end-to-end single sign on defined in the Central Management Server (CMS). If you use an external authentication source (for example LDAP), the CMS and the data source must be configured to use this external authentication source. For more information on single sign on, see the *SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator Guide*. |
| **User Name**       | The user name to access the data source if *Authentication Mode* is *Use specified user name and password*. |
| **Password**        | The password to access the data source if *Authentication Mode* is *Use specified user name and password*. |
| **Host Name**       | The host name of the server where the SAS/SHARE is running. |
| **Port**            | The port to which to connect. |
| **Catalog**         | The name used to identify the connection to the query server.  
  **Note**: A default catalog name is registered automatically with the query server the first time the connection is added to any multisource-enabled data foundation. |

9.3.3.3.1 Setting SAS data sets

When you create an SAS connection, the *Set SAS Data Sets* dialog box lets you configure the data foundation to access multiple data sets that are not pre-defined to the SAS/SHARE server. These are data sets that are not included in the current SAS configuration.

1. Select the *Use data sets that are non pre-defined to the SAS/SHARE server* option.
2. Click *Add* and, in the *Location* field, enter the path to the data set in the format required for the operating system that you are using.
3. In the *Library Name* field, enter a name to use to refer to the data set.
4. Click *Add* to add other data sets if needed.
5. Click *Finish*. 
9.3.3.4  Login parameters for Oracle EBS connections

The following login parameters apply to Oracle EBS connections.

Table 22:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User Name</td>
<td>The user name to access the Oracle database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>The password to access the Oracle database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>The Oracle service name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authentication Mode</td>
<td>The method used to authenticate the user’s login credentials when accessing the EBS application:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use specified user name and password: Uses the Oracle EBS User and Oracle EBS Password parameters defined for the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use Single Sign On: Uses the credentials associated with the user’s account defined on the Central Management Server (CMS) when users log into the SAP BusinessObjects BI platform using Oracle EBS user name and password. For more information, see the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator’s Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle EBS User</td>
<td>The user name to access the application if Authentication Mode is Use specified user name and password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle EBS Password</td>
<td>The password to access the application if Authentication Mode is Use specified user name and password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>The application language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>The application name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Group</td>
<td>The Oracle security group.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.3.3.5  Parameters for OData connections

The following parameters apply to connections to OData data sources.
Login parameters for OData connections

Table 23:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service Root URI</td>
<td>The URI string of the OData service. For example: <code>http://services.odata.org/OData/OData.svc</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Authentication Mode   | The method used to authenticate the user's login credentials when accessing the data source:  
                          ● **Use specified user name and password**: Uses the **User Name** and **Password** parameters defined for the connection. |
| User Name             | The optional user name for HTTP authentication.                             |
| Password              | The optional password for HTTP authentication.                              |
| Proxy Address         | The path to the HTTP proxy server (`<host:port>`). For example: `myproxy.com:8080` |
| Proxy User Name       | The user name used to access the proxy server.                              |
| Proxy Password        | The password used to access the proxy server.                               |

Extended parameters for OData connections

Table 24:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Custom Authentication Parameters   | Custom parameters used for authentication. They are attached to the URI but not traced to avoid exposing secured information.  
                                          For example: `apikey=1234&authinfo=1234` |
| Column Selection                   | If selected, the Odata service provider executes the corresponding operation of the SQL query. |
| Supported Filter Conditions        | If unselected, the OData driver executes the operation.                     |

**Note**

SAP recommends you do not use the data access driver to execute these operations, because it may affect the connection performance. Use it only if the service provider does not support or partially supports the operation.
Configuration parameters for Odata connections

Table 25:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connection Pool Mode</td>
<td>If using a connection pool, the method to use to keep the connection active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pool Timeout</td>
<td>If the Connection Pool Mode is set to <em>Keep the connection active for</em>, the length of time in minutes to keep the connection open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection Timeout</td>
<td><strong>Restriction</strong>&lt;br&gt;Specific to HTTP connections to OData and Web Service data sources. The time in seconds a connection remains active in case of no response from the data source. Default value is 10. The connection remains active indefinitely if Connection Timeout is set to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cache Metamodel</td>
<td>If selected, caches the metamodel in the connection so that the model does not need to be parsed and recreated for each connection call.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**<br>SAP recommends you do not use the data access driver to execute this operation, because it may affect the connection performance.

9.3.3.6 Parameters for XML and Web Services connections

The following parameters apply to connections to XML data sources and web services.

Table 26:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location Type Protocol</td>
<td>If Location Type is set to <em>Local</em>, the protocol and login credential parameters are grayed. If Location Type is set to <em>Remote</em>, select a Protocol to make the appropriate login parameters available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**<br>Schema files can be local even if Location Type is set to *Remote*. If the schema file is remote, the Protocol applies to both the data source and schema files.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Filepath or Pattern     | The path to a single XML file or the path to a folder containing multiple XML files. Files can be local or remote (HTTP, FTP, and SMB). If remote, the datasource is the location URL. Paths with MS Windows or UNIX styles are valid. Wildcards can be used. Blank characters must be replaced with %20. For example:  
  - C:\report.xml for a single file  
  - C:\XMLFiles\or C:\XMLFiles\*.xml for multiple files  
  - /home/user/xmlfiles/report.xml for a single file located on a UNIX machine  
  - Remote locations:  
    - http://host:port/path/file  
    - ftp://host:port/path/file  
    - smb://server:port/path/file |
| Choose the XML schema   | If set to Explicitly indicate the XML Schema (XSD), the data access driver uses the XML schema that you enter in Schema File. If set to The XML schema is included in the XML files, the data access driver uses the XML schema included in the XML files. |
| Schema File             | The path to the XML schema. Required if Choose the XML schema is set to Explicitly indicate the XML schema (XSD).                                                                                               |
| User Name               | The user name to access the XML files in remote connection.                                                                                                                                                |
| Password                | The password to access the XML files in remote connection.                                                                                                                                                 |
| SMB Domain              | The domain used for SMB connections.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Proxy Address           | The path to the HTTP proxy server (<host:port>). For example: myproxy.com:8080                                                                                                                             |
| Proxy User Name         | The user name used to access the proxy server.                                                                                                                                                              |
| Proxy Password          | The password used to access the proxy server.                                                                                                                                                              |
| Merge Files into One    | This Boolean value indicates if tables are automatically concatenated when a pattern is given as data source. For example, if the data source pattern is report_*.xml, then the driver concatenates all the tables from XML files that match the pattern. |
| Caution                 | ![](https://example.com/caution.png) XML files must have the same structure.                                                                                                                                   |
| Web Service URL         | The path to the web service over HTTP or HTTPS.                                                                                                                                                             |
9.3.3.7 Configuration parameters for relational connections

The Configuration Parameters dialog box contains parameters that you can set to override default configuration options.

The following configuration parameters apply to most relational connections.

Table 27:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection Pool Mode</strong></td>
<td>If using a connection pool, the method to use to keep the connection active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pool Timeout</strong></td>
<td>If the Connection Pool Mode is set to Keep the connection active for, the length of time in minutes to keep the connection open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection Timeout</strong></td>
<td>Restriction Specific to HTTP connections to OData and Web Service data sources. The time in seconds a connection remains active in case of no response from the data source. Default value is 10. The connection remains active indefinitely if Connection Timeout is set to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Array Fetch Size</strong></td>
<td>The maximum number of rows authorized with each fetch from the database. For example, if you enter 20, and your query returns 100 rows, the connection retrieves the data in 5 fetches of 20 rows each. To deactivate array fetch, enter an Array Fetch Size of 1. The Data is retrieved row by row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note</strong></td>
<td>Deactivating array fetch size can increase the efficiency of retrieving your data, but slows server performance. The greater the value in the Array Fetch Size, the faster your rows are retrieved. You must, however, ensure you have adequate client system memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Array Bind Size</strong></td>
<td>This parameter is not used for universes created using the information design tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Login Timeout</strong></td>
<td>The number of seconds before a connection attempt times out and an error message is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Query Timeout</strong></td>
<td>Restriction Specific to connections to Oracle data sources using JDBC middleware. The number of seconds before a query running on the database times out and is forced to end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Add File(s)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Restriction</strong>                                                                                                                                  Specific to connections to Apache Hadoop HIVE data sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The paths to external resources to be added to the Hadoop Distributed Cache of the cluster. Typically, resources can be Python transform script files that you make available at query execution time. This parameter corresponds to the <code>add FILE</code> HIVE command line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can define the paths to more than one file, separated by semi-colons. For example:                                                          /tmp/foo.py;/tmp/bar.py</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only UNIX style paths are valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.3.3.8 Custom parameters for relational connections

The Custom Parameters dialog box lets you override the value of certain parameters. You can also add parameters and their values.

Table 28:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConnectInit</td>
<td>The value is added to the SQL and is run once when a user connects to the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hint</td>
<td>For Oracle connections, the value is used by the Oracle query optimizer to choose an execution plan. Consult your Oracle documentation for full information on the Hints that can be used, and how they can be used to optimize queries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.3.3.9 Login and schema parameters for CSV file connections

The following parameters apply to connections to Comma-Separated Value (CSV) files. See the related topic for more information about file format and regional settings for CSV file connections.

Table 29:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location Type</td>
<td>The Location Type and Protocol parameters guide you through setting the necessary parameters for your data source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protocol</td>
<td>If Location Type is set to Local, the protocol and login credential parameters are grayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If Location Type is set to Remote, select a Protocol to make the appropriate login parameters available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note</td>
<td>Schema files can be local even if Location Type is set to Remote. If the schema file is remote, the Protocol applies to both the data source and schema files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Datasource</strong></td>
<td><strong>Filepath or Pattern</strong>&lt;br&gt;The path to a single CSV file or the path to a folder containing multiple CSV files. Files can be local or remote (HTTP, FTP, and SMB). If remote, the datasource is the location URL. Paths with MS Windows or UNIX styles are valid. Wildcards can be used. Blank characters must be replaced with <code>%20</code>.&lt;br&gt;For example:&lt;br&gt;● C:\report.csv for a single file&lt;br&gt;● C:\CSVFiles\ or C:\CSVFiles*.csv for multiple files&lt;br&gt;● /home/user/csvfiles/report.csv for a single file located on a UNIX machine&lt;br&gt;● Remote locations:&lt;br&gt;  ○ <a href="http://host:port/path/file">http://host:port/path/file</a>&lt;br&gt;  ○ ftp://host:port/path/file&lt;br&gt;  ○ smb://server:port/path/file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schema Detection</strong></td>
<td>The method used to detect the schema of the CSV file. Possible values are:&lt;br&gt;● <strong>auto</strong>&lt;br&gt;  The data access driver finds the schema automatically. <em>File Type</em> must be set to <em>delimited</em>.&lt;br&gt;● <strong>no detection</strong>&lt;br&gt;  The data access driver skips comment lines, analyzes the first line, and determines the number of columns, but not the column types. <em>File Type</em> must be set to <em>delimited</em>.&lt;br&gt;● <strong>ddl</strong>&lt;br&gt;  The data access driver uses a Data Definition Language (DDL) file to detect the schema.&lt;br&gt;● <strong>sqlddl</strong>&lt;br&gt;  The data access driver uses a DDL file corresponding to the Standard SQL to detect the schema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schema File</strong></td>
<td>The path to one DDL or SQLDDL schema file. If you want to define schemas for several tables, use an SQLDDL file. Required if <em>Schema detection</em> is set to <strong>ddl</strong> or <strong>sqlddl</strong>. If the schema file is remote, the protocol of the file must match the <em>Protocol</em> parameter setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Probe Rows</strong></td>
<td>The method to parse lines for checking column information (name, type, size, and nullability). Required if <strong>Schema Detection</strong> is set to <strong>auto</strong>. Possible values are:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                   | - **auto**  
The driver parses the file until a type is detected for each column. If there is no NULL value in the first row, the parsing terminates after the first row. |
|                   |  
|                   |  
|                   |  
|                   |  
|                   | **Caution**                                                                                                                              |
|                   | This method may lead to type conversion conflicts in the case where only the first rows are parsed and other types are used in the next rows.  |
|                   |  
|                   | - **int**  
Parses a specific number of rows. This setting can be used as a trade-off between scalability for big CSV files and a low data quality of CSV files. |
|                   |  
|                   |  
|                   |  
|                   | **Caution**                                                                                                                              |
|                   | This method may lead to conflicts if other types are used in the rows that are not parsed.                                                                 |
|                   |  
|                   | - **all**  
Parses the whole file. This method allows you to find the longest string value, which corresponds to the column size for non-numeric values. |
|                   |  
|                   |  
|                   |  
|                   | **Note**                                                                                                                                  |
|                   | The recommended method is **all** to allow for correct detection of column information. Since this is the slowest detection method, use DDL files if CSV files are large. |
| **Number of Probe Rows** | The number of CSV file lines that are parsed to check the column types. Required if **Probe Rows** is set to **int**. |
| **Credentials**   | The **User Name** and **Password** to access the CSV files in a remote connection. If **Protocol** is set to **SMB (Windows Share)**, enter the **SMB Domain** for the connection. |
| **HTTP Proxy**    | If **Protocol** is set to **HTTP**, enter the proxy parameters for the connection.  
**Proxy Address**: The path to the HTTP or FTP proxy server (**<host:port>**).  
For example: myproxy.com:8080  
**Proxy User Name**: The user name used to access the proxy server.  
**Proxy Password**: The password used to access the proxy server. |
9.3.3.10 File format and regional settings for CSV file connections

The following parameters apply to connections to Comma-Separated Value (CSV) files.

File Settings

Table 30:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>File Charset</strong></td>
<td>The character set used in the CSV files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All files must have the same character set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>File Type</strong></td>
<td>The file type can be one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● <em>delimited</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The CSV file entries are delimited by a separator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● <em>fixed</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The CSV file entries have fixed width.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lenient Mode</strong></td>
<td>If selected, invalid rows are skipped automatically (not enough or too many columns).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Column Names in First Line</strong></td>
<td>This Boolean value tells if the first row of the CSV file contains column names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the file does not contain any column names and if schema detection is enabled, then the data access driver names columns as col1, col2, ..., col&lt;n&gt;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Merge Files into One</strong></td>
<td>This Boolean value indicates if tables are automatically concatenated when a pattern is given as data source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, if the data source pattern is report_* .csv, then the driver concatenates all the tables from CSV files that match the pattern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Caution</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSV files must have the same structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of Comment Lines in the Beginning</strong></td>
<td>The number of rows that contain comments at the beginning of the CSV file. Maximum is 1000.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Parameter | Description
--- | ---
**Separator** | A character that is used to separate CSV file entries. It must be different from text qualifier and escape character.

*Note*
If the tab key is used to separate entries, the word `TAB` can be set as separator.

**Text Qualifier** | A character that surrounds a file entry, for example quote (') or double quote (").
If you do not want to use a text qualifier, use a character that is not used in the CSV file to prevent the data access driver from using the default value.

**Escape Character** | A character that allows the text qualifier to be treated as literal text.

*Note*
Text qualifier and escape character must be different.

### Regional Settings

**Decimal Separator** | Default value is period (.) For example: 100.20.

**Thousands Grouping Character** | Default value is comma (,). For example: 1,000.20.

**Date Format** | Date and time formats used in the CSV files. They must match the format in the CSV files to enable the driver to recognize the date and time formats and to parse them. Default values are:
- `yyyyMMdd-MM-dd` for dates
- `yyyyMMdd-MM-dd HH:mm:ss` for timestamps
- `HH:mm:ss` for times

### 9.4 Creating an OLAP connection

You use the New OLAP Connection wizard to create local and secured connections to an OLAP data source.

Before you create a local connection in the information design tool, you must have a project available in the Local Projects View. For more information on creating local projects, see the related topic.
Note

The OLAP connections you create in the information design tool are not supported by the universe design tool. Also, OLAP connections created in the universe design tool are not available for building universes in the information design tool.

1. Do one of the following:
   - To create a local connection, select the project folder in the Local Projects View. Select File ➤ New ➤ OLAP Connection.
   - To create a secured connection, in the Repository Resources View, open a session on the repository where you want to create the secured connection. Right-click the Connections folder or subfolder in the repository, and select Insert OLAP Connection.

2. Follow the steps in the New OLAP Connection wizard to enter the following information:
   - Name for the connection
   - Middleware driver for the target database
   - Authentication parameters to connect to the OLAP data source
   - OLAP cube to connect to

If you need help on a particular step, click the help icon in the wizard dialog box.

Related Information

Creating a local project [page 68]
Select an OLAP middleware driver [page 111]
About connections [page 87]

9.4.1 Select an OLAP middleware driver

This section describes the OLAP driver selection page of the New OLAP Connection wizard.

You select an OLAP driver to connect to the OLAP server. The OLAP driver maps information from the OLAP server middleware to the user interface of the SAP BusinessObjects application.

Depending on your target OLAP server, expand the middleware node, and select the target driver.

Note

If you are using the information design tool from a Crystal Server 2011 installation, SAP middleware drivers are not available.
9.4.2 Set login parameters for OLAP data sources

The connection parameters vary depending on the type of data source for which you are defining the connection. Select from the related topics the link to more information about the connection parameters.

Related Information

Login parameters for OLAP connections [page 112]
Login parameters for SAP BW and ERP connections [page 95]

9.4.2.1 Login parameters for OLAP connections

The following parameters apply to most OLAP connections.

For a description of login parameters for SAP BW (BICS Client), see the related topic.

Table 32:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Login parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Authentication mode</strong></td>
<td>The method used to authenticate the user’s login credentials when accessing the data source:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Use specified user name and password: Uses the User Name and Password parameters defined for the connection.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Use BusinessObjects credential mapping: Uses the database credentials associated with the user’s account defined on the Central Management Server (CMS) to connect to the data source. The database credentials are set in the User’s Properties in the Central Management Console. For more information, see the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator’s Guide.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Use Single Sign On: This authentication mode is used to support end-to-end single sign on defined in the Central Management Server (CMS). If you use an external authentication source (for example LDAP), the CMS and the data source must be configured to use this external authentication source. For more information on single sign on, see the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator Guide.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Host Name</strong></td>
<td>This parameter applies only to SAP HANA connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The name of the server hosting the data source. Do not include the port number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instance Number</strong></td>
<td>This parameter applies only to SAP HANA connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The SAP HANA instance number, which represents the second and third digits of the port number. Select a number between 0 and 99. For example, if the port number is 30215, the instance number is 2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Login parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Login parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Server**      | For MSAS connections, the URL path, for example:  
  http://<server_name>/olap_2005/msmdpump.dll
  For Essbase connections, the server name for the data source. |
| **User Name**   | The user name to use to access the OLAP server if the Authentication mode is Use specified user name and password. |
| **Password**    | The password to use to access the OLAP server if the Authentication mode is Use specified user name and password. |
| **Language**    | The language that will be used for the connection. |
| **Auto Reconnect** | This parameter applies only to SAP HANA connections. If selected, the application automatically reconnects to the host server if the connection fails. |
| **Use SSL**     | This parameter applies only to SAP HANA connections. If selected, uses SSL protocol to connect to the host server. |
| **Fetch Size**  | This parameter applies only to SAP HANA connections. The maximum number of rows authorized with each fetch from the database. The recommended Fetch Size for OLAP connections to SAP HANA is 7000. |

### Related Information

Login parameters for SAP BW and ERP connections [page 95]

### 9.4.2.2 Login parameters for SAP BW and ERP connections

The following parameters apply to connections to SAP BW (relational and BICS Client connections), and SAP ERP.

To set ABAP function and InfoSet parameters for SAP ERP connections, after entering the login parameters, click **Next**.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Authentication Mode** | The method used to authenticate the user’s login credentials when accessing the data source:  
  - **Use specified user name and password**: Uses the User Name and Password parameters defined for the connection.  
  - **Use BusinessObjects credential mapping**: Uses the database credentials associated with the user’s account defined on the Central Management Server (CMS) to connect to the data source. The database credentials are set in the User’s Properties in the Central Management Console. For more information, see the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator’s Guide.  
  - **Use Single Sign On**: This authentication mode is used to support end-to-end single sign on defined in the Central Management Server (CMS). If you use an external authentication source (for example LDAP), the CMS and the data source must be configured to use this external authentication source. For more information on single sign on, see the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator Guide. |
| Client Number   | The number used to identify the client on the SAP system.                                                                                                                                                     |
| User Name       | The user name to access the data source if Authentication Mode is **Use specified user name and password**.                                                                                                    |
| Password        | The password to access the data source if Authentication Mode is **Use specified user name and password**.                                                                                                    |
| Language        | The 2-character ISO language code for the language to be used for the connection to the data source. For example, **EN** for English.                                                                             |

**Note**

In some cases, select the language from the list.

| Save Language   | Specifies which language to use for the connection:  
  - If you select the Save Language option, the value from the Language parameter is used.  
  - If you clear Save Language, the value from the user’s session (Preferred Viewing Locale) is used. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>System ID</strong></td>
<td>The 3-character SAP system ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note</strong></td>
<td>Required for both application and message server types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For a successful connection to the message server, you need to add the message server system ID to the following file on the machine hosting the application:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C:\WINDOWS\system32\drivers\etc\services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At the end of the existing file, add the line:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>sapmsXXX &lt;tab&gt; 3601/tcp</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>where <code>sapms</code> means SAP message server, <code>xxx</code> is the system ID of the server that is used, and <code>3601/tcp</code> is the default TCP port used for communication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Server type               | ● Select **Application Server** to connect directly to the SAP server without using load balancing.                                           |
|                           | ● Select **Message Server** to benefit from SAP load balancing capabilities.                                                                  |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Server Name for Application Server</th>
<th>The name of the SAP application server.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System Number for Application Server</td>
<td>The system number of the SAP application server. This is a two-digit integer between 00 and 99.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server Name for Message Server</td>
<td>The name or IP address of the SAP message server used for load balancing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Name for Message Server</td>
<td>Name of the Logon group; a set of dedicated application servers used to log on.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following parameters apply only to SAP BW connections:
Table 34:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Use Custom ID Program Mapping** | An optional parameter for SAP BW relational connections only.  
  The **Program ID Mapping** defines the program IDs for the callback that SAP BW uses to contact the data federation server. Enter **Program ID Mapping** as a list of one or more server name=program ID pairs separated by the semi-colon character (;). For example:  
  `<MySIA.DF_Server1>=RFC1;<MySIA.DF_Server2>=RFC2`  
  Each program ID must match the name of an RFC destination created on SAP BW.  
  If this parameter is not defined, the data federation server automatically creates an RFC destination.  
  For more detailed information, see the description of the **programIDMapping** connector property in the Data Federation Administration Tool Guide. |
| **Use Custom Gateway**        | An optional parameter for SAP BW relational connections only.  
  In **Gateway Host Name**, enter the name of the server hosting the SAP BW gateway.  
  In **Gateway Service Name**, enter the name or port number of the SAP BW gateway service.  
  If this option is not selected, SAP BW provides the gateway host name and service name via an RCF. |
| **InfoProvider**              | For SAP BW relational connections, the name of the InfoCube or MultiProvider to be used as the fact table in the center of the snowflake schema in the data foundation.                                      |
| **Catalog**                   | For SAP BW relational connections, the name used to identify the connection to the query server.                                                                                                                  |

**Note**  
A default catalog name is registered automatically with the query server the first time the connection is added to any multisource-enabled data foundation.

### 9.4.3 Select an OLAP cube

The following options apply to associating a cube with the OLAP connection.

**Note**  
For connections using the **SAP BICS Client**, select the **Specify a cube in the connection** option. Open a catalog, the select the BEx Query for the connection.
Table 35:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not specify a cube in the connection</td>
<td>Select this option to create the connection without specifying a cube. In this case, each time you access the connection, either when building a business layer or in a query and reporting tool, you will be prompted to select a cube.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify a cube in the connection</td>
<td>Select this option to always associate a cube with the connection. The cube selection page lists the cubes available for the target database. You can enter a search string in the search text box. Select the cube in the list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 9.5 Creating a connection shortcut

When you publish a connection, you have the option of creating a connection shortcut in the Local Projects View. Use the following procedure to create a connection shortcut for an existing secured connection.

You must have a local project in the Local Projects View.

1. In the Repository Resources View, open a session on the repository where the secured connection is stored.
2. In the Connections folder or subfolder, right-click the connection name.
   - For OLAP connections, select **Create OLAP Connection Shortcut**.
   - For relational connections, select **Create Relational Connection Shortcut**
3. In the **Select a Local Project** dialog box, select the project in which you want to create the shortcut.

### Related Information

- [Creating a local project](#)
- [About connection shortcuts](#)

## 9.6 Editing local and secured connections

1. To open the connection in the editor, do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
In the Connections folder or subfolder, double-click the connection name.

2. To edit the connection name or description, click the General Information tab.

3. To edit the connection parameters, click Edit.

   For local connections, you can also right-click the connection name in the Local Projects View and select Edit Connection.

4. To change the middleware driver for relational connections, select Change Driver. Select a new driver and enter the new connection parameters.

5. To test the availability of the database server, click Test Connection.

   You can also right-click the connection or shortcut name in the Local Projects View and select Test Connection.

6. Save the connection information by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

Showing values in a relational connection [page 119]
Showing values in an OLAP connection [page 119]
About connections [page 87]

## 9.7 Editing connection shortcuts

You can edit the name and description of a connection shortcut. You can also change the shortcut to reference a different connection in the same repository where the existing connection is published.

1. Open the connection shortcut in the editor by double-clicking the shortcut name in the Local Projects View.

2. You can enter or change text in Shortcut Name and Description.

3. To change the connection that the shortcut references, click Change Connection.

   You can also right-click the shortcut name in the Local Projects View and select Change Connection.

4. To test the referenced connection, click Test Connection.

   You can also right-click the shortcut name in the Local Projects View and select Test Connection.

5. Save the shortcut by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

About connection shortcuts [page 89]
9.8 Showing values in a relational connection

1. Open the connection in the editor:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To open a local connection</td>
<td>Double-click the connection name in the Local Projects View.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To open a secured connection</td>
<td>In the Repository Resources View, open a session on the repository where the connection is published.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the Connections folder or subfolder, double-click the connection name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Click the Show Values tab.

3. In the Catalog pane, double-click the table name (to show all columns), or double-click a column name.

To see what you can do in the pane where values are displayed, see the related topic.

Related Information

Showing values in a data source [page 166]

9.9 Showing values in an OLAP connection

1. Open the connection in the editor:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To open a local connection</td>
<td>Double-click the connection name in the Local Projects View.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To open a secured connection</td>
<td>In the Repository Resources View, open a session on the repository where the connection is published.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the Connections folder or subfolder, double-click the connection name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. To browse the objects in the cube and their properties, click the Browse Metadata tab.

Select an object to display its properties in the properties pane.

3. To run an MDX query on the cube, select the Query tab.

Note

MDX querying is not available for OLAP connections used for direct access (such as direct access to a BEx Query or SAP HANA information model).

4. Build an MDX query in the MDX Query pane by dragging and dropping objects from the OLAP Metadata pane and entering MDX statements.
5. To validate the MDX, click Parse.
6. To run the query, click Run.
10 Working with data foundations

10.1 About data foundations

A data foundation contains a schema of relevant tables and joins from one or more relational databases that are used as a basis for one or more business layers.

You reference relational connections in the data foundation. You insert tables and joins from the databases referenced in the connections.

Using the Data Foundation Editor, you can enhance the data foundation by adding federated tables (designed in the federation layer), derived tables, alias tables, calculated columns, additional joins, contexts, prompts, and lists of values. The availability of some features depends on the data foundation type. See the related topic for more information about data foundation types.

You can build any number of business layers on the same data foundation. In this case the data foundation becomes the basis for multiple universes.

Related Information

About data foundation types [page 121]
About the federation layer [page 175]
How to build a data foundation [page 126]

10.1.1 About data foundation types

Single-source and multisource-enabled are two types of data foundations that allow you to take advantage of different data foundation features.

Related Information

About single-source data foundations [page 122]
About multisource-enabled data foundations [page 122]
10.1.2 About single-source data foundations

Single-source data foundations support a single connection. The connection can be local or secured, which means you can publish universes based on the data foundation either locally or to a repository.

Single-source data foundations support database-specific SQL syntax for derived tables, calculated columns, and join expressions. Database-specific SQL syntax allows functions or operators that are offered by a specific database and not by standard SQL-92 (for example, Oracle analytical functions). You must select single-source if you want to publish to a local folder the universes that are based on this data foundation.

Single-source data foundations are recommended for the following situations:

- You want to work exclusively with database-specific SQL syntax.
- You want to publish the universe locally and work outside of a repository.

Related Information

About multisource-enabled data foundations [page 122]
How to build a data foundation [page 126]
Changing a connection in a data foundation [page 131]

10.1.3 About multisource-enabled data foundations

Multisource-enabled data foundations support one or more connections. You can add connections when you create the data foundation and anytime later. Multisource-enabled data foundations only support secured connections, and universes based on this type of data foundation can only be published to a repository.

Multisource-enabled data foundations support most relational connections supported in single-source data foundations. In addition, multisource-enabled data foundations support the following relational connections that are not supported in single-source data foundations:

- SAP BW connections
- SAS connections

Connections for multisource-enabled data foundations are managed by the data federation service. For information about tuning the data federation service, see the Data Federation Administration Tool Guide.

The federation layer is available in multisource-enabled data foundations. It allows you to create federated tables that you can then include in the data foundation.

SQL-92 standard syntax is the default for calculated columns, derived tables, and join expressions. In addition, the SAP BusinessObjects SQL database functions are available. You can use database-specific SQL syntax in a multisource-enabled data foundation by defining a database-specific derived table or calculated column.

Database-specific SQL syntax allows functions or operators that are offered by a specific database and not by standard SQL-92 (for example, Oracle analytical functions).
Multisource-enabled data foundations are required in the following situations:

- You want to insert tables and joins from more than one relational data source, or create federated tables.
- You want to use SAP BW or SAS connections.
- You want to use SQL-92 standard syntax and SAP BusinessObjects SQL functions.

For more information on these situations, see the related topics.

### Related Information

- Data foundations with multiple connections [page 123]
- About the federation layer [page 175]
- SQL expressions in multisource-enabled data foundations [page 124]
- About single-source data foundations [page 122]
- How to build a data foundation [page 126]
- Using SAP BW data sources [page 35]

## 10.1.3.1 Data foundations with multiple connections

To be able to add multiple connections to a data foundation, you must select the multisource-enabled type when you create the data foundation.

You can select multiple connections when you create the data foundation. You can also add connections to an existing multisource-enabled data foundation. Connections must be secured, and therefore available in a repository. The connections are represented by a connection shortcut in the local project.

The connections in a multisource-enabled data foundation have the following additional properties:

- A short name used to identify the connection in the data foundation and to modify the table name in SQL expressions. You specify the short name when adding the connection. This name must be unique within the data foundation and is limited to forty characters. If you change the short name for the connection, the SQL expressions are automatically updated with the new name.
- A color for the connection. This color is used in the table header in data foundation views. You select the color when adding the connection. You can change the color for a connection at any time.
- A catalog used to identify the connection to the query server. A default catalog name is registered automatically with the query server the first time the connection is added to any multisource-enabled data foundation.
- For SAP BW connections, properties related to the automatic insertion of tables and joins. For more information on these properties, see the related topic.

In a multisource-enabled data foundation, the table name as it appears in SQL expressions has the format:
A multi-source join can be created between tables from different connections. You can use the Detect Joins command to detect joins between tables referenced in different connections, or explicitly define them with the Insert Join command.

Related Information

Using SAP BW data sources [page 35]
About connections in the data foundation [page 129]
Changing a connection in a data foundation [page 131]

10.1.3.2 SQL expressions in multisource-enabled data foundations

SQL expressions that define joins, calculated columns, and derived tables in a multisource-enabled data foundation use SQL-92 ANSI standard syntax.

In SQL-92 expressions, you can include SAP BusinessObjects database functions. The SQL syntax can be different from the syntax of the same function provided by database-specific SQL. For more information, see the related topic.

In SQL-92 expressions, you can include @functions. Which @functions you can include depends on the type of expression. For more information, see the related topic.

In order to use functions or operators that are offered by the database and not by SQL-92 (for example, Oracle analytical functions), you define database-specific calculated columns and derived tables. An option in the SQL Expression Editor allows you to use database-specific SQL.

Database-specific calculated columns and derived tables support the SQL syntax of the associated connection. The following rules apply to database-specific SQL expressions:

- You can reference only standard tables and database-specific derived tables in a single connection.
- You cannot reference tables in SAS or SAP BW connections.
- You can include @functions with certain restrictions. For more information, see the related topic.

Related Information

SAP BusinessObjects SQL function reference for multisource-enabled universes [page 335]
About @Functions [page 398]
10.2 About the Data Foundation Editor

This topic describes how to navigate the Data Foundation Editor. For steps to help you build the structure of your data foundation, see How to build a data foundation [page 126].

The Data Foundation Editor is divided into a data foundation view pane, a properties pane, and browsing panes. The data foundation view is a graphical representation of the tables and joins. The Master view contains all tables and joins and cannot be deleted. You can define custom views that contain subsets of the tables. Access the views by the tabs at the bottom of the view pane. For more information about custom views, see the related topic.

In the data foundation view, you can work on tables and joins using commands in the Insert and Detect menus, or by clicking objects directly in the view.

The browsing panes allow you to work with different elements of the data foundation. Access the panes by clicking the corresponding tab:

- Connections
- Data Foundation (displays a tree view of the tables and joins)
- Aliases and Contexts
- Parameters and Lists of Values
- Federation Layer

For more information about what you can do in each of the browsing panes, see the related topic.

Navigating the data foundation view

To access a menu of commands that are available on tables, right-click the table header in the data foundation view. To select multiple tables, click the table headers while holding down the CTRL key.

To access commands that are available on columns, right-click the column name in the table in the data foundation view.

Several commands in the table right-click menu are available to help you locate related tables in the data foundation:

- Select Related Tables automatically selects all tables linked by joins to the selected table.
- Highlight Related Tables grays any table that is not linked to the selected table by a join.
- Highlight Aliases grays all tables except the selected original table and its alias tables.
- Highlight Original Table grays all tables except the selected alias table and the original table it is based on.
- Center on Selection lets you temporarily change the zoom on the data foundation display so that all the tables in a selection are visible in the display window.

You can use the search panel to perform advanced searches on the data foundation. To open the search panel, click 

The properties pane displays the properties of the data foundation object that is currently selected (the entire data foundation, a table, a column, or a join). To edit properties that apply to the entire data foundation, see the related topic.
For information on commands you can use to change the display of objects in the data foundation view, see the related topic.

Related Information

Inserting a custom data foundation view [page 170]
About connections in the data foundation [page 129]
About contexts [page 157]
About parameters and lists of values in the data foundation [page 161]
About the federation layer [page 175]
About data foundation properties [page 162]
Searching for tables and columns in the data foundation [page 171]
Centering the view on a selection [page 172]
Changing the display of objects in the data foundation [page 172]

10.3 How to build a data foundation

Before you begin:

- You need a local project in which to create the data foundation.
- In the local project, you need the relational connection or connection shortcuts to secured relational connections. Multisource-enabled data foundations require connection shortcuts.

For links to more detailed information on each step, see the Related Topics.

1. To start the New Data Foundation wizard, do one of the following:
   - Right-click a relational connection or connection shortcut in the Local Projects View and select New Data Foundation.
   - Right-click the project folder in the Local Projects View and select New Data Foundation.

   The data foundation is created in a .dfx file in the local project. It opens automatically in the Data Foundation Editor.

2. If you want use federated tables in your data foundation (multisource-enabled data foundations only), create the federated tables in the Federation Layer.

3. In the Data Foundation Editor, insert tables into the data foundation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To insert tables from the connection</td>
<td>In the Connection pane, open and browse the tables in the connection. You have tools to search for and filter the tables in the Connection pane. Drag and drop the tables you want into the data foundation Master view.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To insert tables using a wizard

In the data foundation view toolbar, select **Insert** > **Insert Tables**. You have the option to detect and insert keys, joins, cardinalities, and row counts automatically.

**Note**

To detect joins between tables referenced by different connections, you need to use the **Detect Joins** command.

To insert federated tables (multisource-enabled data foundations only)

In the data foundation view toolbar, select **Insert** > **Federated Table**.

### 4. Insert joins:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To insert joins manually</td>
<td>In the data foundation view, click the column name in the first table and drag it to the column in the second table. A join path appears between the two tables. You can also insert joins by opening the <strong>Edit Join</strong> dialog box. In the data foundation view toolbar, select <strong>Insert</strong> &gt; <strong>Insert Join</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To detect joins</td>
<td>In the data foundation view toolbar, select <strong>Detect</strong> &gt; <strong>Detect Joins</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To edit a join, double-click the join path. For more information about editing and detecting joins, see the related topics.

### 5. Check the cardinality of the joins in the data foundation

In the data foundation view toolbar, select **Detect** > **Detect Cardinalities**.

In the **Detect Cardinalities** dialog box, you can set or detect cardinality for any or all joins.

### 6. You can enhance the function of the data foundation in several ways, for example:

- Insert calculated columns
- Insert derived tables
- Insert alias tables
- Insert parameters with optional prompts
- Insert lists of values to be associated with a prompt
- Set SQL options and SQL generation parameters in the data foundation properties

### 7. Verify the join paths and resolve any loops

Use the commands in the **Aliases and Contexts** pane to detect aliases and contexts automatically.

### 8. Run an integrity check to validate the tables, columns, and joins in the data foundation.

Right-click the data foundation name in the **Data Foundation** pane, and select **Check Integrity**.
9. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Some commands to help you maintain the data foundation are listed below.

- If you change tables or columns, use Show Local Dependencies to find the business layers and objects that might be impacted by the changes.
- Refresh the structure to update the data foundation with changes that have occurred to the databases referenced in the connections.
- You can change a connection, or for multisource-enabled data foundations, add or remove a connection.
- You can enhance the ease of maintenance by creating custom views, grouping tables using families, arranging the table display, and inserting comments.

Related Information

About data foundation types [page 121]
Creating a local project [page 68]
Creating a relational connection [page 90]
Creating a connection shortcut [page 117]
About the Data Foundation Editor [page 125]
Inserting tables into the data foundation [page 137]
Searching for tables in the Connection pane [page 132]
Filtering the tables in the connection by table type [page 133]
About the federation layer [page 175]
Inserting and editing a join [page 146]
Detecting and setting cardinalities [page 150]
Inserting a calculated column [page 150]
About derived tables [page 152]
About alias tables [page 154]
About parameters and lists of values in the data foundation [page 161]
About data foundation properties [page 162]
Resolving loops [page 159]
Running check integrity [page 295]
Showing local dependencies in the data foundation [page 168]
About refreshing a data foundation [page 168]
Changing a connection in a data foundation [page 131]
Adding connections to a data foundation [page 130]
Inserting a custom data foundation view [page 170]
Grouping tables using families [page 173]
Auto-arranging tables in the data foundation view [page 172]
Inserting a comment into the data foundation view [page 171]
10.4 About connections in the data foundation

Connections in the data foundation are listed in the **Connection** pane of the Data Foundation Editor. Some connections allow for multiple databases (called qualifiers), with different owners:

- Some data sources provide both qualifiers and owners (for example, MS SQL Server)
- Some data sources only provide qualifiers (for example, MySQL and text files)
- Some data sources only provide owners (for example, Oracle, SAP HANA, DB2, and Teradata)

For single-source data foundations, the **Connection** pane display is as follows:

- ![Qualifiers](image)
  - Owners, if available, are listed under each qualifier
    - ![Tables](image)
      - Tables are listed under each owner
        - ![Columns](image)
          - Columns are listed under each table

For multisource-enabled data foundations, the **Connections** pane display is as follows:

- ![Qualifier.Owners](image)
  - Tables are listed under each schema
    - ![Columns](image)

The list of tables is sorted alphabetically.

By default, tables are listed for all qualifiers and owners. To list only tables for the currently used qualifier/owner, click the **Show Qualifiers and Owners** icon to deselect it.

When the connection contains more than 1000 qualifier/owners or tables, the qualifier/owners or tables are grouped in packages of 1000. The packages are listed with the first several letters of the first and last qualifier/owner or table names in the package surrounded by brackets, for example:

- ![Qualifier.Owners](image) - ![Table](image)
- ![Qualifier.Owners](image) - ![Table](image)

For tables that are already inserted into the data foundation, the table icon displays a green check mark: ![Check](image). You can insert a table into the data foundation by double-clicking the table name in the **Connections** pane.

Navigating the list of tables in the **Connection** pane

The **Show/Hide Table Search** icon, ![Search](image), lets you search for tables in a connection to obtain a filtered list of tables.
Some connections have different table types (for example, in an SAP HANA connection, you can have several table types, including Analytic View and Calculation View). The Filter by Table Type icon lets you select table types to filter the list of tables displayed in the connection.

For SAP HANA connections, the Filter Information Models icon by default filters the list to show only tables representing information models.

The table search, filter by table type, and filter on information models can be used in combination. For more information on searching and filtering, see the related topics.

## Operations on connections

You can do the following tasks on connections from the Connection pane:

- **Change** lets you change the connection and its associated properties. For more information about this task, see the related topic.
- **Open** opens the connection or connection shortcut properties in the Connection Editor.
- **Test** lets you test if the database referenced by the connection is available.

In addition, for multisource-enabled data foundations, you can do the following tasks from the Connections pane:

- **Add Connections** lets you add connections to the data foundation. For more information about this task, see the related topic.
- **Remove** lets you remove a connection from the data foundation. The connection itself remains in the repository and registered with the catalog name.

## Related Information

- Searching for tables in the Connection pane [page 132]
- About tables in the data foundation [page 135]
- Filtering the tables in the connection by table type [page 133]
- Filtering tables in an SAP HANA connection by information model [page 134]
- Changing a connection in a data foundation [page 131]
- Adding connections to a data foundation [page 130]
- About the Connection Editor [page 90]
- Setting connection display preferences for the Data Foundation Editor [page 24]

### 10.4.1 Adding connections to a data foundation

To add connections to the data foundation, the following conditions are required:

- The data foundation type must be multisource-enabled.
The connections to add must be relational, secured connections.

For each connection to add, you must create a connection shortcut in the local project where the data foundation is stored.

1. Double-click the data foundation name in the local project to open the Data Foundation Editor.
2. In the Data Foundation Editor, click the Connections tab.
3. In the Connections pane, click the Add Connections icon. The Add Connections dialog box lists the available connections, including the connections currently defined in the data foundation.
4. Select the connection shortcut name of each connection you want to add, and click Next.
5. In the Connections Properties dialog box, you can define additional connection properties. A dialog box opens for every connection added.
   For more information about multisource-enabled connection properties, see the related topic.
6. When you have finished defining the properties for additional connections, click Finish.
7. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

### Related Information

- Creating a connection shortcut [page 117]
- Data foundations with multiple connections [page 123]

### 10.4.2 Changing a connection in a data foundation

The connection you change to must be a relational connection. For multisource-enabled data foundations, the connection must also be secured.

Before you can change to a connection, you must create the local connection or connection shortcut in the local project where the data foundation is stored.

1. Double-click the data foundation name in the local project to open the Data Foundation Editor.
2. In the Data Foundation Editor, click the Connections tab.
3. In the Connections pane, right-click the connection and select Change…
4. Select a new connection. How to do this depends on the data foundation type:
   - If the data foundation is single-source, the Change Connection dialog box lists the available connections, including the currently defined connection. Select the connection you want to change to, and click OK. If you have delimitation overrides set, you will be prompted for the delimitations you want to use in the new connection. For more information, see the related topic.
   - If the data foundation is multisource-enabled, the Change Connection dialog box displays the connection properties for the currently defined connection. Click the browse button in the Connection text box. A dialog box lists the available connections. Select the connection you want to change to, and click Finish.
5. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.
10.4.3 Selecting delimitation overrides to keep

When you change the connection in a data foundation, the delimitation requirements for the new connection are automatically detected. Any delimitation overrides made for the previous connection may or may not apply. The Select Delimitation Overrides to Keep dialog box displays so that you can indicate which overrides to keep.

Only tables with delimitation overrides for the table name, qualifier, or owner are listed. The override value is shown in the column under Name, Qualifier, or Owner.

1. For each override:
   - To keep the delimitation value set for the previous connection, leave the check box selected.
   - To remove the delimitation override and use the newly detected delimitation value, unselect the check box.

   **Note**
   A tool tip for each override gives you the following information:
   - The table name, qualifier, or owner in the previous connection with the previous delimitation.
   - The new table name, qualifier, or owner in the new connection with the previous delimitation.
   - The new table name, qualifier, or owner in the new connection with the newly detected delimitation.

2. When you are finished selecting overrides to keep, click Finish to complete the connection change.

For all other tables in the data foundation (without previous delimitation overrides) the automatically detected delimitation for the new connection applies.

Related Information

About tables in the data foundation [page 135]

10.4.4 Searching for tables in the Connection pane

You can create a filtered list of tables in the Connection pane using a search string. You can insert tables into the data foundation from the filtered list.

1. In the Connection pane of the Data Foundation Editor, click the Show/Hide Table Search icon. The Connection pane splits. The top pane continues to display all tables in all connections. The lower pane (Search pane) displays only the tables matching the search string in the selected connection.
2. In the Connection pane, select the part of the connection catalog that you want to search. You can select:
   ○ The entire connection
   ○ A qualifier (if available)
   ○ An owner (if available)

   **Note**
   For data foundations with multiple connections you can search only one connection at a time. You must select a connection. You can select the entire connection or a schema.

3. In the Search pane, enter the string you want to search for.

   **Note**
   ○ The wildcard character is allowed. In your search string, you must enter the wildcard character that is defined for the data source.
   ○ Many data sources use the percent sign (%) as a wildcard, where the percent sign matches one or more characters. To enable the automatic insertion of wildcard characters (%), click the Enable Automatic Wildcards icon. When automatic wildcards are enabled, if, for example, you enter the search text 2012, the application searches for %2012%.
   ○ The search is case-sensitive when searching connections in multisource-enabled data foundations.

4. Click the search icon in the Search pane.
   The tables with names matching the search string are listed in the Search pane. You can double-click a table in the Search pane to insert it into the data foundation.

5. To start a new search, change the search string, or select a different part of the catalog in the Connections pane to search, and click the search icon in the Search pane again.

   You can also filter the list of tables by table type using the icon, or, in SAP HANA connections, by information model using the icon. If the list of tables in the Connection pane is filtered, the filter applies in both the Connection pane and the Search pane. For more information about filtering, see the related topics.

**Related Information**

About connections in the data foundation [page 129]
Filtering the tables in the connection by table type [page 133]
Filtering tables in an SAP HANA connection by information model [page 134]

### 10.4.5 Filtering the tables in the connection by table type

In the Connection pane of the Data Foundation Editor, you can filter the list of tables in the connection by table type.
1. Select the connection you want to filter, and open the qualifier and/or owner until tables are listed. The application discovers table types in the connection as tables of each type are listed in the Connection pane. Once the first table type is discovered, the Filter by Table Type icon is available.

2. Click the down arrow next to the Filter by Table Type icon. All table types discovered so far are listed. When a table type is discovered, it is automatically selected to be displayed in the connection.

3. To stop displaying a table type, unselect it in the list. The tables are filtered in both the Connection pane and the table search results pane. For more information on table search, see the related topic.

4. To redisplay a table type, open the Filter by Table Type list and select the table type in the list. The table filter only affects the display. When you close the Data Foundation Editor, or when you change the connection, the filter selection is reset.

You can also filter the list of tables in the connection with a search string using the icon to open the Search pane. The table type filter applies in both the Connection pane and the Search pane. For more information about searching for tables, see the related topic.

Related Information

- About connections in the data foundation [page 129]
- Searching for tables in the Connection pane [page 132]
- Filtering tables in an SAP HANA connection by information model [page 134]

10.4.6 Filtering tables in an SAP HANA connection by information model

In the Connection pane of the Data Foundation Editor, the list of tables in an SAP HANA connection (owner _SYS_BIC) is filtered by default to only tables representing information models (such as an Analytic View or Calculation View). You can toggle the filter off or on.

You can also set an application preference to change the default state for the information model filter. For more information, see the related topic.

1. Select the connection you want to filter and open the node for the _SYS_BIC owner.

2. To show only information models, make sure the Filter Information Models icon is selected.

3. To show all tables in the _SYS_BIC owner, unselect the Filter Information Models icon.

You can also filter the list of tables by table type using the icon.

You can search the list of tables in the connection with a search string using the icon to open the Search pane. The information model and table type filters apply in both the Connection pane and the Search pane.
10.5 About tables in the data foundation

A standard table is a graphical representation in the data foundation of a physical database table. You create standard tables when you insert database tables into the data foundation. The table and column names are inherited from the data source.

⚠️ Restriction

The information design tool does not support any table or column names that are the same as an SQL reserved word. Rename these objects in the data source before inserting them into the data foundation.

⚠️ Restriction

A data foundation table cannot have the same name as the qualifier or owner (see the section about qualifiers and owners). If a database table has the same name as the qualifier or owner, create an alias table with a different name.

Some data sources have tables of different types. The table type is inherited from the data source and stored as a table property in the data foundation.

Once you have inserted a standard table, you can modify it in the following ways:

- Edit table properties (name and description)
- Set the case of the table name
- Hide and unhide columns
- Change the data type of columns
- Set columns as primary and foreign keys

Tables in the data foundation can also be federated, derived, or alias tables. For more information, see the related topics.

About hidden columns

Some connections specify that certain columns in the data source are not for querying and are therefore hidden when the table is inserted into the data foundation. You can hide and unhide columns in standard tables.

Hidden columns are ignored in most workflows. For example, they do not appear in the data foundation table display, when showing table values, or when dragging and dropping the table into the business layer pane to create the related business layer objects.
If a table is joined on a hidden column, in the data foundation display, the join line points to the table header. The column is displayed when editing the join.

Hidden columns are taken into account during a refresh structure on the data foundation.

### About qualifiers and owners

Some connections allow for multiple databases (called qualifiers), with different owners. Standard tables and their columns inherit the current qualifier and owner from the database. The syntax for a standard table name is as follows:

- A single-source standard table name, if the table is inserted from the current qualifier and owner, has the syntax:
  
  "table_name"

- A single-source standard table name, if the table is inserted from a different qualifier or owner, has the syntax:
  
  "database_qualifier"."database_owner"."table_name"

- A multisource-enabled standard table name has the syntax:
  
  @catalog('short_name')."database_qualifier.database_owner"."table_name"

### Note

Qualifier and owner are not relevant for some connections, in which case they do not appear in the data foundation connection pane and are not inherited by tables.

### About delimitation

When you insert a table into the data foundation, the database requirements for delimited names is determined and the information is stored with the data foundation table properties. If the table or column names need to be delimited, the names are surrounded by double quotes in the display of the table in the data foundation.

The table, column, qualifier, and owner names that need to be delimited are surrounded by double quotes when used in an SQL expression.

In single-source data foundations, you can override the default delimitation requirements as follows:

- For standard tables you can override the delimitation on table names, column names, qualifiers, and owners.
- For alias tables you can override the delimitation on table names only. The overrides on the columns are inherited from the original table.
- For derived tables you can override the delimitation on table names only.

To override the default delimitation for tables and columns, use the Delimit command. For qualifiers and owners, use the Change Qualifier/Owner command.

When you change the connection in the data foundation, if you have delimitation overrides set, you will be prompted for the delimitations you want to use in the new connection.
Related Information

Inserting tables into the data foundation [page 137]
Editing table properties [page 138]
Setting case of table names [page 139]
Hiding and unhiding table columns [page 140]
Changing column data types [page 140]
About table keys [page 142]
About federated tables [page 176]
About derived tables [page 152]
About alias tables [page 154]
Changing qualifiers and owners [page 141]
Changing table and column delimitation [page 141]
Selecting delimitation overrides to keep [page 132]
Changing the display of objects in the data foundation [page 172]

10.5.1 Inserting tables into the data foundation

Before you begin, verify that table and column names in the data source are not the same as an SQL reserved word. If so, rename these objects in the data source before inserting them in the data foundation.

This procedure describes inserting tables from the data source. To insert a federated table, see the related topic.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.

2. Select **Insert Tables** from the **Insert** menu in the data foundation view.

3. Expand the connection to see the database tables referenced in the connection.

   By default, tables are listed for all qualifiers and owners. To list only tables for the currently used qualifier/owners, click the **Show Qualifiers and Owners** icon.

   You can filter the list of tables in the connection by table type using the **Filter by Table Type** icon. The application discovers table types in the connection as tables of each type are listed in the pane. Once the first table type is discovered, the **Filter by Table Type** icon is available. Click the down arrow next to the **Filter by Table Type** icon to select a table type.

   For SAP HANA connections, the list of tables (owner _SYS_BIC) is filtered by default to only tables representing information models (such as an Analytic View or Calculation View). Click the **Filter Information Models** icon to toggle the filter off and on.

4. Select a table name to insert it and all its columns into the data foundation.

   Tables that are already inserted into the data foundation have an icon with a green check mark. If you insert an existing table, an alias table is inserted and you are prompted to enter a name for the alias table.
To show the values in a table, right-click the table name and select Show Table Values. To show the values in one column, expand the table, right-click the column name and select Show Column Values.

5. Select the objects you want to detect and insert automatically into the data foundation when inserting the selected tables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Detect keys</td>
<td>Sets the key columns in the data foundation tables as they are in the database tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detect row counts</td>
<td>Saves the number of rows in each table in the data foundation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detect joins</td>
<td>Inserts the joins between the tables being inserted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detect cardinalities</td>
<td>Saves the cardinalities of the joins as they are in the database joins.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For multisource-enabled data foundations, only joins between tables referenced by the same connection are detected. To detect joins between tables referenced by different connections, use the Detect Joins command after inserting the tables.

The recommended detection options are selected by default. You can change the defaults in the application preferences. See the related topic on setting table and join detection options.

6. Click Finish to insert the selected tables.

7. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

You can also insert tables into the data foundation by dragging them from the Connections pane and dropping them into the data foundation view.

Related Information

About tables in the data foundation [page 135]
Inserting a federated table into the data foundation [page 189]
About alias tables [page 154]
Detecting joins [page 147]
Setting table and join detection options [page 25]

10.5.2 Editing table properties

For alias and standard tables you can edit the table name and description.

For standard tables, you can also remove columns from the table display, edit the column data types, and set or unset primary and foreign keys. The column changes you make are also made to any related alias tables.

Edit federated tables in the Federation Layer.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Right-click the table header in the data foundation view and select Edit.

If you are editing a derived table, the Edit Derived Table dialog box appears. For information on editing derived tables, see the related topic.
3. To change the table name, enter a new *Name*.

   **Note**
   
   When you change the name of a standard table, you break the link with the database table. For information about renaming tables using aliases, see the related link about alias tables.

4. To remove columns from the table display, unselect the columns that you want to hide and click *OK*.
   
   This only affects the display in the data foundation view. The columns remain visible when showing table values or inserting the table into the business layer.

5. To change the data type of a column, select a data type in the list in the *Data Type* column.
   
   The next time you refresh the data foundation structure, the original data type of the column in the database is proposed.

6. To set or unset keys, select *None*, *Primary*, or *Foreign* from the list in the *Keys* column.
   
   The next time you use the *Detect Keys* command, the keys defined in the database tables override the keys set manually for a table. You can set an application preference so that if no keys are detected, the keys that you set manually in a data foundation table are kept.

7. Optionally, enter or edit the table *Description*.

8. Click *OK* to save the changes.

9. Save the data foundation by clicking the *Save* icon in the main toolbar.

### Related Information

- About derived tables [page 152]
- About alias tables [page 154]
- Editing a federated table [page 179]
- About table keys [page 142]
- Setting table and join detection options [page 25]
- About tables in the data foundation [page 135]
- About refreshing a data foundation [page 168]

### 10.5.3 Setting case of table names

Some databases require that table names be all upper case or all lower case. Use the *Set case to* command to change the case of table names.

You cannot set the case of a federated table in the data foundation. You need to edit the table name in the *Federation Layer*.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.

2. Right-click the table header in the data foundation view and select **Set case to**. Then select *Upper case* or *Lower case*.

   To select multiple tables, click the table headers while holding down the *CTRL* key.
3. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

Editing a federated table [page 179]

10.5.4 Hiding and unhiding table columns

Hiding columns applies only to standard tables. For more information on the impact of hiding columns, see the related topic.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Right-click the table header in the data foundation view and select Edit.
3. Unselect the columns that you want to hide, select columns that you want to unhide, and click OK.

**Note**

Hidden columns are ignored in most workflows. For example, they do not appear in the display, when showing table values, or when dragging and dropping the table into the business layer pane to create the related business layer objects. You can hide a column that is involved in a join. In this case, the column appears when editing the join.

4. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

About tables in the data foundation [page 135]

10.5.5 Changing column data types

You can change column data types for standard tables in the data foundation.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Right-click the table header in the data foundation view and select Edit.
3. In the list of columns, select a data type in the list in the Data Type column.

**Note**

The next time you refresh the data foundation structure, the original data type of the column in the database is proposed.
4. Click OK to save the changes.
5. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

10.5.6 Changing qualifiers and owners

You can change the qualifiers and owners for standard tables in the data foundation. For tables in single-source data foundations, you can also change whether to delimit the qualifier and owner names.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by selecting it in the Local Projects View.
2. Right-click the table header in the data foundation view and select Change Qualifier/Owner.
   To select multiple tables, click the table headers while holding down the CTRL key.
3. In the Change Qualifier/Owner dialog box, click the browse button in the Qualifier field and select a new qualifier.
   If the qualifier name is delimited by default, the Delimit option is selected. To override the default delimitation, select or unselect Delimit.
4. To change the owner, click the browse button in the Owner field and select a new owner.
   If the owner name is delimited by default, the Delimit option is selected. To override the default delimitation, select or unselect Delimit.
5. When you are finished changing the qualifier and owner information, click OK.
6. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

About tables in the data foundation [page 135]

10.5.7 Changing table and column delimitation

You can override the default delimitation of table and column names for tables in a single-source data foundation.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. To override the delimitation of table names and/or all column names in a table, right-click the table header in the data foundation view and select Delimit.
   To select multiple tables, click the table headers while holding down the CTRL key.

   Select one of the options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes (Tables and Columns)</td>
<td>Delimits the table names and all column names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes (Tables only)</td>
<td>Delimits the table names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes (Columns only)</td>
<td>Delimits all column names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No (Tables and Columns)</td>
<td>Stops delimiting the table names and all column names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No (Tables only)</td>
<td>Stops delimiting the table names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No (Columns only)</td>
<td>Stops delimiting all column names.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**
For alias and derived tables, you can override only table names. The columns in alias tables inherit overrides from the original table.

3. To override the delimitation of individual columns, right-click the column name and select **Delimit**.
   
   To select multiple columns, click the columns while holding down the **CTRL** key.

4. Save the data foundation by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

About tables in the data foundation [page 135]

### 10.6 About table keys

Tables in the data foundation can have two types of keys:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary</td>
<td>Single or combination of columns in a table whose values identify each row in the table. The primary key guarantees row uniqueness in a table. Each table has only one primary key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign</td>
<td>Column or combination of columns whose values are required to match a primary or another unique key in another table. Foreign keys implement constraints, for example, not allowing a sale to be added in the Sales table for a customer that does not exist in the Customer table. Each table can have multiple foreign keys.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Keys are indicated with icons next to column in the data foundation view.

You can set keys in data foundation tables manually, or by detecting the keys in the database tables. Detecting keys does not apply to federated tables.
10.6.1 Setting and detecting table keys

You can set keys in data foundation tables manually, or by detecting the keys in the database tables. Detecting keys does not apply to federated tables.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. To set keys according to the keys detected in the database, in the data foundation view, select Detect Keys from the Detect menu.
   You can set an application preference to automatically detect keys when inserting a table into the data foundation. See the related topic on setting preferences for the Data Foundation Editor.
3. To set or unset keys manually, right-click the column in the table and select Set as Key and select Primary, Foreign, or None.
4. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

You cannot set keys for alias tables. Alias tables inherit keys from the original table.

The next time you use the Detect Keys command, the keys defined in the database tables override the keys set manually for a table. You can set an application preference so that if no keys are detected, the keys that you set manually in a data foundation table are kept.

Related Information

About table keys [page 142]
Setting table and join detection options [page 25]

10.7 About table row counts

Detect row counts

The number of rows in database tables can be detected and stored in the data foundation. Row counts are used to detect cardinalities in the absence of table keys.

When you detect rows counts, the number of rows for the selected tables is counted and stored.

i Note

Column filters are not applied when detecting row counts.
You can also set estimated row counts for tables. This can be useful if you are working with a reduced sample of data, but want queries to be optimized for the size of the production data. The row count that you set is replaced by the detected row count when you do a detect row count for that table.

The Detect Row Count command on the Detect menu lists the current row counts for all tables in the data foundation. From this list, you can set row counts and detect row counts for a selection of tables.

To detect row count for one table, right-click the table header in the data foundation view and select Detect Row Count. The row count for the selected table is updated. To select multiple tables, click the table headers while holding down the CTRL key.

You can set an application preference to detect row counts automatically every time a table is inserted into the data foundation. See the related topic on setting table and join detection options.

Count rows

Use the Count Rows command on multiple tables linked by joins to see the number of rows returned by the resulting query. Column filters are applied.

To count rows returned in a query, select tables in the data foundation view in one of the following ways:

- Right-click a table and select Select Related Tables.
- Click the table headers while holding down the CTRL key.

Then right-click a table in the selection and select Count Rows.

Related Information

Setting table and join detection options [page 25]

10.8 About joins

A join is a condition that links tables in the data foundation. A join restricts the data returned when the two tables are queried.

Tables that are joined usually have a parent-child relationship. If tables are not joined, then a query run on the two tables can return a result set that contains all possible row combinations. Such a result set is known as a Cartesian product and is rarely useful.

Joins are defined by linking a column in one table to a column in a second table. You can insert joins into the data foundation, or detect joins automatically.

The following sections describe the types of joins you can create.
**Equi-joins**

An equi-join is the join type created by default between two tables. An equi-join links tables based on the equality between the values in the column of one table and the values in the column of a second table. In a normalized database, the columns used in an equi-join are often the primary key from one table and the foreign key in the other.

**Self-restricting joins**

A self-restricting join is when the two tables are the same. Self-restricting joins are used to define column filters. For more information on column filters, see the related topic.

**Theta joins**

When there is no obvious direct column to column relationship between two tables, you can use a theta join. A theta join links tables based on a relationship other than equality between two columns. It is used to link a value to a range of values. For example, an order date in one table is joined to a date between start date and end date in a second table.

**Outer joins**

An outer join can be used to link tables when one table contains rows that do not have a match in the common column of the other table. Unlike an equi-join, an outer join returns all rows, regardless of whether or not there is a matching value in the joined table.

A left outer join returns all rows in the first (or left-hand side) table, even if they have no match in the second table.

A right outer join returns all rows in the second (or right-hand side) table, even if they have no match in the first table.

A full outer join returns all rows from both tables, with null values when there is no match.

**Shortcut joins**

A shortcut join is a join that provides an alternative path between two tables. Shortcut joins improve the performance of a query by not taking into account intermediate tables, and so shortening a normally longer join path.

Shortcut joins are not taken into account to define contexts, but only to decrease the number of joins whenever possible.
10.8.1 Inserting and editing a join

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.

2. Do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To edit an existing join</td>
<td>Right-click the join line in the data foundation view and select <strong>Edit Join</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert and edit a join</td>
<td>Select the <strong>Insert Join</strong> command from the <strong>Insert</strong> menu in the data foundation view.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. To define the first side of the join, select the table from the list in **Table 1**, and then select the column name. You can enter a filter pattern to filter the list of columns in Table 1. Only the column names that contain the pattern are listed.

4. To define the second side of the join, select the table from the list in **Table 2**, and then select the column name. You can enter a filter pattern to filter the list of columns in Table 2. Only the column names that contain the pattern are listed.

5. Select the join operator:

   Between Table 1 and Table 2, a list of join operators lets you select how to compare the values of the columns in the join.

   The default operator creates an equi-join (=). The other operators are for joins that are not based on equality between column values (>, >=, <, <=, !=).

   To create a theta join using the **BETWEEN** operator, select the = operator. While holding down the **CTRL** key, select a second column in **Table 2**.

   For more information about the types of joins possible, see the related topic about joins.

6. To create a shortcut join, select the **Shortcut join** option.

   A shortcut join is a join that provides an alternative path between two tables. Shortcut joins improve the performance of a query by not taking into account intermediate tables, and so shortening a normally longer join path.

7. To create an outer join, select the **Outer join** options.

   An outer join allows rows to be returned even when there is no matching row in the joined table. Select the options as follows:

   To create a left outer join, select the **Outer join** option below Table 1. This join will return all rows in Table 1, even if they have no match in Table 2.
To create a right outer join, select the **Outer join** option below Table 2. This join will return all rows in Table 2, even if they have no match in Table 1.

To create a full outer join, select the **Outer join** option below both tables. This join returns all rows from both tables, with null values when there is no match.

8. Select the cardinality for the join from the **Cardinality** list. You can also click the **Detect** button to automatically detect the cardinality defined for the join in the database.

For more information about cardinality, see the related topic.

9. Optionally, edit and validate the join expression.

Based on the columns and operators you select, an SQL expression is automatically generated to define the join. You can type a custom expression for the join. To get help editing the join expression, click the [SQL Assistant](index.html) icon.

**Note**

If you change the table or column names when editing the join expression, the changes are not immediately reflected in the **Table 1** and **Table 2** lists. The changes are reflected in the lists when you save and re-edit the join.

10. Click **OK** to save the join.

11. Save the data foundation by clicking the [Save](index.html) icon in the main tool bar.

### Related Information

- About joins [page 144]
- About cardinality [page 149]
- Inserting a column filter [page 148]

### 10.8.2 Detecting joins

Join detection looks at the data foundation tables and proposes appropriate joins. The following methods are used:

- **Join detection based on column name.** This method looks for identical column names in different tables. It also checks that the data type of the two columns is the same. If more than one column matches between two tables, joins are proposed for each column. Joins between a table and its alias are not proposed.
- **Join detection based on database keys.** This method looks for relationships defined in the database between primary keys and foreign keys.
- For data foundations with an SAP BW connection, join detection is based on the joins in the database schema referenced in the connection.

Before you begin, set or detect keys in the data foundation if you want to use join detection based on database keys.
1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.

2. Select **Detect Joins** from the **Detect** menu in the data foundation view.

3. Select the join detection method.

   For a multisource-enabled data foundation, select a method for each connection. This method is used to detect joins between tables referenced by the connection. You can also detect joins between tables from different connections. In this case, the method used is by column name.

4. From the detected joins proposed in the dialog box, select the joins to be inserted into the data foundation.

   To automatically detect cardinalities for the selected joins, select the **Detect cardinalities** option.

5. Save the data foundation by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

   You can set an application preference to detect and insert joins automatically every time a table is inserted into the data foundation. See the related topic on setting table and join detection options.

**Related Information**

- Setting and detecting table keys [page 143]
- About joins [page 144]
- About cardinality [page 149]
- Setting table and join detection options [page 25]

### 10.8.3 Inserting a column filter

A column filter, also called a self-restricting join, lets you restrict the values returned whenever the table is used in a query.

The following rules apply to column filters:

- Only one filter per column is allowed.
- You can insert a filter on a calculated column.
- The expression can contain sub-queries.
- The following @Functions are allowed in the expression: @Prompt and @Variable.
- If you insert a filter into a standard table, and then create an alias from the table, the filter is not inserted into the alias table.
- If you insert a filter into an alias tables, the filter is not automatically inserted into the original standard table.
- When you merge tables that include filters, the filters are not included in the resulting derived table.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.

2. Right-click the column name in the table in the data foundation view and select **Insert Filter**.

   A self-join on the column is proposed in the **Edit Join** dialog box. For example, if you insert a filter on the `age` column in the **Customer** table, the following self-join is proposed:

   ```sql
   "Customer"."age"="Customer"."age"
   ```

3. Edit the second part of the self join (the expression to the right of the equal sign) to filter the column values.

   To get help editing the join expression, click the **SQL Assistant** icon.
10.9 About cardinality

Cardinality further describes how tables are joined by stating how many rows in one table match rows in another table. Cardinalities are needed when detecting aliases and contexts to resolve loops in the data foundation.

Cardinality of a table is expressed as a pair of numbers: the number of rows in one table that match the number of rows in the joined table. The number of rows that match can be none (0), one (1), or many (n) for each table.

For example, the tables Customer and Reservations are linked by a join.

- For each customer, there can be one or more reservations, so the cardinality of the Customer table is one-to-many, or 1,n.
- For each reservation, there can be one and only one customer, so the cardinality of the Reservations table is one-to-one, or 1,1.

Cardinality of the join is also expressed as a pair of numbers: the maximum number of rows in the second table that match one row in the first table, and the maximum number of rows in the first table that match one row in the second table.

In the example, the cardinality of the Customer-Reservations join is n,1, because the maximum rows that can match a row in Customer is n, and the maximum rows that can match a row in Reservations is 1.

Cardinalities can be detected for joins automatically and stored in the data foundation. The detection method first detects primary and foreign keys. Cardinalities are set according to the key status of the column in the two tables as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First table column</th>
<th>Second table column</th>
<th>Cardinality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary key</td>
<td>Foreign key</td>
<td>1, n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign key</td>
<td>Primary key</td>
<td>n,1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If no keys are detected, the cardinality is set using table row counts.

Related Information

Detecting and setting cardinalities [page 150]
About joins [page 144]
About table keys [page 142]
About table row counts [page 143]
### 10.9.1 Detecting and setting cardinals

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.

2. Select `Detect Cardinalities` in the `Detect` menu.
   - The `Detect Cardinalities` dialog box lists the current cardinalities for all joins in the data foundation.
3. Select the joins for which you want to detect cardinalities and click `Detect Cardinalities`.
4. To set the cardinality of a join manually, select the cardinality from the list in the `Cardinality` column for the join.
5. Click `Finish` to save the changes.

You can set an application preference to detect and insert cardinality automatically every time a join is inserted into the data foundation. See the related topic on setting table and join detection options.

**Related Information**

- About cardinality [page 149]
- Setting table and join detection options [page 25]

### 10.10 Inserting a calculated column

A calculated column is a new column in a data foundation table that is the result of a calculation based on one or more columns of the same table.

**Note**

Inserting a calculated time column based on a column with a time-related data type is a special case of a calculated column. For the procedure to insert a time column, see the related topic.

The following rules apply to calculated columns:

- You can insert calculated columns into standard tables only.
- You can include only columns from the same table in the SELECT statement.
- Sub-queries are not allowed.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Right-click the table header in the data foundation view and select `Insert Calculated Column`.
3. If the data foundation is multisource-enabled and you want to use database-specific SQL to define the calculated column, select the `Database-specific` option.

**Note**

Some data sources do not support database-specific SQL for defining calculated columns. In this case, the `Database-specific` option is unavailable.
For more information about SQL expressions in multisource-enabled data foundations, see the related topic.

4. Build the SQL SELECT statement that defines the column by dragging and dropping columns and functions into the SELECT pane.
   For more information about using the SQL expression editor, see the related topic.

5. Click Validate to check the validity of the SQL expression.

6. Click OK.
   The column is inserted into the table and appears in the data foundation view with a special icon. A tool tip displays the SQL expression of the calculated column when you pass the cursor over the column name.

7. To check the results of the calculated column, right-click the column and select Show Column Values.

8. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

   To edit the definition, right-click the column name in the table in the data foundation view and select Edit Calculated Column.

**Related Information**

- Inserting a time column [page 151]
- About the SQL/MDX Expression Editor [page 333]
- SQL expressions in multisource-enabled data foundations [page 124]

**10.11 Inserting a time column**

A time column is a calculated column that contains a date part (for example, month, quarter, or year) based on a column with a time-related data type.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Right-click a column with a time-related data type and select Insert Time Column.
   Columns with time-related data types have a special icon that resembles a calendar.
3. Select a date part from the list.
   A calculated column is inserted into the table and appears in the data foundation view with a special icon. A tool tip displays the SQL expression of the calculated column when you pass the cursor over the column name.
4. To check the results of the calculated column, right-click the column and select Show Column Values.
5. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

   To edit the definition, right-click the column name in the table in the data foundation view and select Edit Calculated Column.

**Related Information**

- Inserting a calculated column [page 150]
10.12 About derived tables

A derived table is a virtual table in the data foundation that combines other tables using calculations and functions. You can create objects in the business layer on a derived table in the same way that you do for a standard table. Use derived tables in the following situations:

- To create a table with columns from other tables. The column definitions can include complex calculations and functions.
- To create a single table that combines two or more tables (called merging tables).
- To create a table that contains a selection of columns from different tables.

**Note**

Derived tables for SAP HANA views that contain an SAP HANA optional input parameter are not supported. During table creation, you receive an error message that advises you to edit the table expression so that it doesn't contain an optional prompt.

**Related Information**

Inserting a derived table based on a data foundation table [page 152]
Merging tables [page 153]
Inserting and editing a derived table [page 153]

10.12.1 Inserting a derived table based on a data foundation table

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Right-click the table header of the table to be the basis for the derived table, and select [Insert] Derived Table.
3. Enter a name for the derived table that is unique in the data foundation, and click OK.

A derived table with the new name and all the columns from the original table is inserted into the data foundation. Edit the derived table to make the desired modifications.

**Related Information**

Inserting and editing a derived table [page 153]
About derived tables [page 152]
10.12.2 Merging tables

Merging tables inserts a derived table into the data foundation that consists of the combined columns from two or more tables linked by joins. Federated tables cannot be merged.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the data foundation view select the tables you want to merge:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To select a table and all tables related to it by joins</td>
<td>Right-click the table and select Select Related Tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To select tables manually</td>
<td>Click the table headers while holding down the CTRL key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Right-click the selection of tables and select Merge.
4. Enter a name for the table that is unique within the data foundation and click OK.
   The merged table is inserted as a derived table. The new table is joined to any tables that the original tables were joined to.
5. Select if you want to delete the original tables.
   The original tables become obsolete and you have the choice of deleting them. If you choose to keep the original tables, the joins linking those tables are deleted, however the tables stay in the data foundation.

In a multisource-enabled data foundation, a derived table that is the result of a merge creates expressions using SQL-92 standard syntax. To use database-specific SQL, you must edit the derived table and explicitly select database-specific syntax.

To edit the merged table, right-click the table header and select Edit.

Related Information

Inserting and editing a derived table [page 153]
About derived tables [page 152]
SQL expressions in multisource-enabled data foundations [page 124]

10.12.3 Inserting and editing a derived table

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To edit an existing derived table</td>
<td>Right-click the table header in the data foundation view and select Edit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert and edit a derived table</td>
<td>Select the Insert Derived Table command from the Insert menu in the data foundation view.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Give the derived table a unique name within the data foundation.

4. In a multisource-enabled data foundation, if you want to include database-specific functions in the definition of the derived table, select the Database-specific option.
   For more information about SQL syntax in multisource-enabled data foundations, see the related topic.

5. Enter or edit the SQL expression for the derived table in Expression.

   **Note**
   To build an expression for the first time, you can use the SQL Builder. The SQL Builder works like the query panel. You drag and drop tables and columns to be included in the derived table. The SQL expression is generated automatically.
   For more information on using the SQL Expression Editor, see the related topic.

6. Click Validate to check the validity of the SQL expression.

7. Click OK.

8. Link the derived table to other tables in the data foundation by inserting the appropriate joins.

9. To check the results of the derived table, right-click the table and select Show Table Values.

10. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

- About the SQL/MDX Expression Editor [page 333]
- Inserting and editing a join [page 146]
- Using analytical functions in a derived table definition [page 217]

### 10.13 About alias tables

An alias table is a reference to a standard, derived, or federated table in the data foundation. It is an identical duplicate of the original table (except for column filters), but has a different name. The data in the table is exactly the same as the original table, but the different name "tricks" the SQL of a query to accept that you are using two different tables.

You use alias tables to break loops in the join paths in the data foundation. The Detect Aliases command analyzes the join paths and proposes alias tables to break any loops detected in the data foundation. For more information about resolving loops, see the related topic.

You also use alias tables to rename a table. The link between the data foundation and database is based on the table name. If you create an alias to give the table a new name, the link to the database table is preserved, but the alias table name is used in the data foundation.

To find alias tables already inserted into the data foundation, you can do a data foundation search. There are also commands to highlight the alias tables of an original table, and highlight the original for an alias table. For more information, see the related topics.
10.13.1 Inserting alias tables

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the data foundation view, select the table to be the basis of the alias.
   
   You can create aliases for more than one table at a time. Click the table headers while holding down the \texttt{CTRL} key.
3. Right-click the selection and select \textit{Insert Alias Table}.
4. In the \textit{Insert Alias Tables} dialog box, unselect any aliases you do not want to insert.
5. Edit the names for the alias tables in the \textit{Alias Name} column, and click \texttt{OK}.

The selected alias tables are inserted into the data foundation. The original table name is listed in parentheses in the table header.

To edit the name and description of an alias table, click the table header in the data foundation view and select \textit{Edit}.

Related Information

About alias tables [page 154]

10.13.2 Detecting alias tables

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Select \textit{Detect Aliases} from the \textit{Detect} menu in the data foundation view.
   
   You can also detect aliases from the \textit{Aliases and Contexts} pane in the Data Foundation Editor. Click the \textit{Detect Aliases} icon.
   
   The command analyzes the join paths and proposes alias tables to break any loops detected in the data foundation.
3. If alias tables are proposed, select which aliases you want to insert automatically.
The selected alias tables are inserted into the data foundation. The original table name is listed in parentheses in the table header.

To edit the name and description of an alias table, click the table header in the data foundation view and select Edit.

Related Information

About alias tables [page 154]

10.13.3 Highlighting aliases

Use this command to highlight the alias tables associated with a standard or derived table in the data foundation.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Right-click the table header of the original table and select Highlight Aliases.

   The original and any associated alias tables are highlighted. All other tables are grayed.

   i Note

   Some alias tables may be off the visible area of the data foundation view. You can quickly check for hidden highlighted tables by clicking the Fit to Window icon at the bottom of the data foundation view. To undo the Fit to Window, click the Reset Zoom icon.

3. To return to the normal data foundation view display, click anywhere in the view.

10.13.4 Highlighting the original table of an alias

Use this command to highlight the original table in the data foundation of an alias table.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Right-click the table header of the alias table and select Highlight Original Table.

   The original and alias tables are highlighted. All other tables are grayed.

   i Note

   The original table may be off the visible area of the data foundation view. You can quickly check for a hidden table by clicking the Fit to Window icon at the bottom of the data foundation view. To undo the Fit to Window, click the Reset Zoom icon.

3. To return to the normal data foundation view display, click anywhere in the view.
10.14 About contexts

A context is a collection of joins which provide a valid query path. The most common use of contexts is to resolve loops in the data foundation when the loop cannot be resolved by creating an alias table. Another use of contexts is when multiple fact tables share a dimension table. In this case, a context is created for each fact table.

In the information design tool, a context resolves a loop by identifying a set of joins that define one specific join path through the tables in the loop. The user is prompted for the context to use at query time. The context ensures that joins are not included from different paths within the same SQL query.

A context is defined by setting states for the joins involved in the ambiguity. In a context, a join has one of three states:

- **Included joins**: In a part of the schema that is ambiguous, the context solves the loop by defining a path with the included joins.
- **Excluded joins**: In a part of the schema that is ambiguous, the excluded joins define the path that context will never take.
- **Neutral joins**: are in a part of the schema that is not ambiguous, and are always included in the query path of the context. Any join that is not explicitly included or excluded is neutral.

When a new join or table is inserted into the data foundation, it is neutral by default. Contexts will not need to be updated unless the new table or join is explicitly involved. You can change the default so that added joins are automatically excluded or included. You change this default behavior in the application preferences for the Data Foundation Editor. You can also choose to use the new default behavior when adding contexts.

You can insert contexts into the data foundation manually, or by detecting contexts. The detect command analyzes the join paths and proposes contexts to resolve any loops that cannot be resolved by alias tables.

Related Information

- Detecting contexts [page 157]
- Inserting and editing contexts [page 158]
- Resolving loops [page 159]
- Setting default join states for contexts [page 26]

10.14.1 Detecting contexts

Before detecting contexts, you need to set cardinalities and detect aliases. See the related topic about resolving loops for the prerequisite tasks.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.

2. From theAliases and Contexts pane, select the Detect Contexts icon.

   The command analyzes the join paths and proposes contexts to resolve any loops that cannot be resolved by alias tables.
3. In the Detect Contexts dialog box, select the contexts you want to insert.

To see the context highlighted in the data foundation view, click the proposed context name. A join that is included in the context is shown by an included icon. A join that is excluded is shown by the excluded icon.

4. Click OK to insert the selected contexts into the data foundation.

The new contexts are listed in the Aliases and Contexts pane in the Contexts folder.

5. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

About contexts [page 157]
Resolving loops [page 159]

10.14.2 Inserting and editing contexts

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.

2. Select the Aliases and Contexts pane.

3. Do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To edit an existing context</td>
<td>Select the context in the Contexts folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert and edit a context</td>
<td>Select the Insert Context icon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The properties of the context are displayed in the Context Properties pane:

- Context name
- All joins in the data foundation
- The state of the join in this context: whether the join is included, excluded, or neutral

4. Edit the context name in Name.

5. To include or exclude a join, or to set the join to neutral, click the join expression in Join Expression list. The state toggles each time you click.

You can also toggle the state by clicking the join line in the data foundation view.
A join that is included in the context is shown by an included icon. A join that is excluded is shown by the excluded icon.

6. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

About contexts [page 157]

10.15 Resolving loops

Loops occur when multiple paths join tables. The rows that are returned from the query are the intersection of the results for each path, so fewer rows are returned than expected.

An alias table breaks a loop by using the same table twice in the query, once for each path. That way, the rows returned in the query are the union of the results for each path.

A cycle is a loop that occurs when the tables joined by the loop all have a cardinality of (1,n). In this case, the Detect Aliases command cannot determine which table to create an alias for.

When loops cannot be resolved with an alias table, contexts are used. You use contexts to resolve the ambiguity by explicitly directing the query as to which join path to use.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Detect and insert all the joins in the data foundation.
3. Detect or set the cardinalities for the joins.
4. Make sure there are no cycles in the data foundation. You can do this by examining the cardinalities of any loops, or by refreshing the loop resolution status (see the following steps in this procedure).
5. Make sure none of the joins have a cardinality of (n,n). Aliases and contexts cannot be detected. Set the cardinality manually for (n,n) joins.
6. From the Aliases and Contexts pane, detect aliases.
7. Detect contexts. It is recommended to insert all proposed contexts.
8. In the Loops box, click the Visualize Loops icon to check if all the loops have been resolved.

Possible loops are listed in Loops. To check if the loops are resolved, click the Refresh Loop Resolution Status icon.

A message appears suggesting what to do about unresolved loops.

A loop is resolved when you see a green check mark next to the loop name.
10.16 About input columns in the data foundation

An input column is a parameter in the data source that expects a value. The parameter is represented in a table column in the data foundation.

For each input column, you can provide a static value, or a parameter defined in the data foundation. The parameter can prompt the user for a value and be associated with a list of values. For some input columns, providing a value is optional. An SAP HANA input parameter can also accept one or multiple entries if the option Multiple Entries is activated in SAP HANA Studio.

Following are examples of input columns in the data foundation:

- SAP BW key date variables. An input column is inserted into each table in the data foundation that handles time-dependent data. To resolve these input columns at query time, a parameter is inserted into the data foundation called key date. Because SAP BW key date variables are mandatory, by default, at query time, the key date parameter is not prompted. It is automatically assigned the current date. You can edit the prompt parameters in the data foundation.

- SAP ERP ABAP function input parameters. One data foundation table is created to map the main function. It contains input columns for the input parameters of the function. These parameters can be mandatory or optional, single or multiple. For mandatory parameters, you enter either a static value or a data foundation parameter for the associated input column.

Related Information

Editing input columns [page 160]
Using SAP BW data sources [page 35]

10.16.1 Editing input columns

To assign a parameter to an input column, you must first define the parameter in the data foundation. For SAP BW key date variables, a data foundation parameter is automatically inserted. For more information on parameters, see the related topic.

1. You can list input columns to edit in three ways:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To list input columns for a table</td>
<td>Right-click the table header in the data foundation view and select <em>Edit Input Columns</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To list input columns for all tables</td>
<td>Right-click anywhere in the data foundation view and select <em>Edit Input Columns</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To edit a single input column</td>
<td>Right-click the column name in the data foundation view and select <em>Edit Input Column</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If no input columns exist in the table or data foundation, the *Edit Input Column* command is not available.

2. To assign a value to an input column, in the *Edit Input Columns* dialog box, select the column in the list.
   - *No assignment* is selected by default and means that no value or parameter is assigned to the column.
   - To assign a static value, select *Value* and enter a value in the text box. You can enter blanks or leave the text box empty to assign a blank value to a column with character data type.
   - To assign a parameter, select *Parameter*. Click the icon ![parameter icon] to select from a list of parameters defined in the data foundation.

   **Note**
   The *Values* column indicates mandatory input columns as [mandatory], and optional input columns as [optional].

3. To assign the values you entered, click *OK*.
4. Save the data foundation by clicking the *Save* icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

About parameters [page 253]

**10.17 About parameters and lists of values in the data foundation**

A parameter is a variable in the universe that requires a value at query time. Parameters are often defined to prompt the user to supply a value, and in this case are referred to as prompts.

A list of values is a collection of data values that can be associated with an object in the universe, allowing the user to choose values for a prompt.

You can insert parameters and lists of values into the data foundation. The parameters can also include a constant, or a formula that sets a dynamic default value to a prompt at run time. All parameters and lists of values are inherited by any business layer built on the data foundation, but cannot be modified in the business layer.

To insert a parameter or list of values in a data foundation, go to the *Parameters and Lists of Values* tab in the Data Foundation Editor. From there the procedure is the same as inserting parameters and lists of values into a
business layer. To create a parameter that uses a formula to set a dynamic default value for a prompt, you use a formula editor accessible from the Default values section of the Data Foundation Editor. See Related Links for more information.

### Related Information

- Inserting and editing a parameter [page 254]
- About parameters [page 253]
- About lists of values [page 257]

### 10.18 About data foundation properties

The following properties apply to the entire data foundation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Describes the data foundation. The description can be entered when you create the data foundation in the New Data Foundation wizard, and edited at any time in the data foundation properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Cartesian products</td>
<td>When selected, if the SQL expression that defines an object in the data foundation could result in a Cartesian product, the SQL is allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note</td>
<td>A Cartesian product is a result set which contains all the possible combinations of each row in each table included in a query. A Cartesian product is almost always an incorrect result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple SQL statements for each context</td>
<td>When selected, allows the user to select the query path when the query involves contexts. This option should be selected if the data foundation contains contexts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL Parameters</td>
<td>Specifies custom values for SQL generation parameters that override the default values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>Contains comments about the data foundation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary</td>
<td>Displays a summary of the number of each type of object defined in the data foundation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Related Information

- Editing SQL options in the data foundation [page 163]
10.18.1 Editing SQL options in the data foundation

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation in the Local Projects View.
2. Make sure the top level of the data foundation is selected in the tree view in the Data Foundation pane.
3. Click the SQL Options tab in the properties pane.
4. Select or unselect options as required. For a description of the options, see the related topic.
5. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

About data foundation properties [page 162]

10.18.2 Setting SQL generation parameters in the data foundation

The custom values for SQL generation parameters in the data foundation override the default values.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation in the Local Projects View.
2. Make sure the top level of the data foundation is selected in the tree view in the Data Foundation pane.
3. Make sure the Properties tab is selected in the properties pane.
4. Click the Parameters button.
5. In the Query Script Parameters dialog box, edit the parameters:

   The currently defined SQL generation parameters are listed. Non-default parameters and parameters with non-default values are in bold type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To change the value of an existing parameter</td>
<td>Click the Value column and select or enter the new value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To add a predefined parameter</td>
<td>Click the arrow in the list box next to the Add button to display the list of predefined parameters. Select the parameter from the list and click Add.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To add a custom parameter</td>
<td>Make sure no predefined parameter is listed in the box next to the Add button, then click Add. A parameter with a default name is added to the table. To edit the parameter name, click the Name column. Click the Value column to enter a value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To see a description of all the predefined SQL generation parameters and their values, click the help button.

6. To return to the default list of parameters and the default values, click Default Values. This removes any added parameters from the list and sets all values to the default.

Related Information

About SQL Generation Parameters [page 409]

10.18.3 Showing a data foundation summary

Use this command to show the number of each type of object defined in the data foundation.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation in the Local Projects View.
2. Make sure the top level of the data foundation is selected in the tree view in the Data Foundation pane.
3. Make sure the Properties tab is selected in the properties pane.
4. Click the Summary button.

The data foundation summary displays in a new dialog box.

10.18.4 Editing the data foundation description and comments

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Make sure the top level of the data foundation is selected in the tree view in the Data Foundation pane.
3. To enter or edit a description, click the Properties tab in the properties pane.
4. To enter or edit comments, click the Comments tab in the properties pane.

The comments apply to the entire data foundation. You can also enter comments in the data foundation display. For more information, see the related link.

5. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

About data foundation properties [page 162]
Inserting a comment into the data foundation view [page 171]
10.18.5 Showing SAP HANA variable information

Variables and input parameters in SAP HANA information models are automatically associated with the corresponding tables in the data foundation. You can see variable information in the properties pane.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation in the Local Projects View.
2. Make sure the Data Foundation pane is selected.
3. Select the table in the data foundation that corresponds to the information model for which you want to see the variables.
4. Select the Variables tab in the properties pane.

Related Information

Using SAP HANA data sources [page 40]

10.19 Showing table values

You can show values for one or more tables in a data foundation. If filters are defined on any of the columns, the filters are applied when showing values. To see values in the database for a table (no data foundation filters are applied), show the values on a table in the Connections pane.

The show values command by default opens a tab in the editor to display the values. You can set a preference to have the values open in a dedicated view or a dialog box. For more information, see the related topic.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
   You can also show table values from the data foundation view in the Business Layer Editor. In this case, open the business layer.
2. Do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To show values for one or more tables with filters applied</td>
<td>Right-click the table header in the data foundation view. To select multiple tables, click while holding down the <code>CTRL</code> key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To show values for one table without filters applied</td>
<td>From the Connections pane in the Data Foundation Editor, expand the connection and right-click the table name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Select Show Table Values.

   The show values window appears. To see what you can do in this window, see the related topic on showing values in a data source.
10.19.1 Showing values in a data source

You can show values in the underlying data source for data foundation tables and columns, business layer objects, and connections. This topic describes what you can do when showing values.

**Note**

Unless you are showing values from the connection, any column filters defined in the data foundation are applied when retrieving values.

To limit the number of rows returned from the data source, enter a number in _Max Rows_.

To see the query script, click _View Log_.

What you can do when showing values in the _Raw Data_ tab:

- Re-order the columns in the display: Drag and drop column headers to the new location in the table.
- Sort rows by column: Click the column header to sort the rows by the column value in ascending or descending order.
- Filter rows by column: Click _Add Filter_ and construct a filter for one or multiple columns using the filter value selector.
- Filter results to rows that contain a character or group of characters in any of the columns: Enter the characters to filter on in the _Enter your filter_ text box. You can use the * character as a wildcard, for example:
  - If you enter B in the filter text box, only rows with a column value that contains the character B display.
  - If you enter B*, only rows with a column that contains a value starting with B display.
  - If you enter *B, only rows with a column that contains a value ending with B display.
- Export the results to a local file (.csv or .xml format): Click _Save as File_.

To see distinct values for a selected column, click the _Distinct Values_ tab and select a column.

To build and format a chart, click the _Analysis_ tab. To save the chart as an image, click _Save As Image_.
10.20 Showing column values

You can show values for one or more columns in a data foundation table. If a filter is defined on the column, the filter is applied when showing values. To see values in the database for a column (no data foundation filters are applied), show the values on a column in the Connections pane.

The show values command by default opens a tab in the editor to display the values. You can set a preference to have the values open in a dedicated view or a dialog box. For more information, see the related topic.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
   You can also show column values from the data foundation view in the Business Layer Editor. In this case, open the business layer.

2. Do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To show values for one or more columns with filters applied</td>
<td>Right-click the column name in the data foundation view. To select multiple columns, click while holding down the \texttt{CTRL} key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To show values for one column without filters applied</td>
<td>From the Connections pane in the Data Foundation Editor, expand the connection and right-click the column name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Select Show Column Values.
   The show values window appears. To see what you can do in this window, see the related topic on showing and profiling values in a data source.

Related Information

- Showing values in a data source [page 166]
- Setting preferences for showing values [page 29]

10.21 Profiling column values

You can profile the values for a column in a data foundation table. Profiling shows graphically (in a pie or bar chart) the number of occurrences of each value of a column. If the column has a filter defined, the filter is applied.

1. You can profile column values from the data foundation view in either the data foundation or business layer editor. Open the editor by double-clicking the resource in the Local Projects View.

2. In the data foundation view, right-click the column name in the table display and select Profile Column Values. The profiled data is shown in a table.

3. To see the profiled data as a chart, select the Pie Chart or Bar Chart option.
10.22 Showing local dependencies in the data foundation

Use the Show Local Dependencies command when you plan to change tables and columns in the data foundation. The command will find the business layers and their objects that depend on the table or column.

1. Right-click the table header or column name in the data foundation view and select Show Local Dependencies. You can select several tables and/or columns by holding down the CTRL key.
   The business layers that depend on the selected tables and columns are listed.

2. Select the business layer for which you want to see the dependent objects.
   A dialog box lists the data foundation tables and columns, and the business layer objects that depend on them.

3. To edit a business object, double-click the object name in the Business layers and objects box. The Business Layer opens with the focus on the selected object.

Related Information

About resource dependencies [page 297]

10.23 About refreshing a data foundation

Refreshing the structure of a data foundation compares the existing tables in the data foundation with those in the database and proposes updates to the data foundation tables: deletes obselete tables and columns, inserts missing columns, and updates changed columns.

To start the Refresh Structure Wizard, in the Data Foundation Editor, select Refresh Structure from the Detect menu.

The wizard detects the following changes and lists them each in their own dialog box. In each case, you select which of the proposed changes to make in the data foundation.

- Tables in the data foundation that were deleted in the database. The wizard proposes to delete these tables and any related joins from the data foundation.
- Columns in data foundation tables that were deleted in the database tables. The wizard proposes to update each corresponding table in the data foundation to delete these columns and the joins that use these columns.
- Columns added in the database. The wizard proposes to update each corresponding table in the data foundation to add these columns.
- Column data types changed in the database. The wizard proposes to update the data type of each column in the data foundation that is different from the database column type.
- For connections to SAP HANA, variables in the data source that are added, deleted, or modified.

The wizard lists your selected changes in a summary dialog box and asks for confirmation before continuing with the refresh.
After refreshing the structure, save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

### Note

For data foundations based on SAP BW connections, you can detect new tables and joins in the data source and insert them into the data foundation using the Synchronize Tables command.

## Related Information

Synchronizing tables [page 169]

### 10.23.1 Synchronizing tables

Before synchronizing tables, refresh the data foundation structure to make sure all existing data foundation tables are updated with any new columns in the data source.

Synchronizing tables applies only to multisource-enabled data foundations based on SAP BW data sources.

Synchronizing tables searches the data source for new tables (using the SAP BW strategy), and inserts the new tables and joins into the data foundation.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Click the Connections pane.
3. Right-click the connection in the Connections pane and select Synchronize Tables.
4. You are prompted to optionally detect new joins.
5. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

The insertion can be undone using the Edit > Undo command on the main menu.

Refresh the business layer with new objects in the data source using the Insert Candidate Objects command.

## Related Information

About refreshing a data foundation [page 168]
Inserting candidate objects [page 265]
Refreshing universes based on SAP BW [page 39]
10.24 Inserting a custom data foundation view

A custom data foundation view is a subset of the data foundation Master view. Use views when you are editing a data foundation that contains many tables, and you are interested in working with a subset of tables. You can define multiple custom views for the data foundation.

Table operations are allowed from all views. Any changes to a table, for example assigning the table to a family, are propagated to all views in the data foundation.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To insert an empty view</td>
<td>Select Insert View from the Insert menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert a view based on a selection of tables</td>
<td>Select one or several tables (click the table headers while holding down the CTRL key). Right-click the selection and select Insert View from Selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert a view based on search results</td>
<td>Use the Search Panel to search for the tables to include in the view. For more information on how to search, see the related topic. Right-click the selection in the search results view and select Insert View from Selection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Enter a name for the view and click OK.
   A new tab appears at the bottom of the view pane and the new view is displayed.
4. To add a table to a view:
   a. Click the Master view tab, or any other view that contains the table you want to add.
   b. Select the table or tables you want to add.
   c. Right-click the table header and select Add to View.
   d. Select the view from the list (only views that do not already contain the table are listed).
5. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

Searching for tables and columns in the data foundation [page 171]
10.25 Searching for tables and columns in the data foundation

1. To open the search panel, in the data foundation view, click the Show/Hide Search Panel icon.

2. By default, the search looks for tables. To look for columns, click the icon in the filter text box.

3. You can limit your search in several ways:
   ○ Enter text to search for in the filter text box.
   ○ Select connections, table types, column types, families, and contexts in the respective lists.
   The tables that match the search criteria are highlighted in the data foundation view.

4. To modify the view to display only the matching tables, click the Search Options icon at the top of the search panel, and select Auto arrange search results.

   **Tip**

   You can also use the Center on Selection command to change the zoom on the data foundation display so that all the tables in a selection are visible in the display window.

5. Click Reset to clear the search criteria and start a new search.

Certain operations on tables are not possible when the Search Panel is active, for example inserting alias and derived tables, detecting joins, or checking integrity. The data foundation commands that are not available when using the Search Panel are grayed. To use these commands, close the Search Panel by clicking the Show/Hide Search Panel icon.

Related Information

Centering the view on a selection [page 172]

10.26 Inserting a comment into the data foundation view

A comment is a note that you can place anywhere in a data foundation view.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation in the Local Projects View.

2. Select Insert Comment from the Insert menu.

3. In the Edit Comment dialog box, define the display parameters of the note, and enter the comment text.
   The comment is inserted into top left corner of current view.

4. Drag the comment to the location in the view where you want it to appear.

5. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.
10.27 Centering the view on a selection

The Center on Selection command lets you temporarily change the zoom on the data foundation view display so that all the tables in a selection are visible in the display window.

1. In the data foundation editor, make a selection of tables. For example, using the Search Panel, select all tables in a particular family.
2. Right-click the table header of one of the selected tables and select Center on Selection.

The data foundation display zooms so that all the selected tables appear in the display window. To reset the display, close the Search Panel if it is open, or click the Reset Zoom icon in the lower toolbar of the data foundation view.

Tip

You can also center the display on a table or join by selecting the table or join name in the tree view in the Data Foundation panel to the left of the display.

Related Information

Searching for tables and columns in the data foundation [page 171]

10.28 Changing the display of objects in the data foundation

The following commands let you change the display of objects (tables, columns, and joins) in the data foundation view. You can also set application preferences that affect the display of data foundation objects. For more information on any topic, click the link.

- Auto-arranging tables in the data foundation view [page 172]
- Changing table display [page 173]
- Grouping tables using families [page 173]
- Setting display preferences for the data foundation view [page 24]
- Setting performance-related options for the data foundation view [page 27]

10.28.1 Auto-arranging tables in the data foundation view

Once you have inserted tables and joins into the data foundation view, you can automatically arrange the tables according to the flow of joins from one to many.

To change the display of individual tables, see the related links.
1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.

2. Click the **Auto Arrange Tables** icon in the data foundation view.
   The tables are arranged in the view.
3. Save the data foundation by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

Changing table display [page 173]
Hiding and unhiding table columns [page 140]
Grouping tables using families [page 173]

### 10.28.2 Changing table display

For each table in the data foundation, you can select how much table information to display in the view.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Right-click the table header in the data foundation view and select **Display**.
3. Select a display mode:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Collapsed</td>
<td>Displays only the table header.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joins only</td>
<td>Displays the table header and any columns that are part of a join.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expanded</td>
<td>Displays the table header and all columns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can also toggle through the different display modes by clicking the arrow icon on the right side of the table header.

4. Save the data foundation by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

### 10.28.3 Grouping tables using families

A family is a set of display parameters that can be used to visually group tables of the same type. For example, you might define different families for fact and dimension tables.

The display parameters include background color, text color and font.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Click the **Edit Families** icon in the data foundation view.
3. In the **Edit Families** dialog box, create a family for each table group:
   a. Click **Add** to define a new family.
b. Enter a name for the family in Name.
c. Edit the table color, background, and font for the family.
d. Click Apply to save the family definition.

You can export and import family definitions. Export creates a file in a local folder that can be shared between different users of the information design tool.

4. When you have added all families, click OK.

5. Assign tables to families. For each family:
   a. Select the tables to be assigned to one family. Click the table headers while holding down the CTRL key.
   b. In the Families list in the data foundation view tool bar, select the family.

   **Note**

   When you assign a table to a family, the table acquires the display attributes of the family in the current view and all data foundation views where the table is present.

6. To remove a table from a family, select the table, and in the Families list, select No family.

7. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.
11 Working with the federation layer

11.1 About the federation layer

The federation layer is available only in multisource-enabled data foundations. It lets you create federated tables that can include data from any of the data source connections defined in the data foundation. Federated tables can be inserted into the data foundation and used to define the schema on which the universe is built.

At design time, you use the federation layer to define a data flow composed of data source tables and federated tables. You define the data flow graphically without needing to write a lot of detailed SQL statements. You can specify complex transformations of data within the flow, and build multi-level data flows by using a federated table as input to another federated table.

The federation layer lets you maintain a coherent set of federated tables. From this set, you selectively insert federated tables into the data foundation.

Related Information

Building the federation data flow [page 175]

11.2 Building the federation data flow

Before you can build the federation data flow, you must have a multisource-enabled data foundation based on at least one valid connection.

Building the federation data flow is a matter of designing the input flow into a coherent set of federated tables that your applications will query.

In a top-down approach to the design, you start with the final schema of federated tables. You define these federated tables, then define the inputs and mapping for each column.

In a bottom-up approach, you start with the data source tables. You add federated tables from a data source table, and then modify the mappings.

The following procedure describes the steps to build a federation data flow. Links to more information on each step in the procedure can be found in the Related Topics.

1. You build the federation data flow using the Data Foundation Editor. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. To open the Federation Data Flow view, click Federation Layer.
3. Add a federated table either manually, or from a data source table.
4. Define the input to the federated table. An input table can be a data source table, or a federated table.
   ○ If you added a federated table manually, add one or more input tables and join them.
   ○ If you added a federated table from a data source, you can add other input tables and join them.
5. Map the columns from the input tables to the federated table.
6. You can further refine the mapping by editing the mapping formulas, adding pre-filters and post-filters, and specifying distinct rows for input tables.
7. Optionally, you can define additional mappings for the federated table.
   Mappings can be activated and deactivated. When more than one mapping is activated, the effective mapping is a union of all activated mappings.
8. Repeat the steps to add other federated tables to your data flow.
9. To save the data flow in the federation layer, save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Check the integrity of the federation layer often during the design of federated tables. After you have created and validated a federated table, you can insert it into the data foundation.

Related Information

About the Data Foundation Editor [page 125]  
Adding a federated table manually [page 178]  
Adding a federated table from a data source [page 178]  
About input tables and joins [page 179]  
Mapping columns from the input table to columns of the federated table [page 183]  
Editing a mapping formula [page 184]  
About pre-filters and post-filters [page 186]  
Adding a mapping [page 185]  
Activating and deactivating mappings [page 186]  
Checking integrity of the federation layer [page 188]  
Inserting a federated table into the data foundation [page 189]  
About distinct rows on input tables [page 186]

11.3 About federated tables

Federated tables are the tables that you create to present data in the correct format for your data foundation. A federated table may be the end result, or a table that contributes to a federated table at a higher level.

A federated table can be added in two ways:

- A federated table added manually is empty. You add the columns and define their properties.
- A federated table added from a data source by default contains the same columns as the data source table. The columns inherit the properties from the data source.

You edit a federated table to add and delete columns and change the column properties.
Federated table columns have the following properties:

Table 39:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The default column name can be edited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Type</td>
<td>The data type of the column can be selected from a list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input</td>
<td>Whether or not the column expects input. The input can be optional or mandatory. All input columns can be resolved in the federation layer by a join or filter. Input columns that are not resolved in the federation layer, are resolved in the data foundation. When showing table values for a federated table in the data foundation or federation layer, you are prompted to enter values for the input columns. A message indicates if a value is mandatory or optional. Select the input column and enter a value in Assignment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>An optional description for the column.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can also describe additional logic by adding distinct rows on input tables, pre-filters, joins between input tables and post-filters.

The logic you build into a mapping is applied in the following order:

1. Distinct rows
2. Pre-filters
3. Input table joins
4. Post-filters
5. Mapping formulas

A federated table can have more than one mapping. All mappings are activated by default. When more than one mapping is activated, the effective mapping is a union of all activated mappings.

**Related Information**

- About input columns in the data foundation [page 160]
- Adding a federated table manually [page 178]
- Adding a federated table from a data source [page 178]
- Editing a federated table [page 179]
- About input tables and joins [page 179]
- About distinct rows on input tables [page 186]
- About pre-filters and post-filters [page 186]
- About mappings in the federation layer [page 183]
11.3.1 Adding a federated table manually

Before you begin, you must have a multisource-enabled data foundation based on at least one valid connection.

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. From the Federation Layer pane, click Add Federated Table.
3. In the Add Federated Table dialog box, click the Add Row icon to add columns to the table.
4. For each column, edit the name, select a data type, and select whether or not input is needed.
   Optionally, you can enter a description of the column.
5. Optionally, you can add a description for the federated table.
6. To save the federated table, click OK.
7. To save the data flow in the federation layer, save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Next you need to define a mapping for the federated table just added.

Related Information

How to build a data foundation [page 126]
About federated tables [page 176]
Adding a mapping [page 185]

11.3.2 Adding a federated table from a data source

Before you begin, you must have a multisource-enabled data foundation based on at least one valid connection.

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Click Federation Layer to open the Federation Layer pane, then click Connections.
3. From the Connections pane, select the table from the data source and drag it to the Federation Data Flow pane.
   A federated table is automatically added with the same name and columns as the data source table. A default mapping is added that maps one-to-one the data source columns to the federated table columns.
4. To save the data flow in the federation layer, save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Next you need to further define the input to the federated table by changing the mappings.

Related Information

How to build a data foundation [page 126]
About federated tables [page 176]
11.3.3 Editing a federated table

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Federation Layer pane, right-click the federated table that you want to edit and select Edit.
3. In the Edit Federated Table dialog box, you can perform the following operations:
   ○ Edit the table name.
   ○ Add or delete columns.
   ○ Change the order of columns.
   ○ Edit column names and descriptions.
   ○ Change the data type of a column.
   ○ Change whether or not a column needs input.
   ○ Edit the table description.
4. To save the updates to the table, click OK.
5. To save the data flow in the federation layer, save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

About federated tables [page 176]

11.4 About input tables and joins

Input tables define the input to a federated table. They can be data source tables or other federated tables.

The input tables are mapped to the federated table using mappings. In a mapping, a column in an input table is mapped to a column in the federated table. You can define the mapping formula so that one federated table column depends on one or more input table columns.

You can add multiple input tables to a mapping. In this case, you need to join the input tables.

To join input tables, first distinguish between core tables and non-core tables:

- Use a core table to choose the set of rows that will populate your federated table (the result set). When you set two or more tables as core, the result set is defined by the join of all the core tables. The core tables are joined using an inner join.
- Use non-core tables to extend the attributes of each row in the result set. A non-core table is joined using an outer join with core tables. If a row exists in the core table that doesn’t match a non-core table row, it will return a row with nulls for the non-core columns.

The following restrictions apply to input tables and joins:

- Direct joins between two non-core input tables are not allowed.
- Cycles are not allowed (for example, if input table A is joined with B is joined with C, C cannot join to A.)
### Related Information

- Adding input tables to a mapping [page 180]
- Joining input tables [page 181]

### 11.4.1 Adding input tables to a mapping

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the **Federation Layer** pane, select the federated table. The mapping tabs appear in the Properties pane.
3. If the federated table has more than one mapping, select the appropriate mapping tab.
4. Do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To add a data source table as an input table</td>
<td>Click <strong>Connections</strong>. Drag the data source table from the <strong>Connections</strong> pane to <strong>Input Tables</strong> in the mapping tab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To add a federated table as an input table</td>
<td>Click <strong>Federation Layer</strong>. In the Properties tool bar, click the <strong>Add</strong> menu and select <strong>Add Input Table</strong>. You can also drag the federated table from the <strong>Federation Layer</strong> pane to <strong>Input Tables</strong> in the mapping tab.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. To save the data flow in the federation layer, save the data foundation by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

You can now map the columns, edit mapping formulas, and add filters for the new mapping.

### Related Information

- Mapping columns from the input table to columns of the federated table [page 183]
- Editing a mapping formula [page 184]
- About pre-filters and post-filters [page 186]
11.4.2 Joining input tables

Joining input tables applies when a mapping contains more than one input table.

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Federation Layer pane, select the federated table. The mapping tabs appear in the Properties pane.
3. If the federated table has more than one mapping, select the appropriate mapping tab.
4. In the Properties pane, do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add a join visually</td>
<td>This option lets you add a single-column join.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the input tables pane, click the column in the first input table and drag it to a column in the second input table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The two input tables are now joined by a default inner join on the selected columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add join with the join editor</td>
<td>This option lets you add single-column and multi-column joins and simple formulas. For more information on the restrictions for join expressions, see the related topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the Properties tool bar, click the Add menu and select Add Join.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the Add Join dialog box, select a column in the left table and a column in the right table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can edit the SQL for the join expression and click Validate to validate the SQL expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To save the join definition, click OK.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. To select or unselect a table as a core table, right-click the table name in the input table pane and select Core Table. When a table is a core table, the table name is bolded. For more information about core tables, see the related topic about input tables.
6. To save the data flow in the federation layer, save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

To edit a join, right-click the join line and select Edit Join.

Related Information

About input tables and joins [page 179]

11.4.3 Configuring meanings of input table joins using core tables

When you map multiple input tables to a federated table, you must distinguish between core tables and non-core tables.
- Use a core table to choose the set of rows that will populate your federated table (the result set). When you set two or more input tables as core, the result set is defined by the join of all the core tables.
- Use non-core tables to extend the attributes of each row in the result set.

### Example

#### The effect of setting an input table as core or non-core

Suppose that you have two input tables: Customers and Orders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting on the Customers Table</th>
<th>Setting on the Orders Table</th>
<th>Result of a join between the two tables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>core</td>
<td>non-core</td>
<td>all customers, including those who did not purchase anything (a left outer join)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>core</td>
<td>core</td>
<td>only those customers who purchased something (an inner join)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table below describes how you use core tables to configure meanings of input table joins:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number and type of your input tables</th>
<th>Desired join result</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One input table</td>
<td>want to map some columns to the federated table</td>
<td>make sure the input table is a core table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two input tables</td>
<td>want to display all values in all rows, including null values</td>
<td>make sure only one input table is a core table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two input tables</td>
<td>want to display rows that contain null values</td>
<td>make sure both input tables are core tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three input tables</td>
<td>have a non-core table between two core tables</td>
<td>make sure you change the non-core table to a core table or one of the outer core tables to a non-core table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The effects on the federated table, of assigning an input table as a core table are represented in the following diagram (example in English):
11.5 About mappings in the federation layer

Mappings define transformations of values in your input tables and values in your federated tables.

When mapping columns, you need to know the data types of the columns that you are mapping. An icon showing the data type of the column is displayed in front of the column name. For example, AB indicates a string data type, and 12 indicates numeric. To see the data types of federated tables, you can also edit the table.

After you have mapped a column, you can edit the mapping formula to transform the value. For example, you can use formulas to construct new values in the federated table column, combine multiple values, or calculate results.

Related Information

- Mapping columns from the input table to columns of the federated table [page 183]
- Editing a mapping formula [page 184]
- About pre-filters and post-filters [page 186]
- About input tables and joins [page 179]
- Adding a mapping [page 185]
- Activating and deactivating mappings [page 186]

11.5.1 Mapping columns from the input table to columns of the federated table

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Federation Layer pane, select the federated table.
   The mapping tabs appear in the Properties pane.
3. If the federated table has more than one mapping, select the appropriate mapping tab.

4. Select a column in an input table and drag it to a column in the federated table.
   A mapping line appears between the columns.

   Edit the mapping formula for the column.

Related Information

Editing a mapping formula [page 184]
About mappings in the federation layer [page 183]

11.5.2 Editing a mapping formula

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Federation Layer pane, select the federated table.
   The mapping tabs appear in the Properties pane.
3. If the federated table has more than one mapping, select the appropriate mapping tab.
4. Right-click the column in the federated table and select Edit Mapping Formula.
5. Edit and validate the SQL expression for the mapping formula in the SQL Expression Editor, and when you are finished, click OK.
6. To save the data flow in the federation layer, save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main toolbar.

Related Information

About the SQL Expression Editor [page 184]

11.5.3 About the SQL Expression Editor

The SQL Expression Editor helps you write valid SQL expressions.

You can type SQL directly into the Expression box, drag and drop table or column names from the Sources pane, and drag and drop operators and database functions from the Functions pane. These panes are described in the following table. To display a resource pane, click the icon in the tool bar of the Expression pane.

Click the Validate icon in the tool bar of the Expression pane to check if the expression you have defined is valid SQL.

To save the expression, click OK.
Table 42:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sources</td>
<td>The list of tables and columns in the data foundation. To see a list of values for a column, click the icon next to column name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Functions | The list of functions that can be used in the expression. The functions are grouped by type:  
  - **Operators**: Common database operators, for example *, SUM, IS NOT NULL.  
  - **Database Functions**: The SQL functions that are valid for multisource-enabled data foundations. See the related topic about SAP BusinessObjects SQL functions. |

**Related Information**

SAP BusinessObjects SQL function reference for multisource-enabled universes [page 335]

11.5.4 Adding a mapping

If you have not yet defined a default mapping for the federated table, see the related topic about mappings. This task describes adding mappings in addition to the default mapping.

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the **Federation Layer** pane, select the federated table for which you want to add a mapping.
3. In the **Properties** pane, click the **Add Mapping** tab.
4. Enter a name for the mapping and click **OK**.
5. To save the data flow in the federation layer, save the data foundation by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

You can now add input tables, map the columns, edit mapping formulas, and add filters for the new mapping.

**Related Information**

About mappings in the federation layer [page 183]  
Adding input tables to a mapping [page 180]  
Mapping columns from the input table to columns of the federated table [page 183]  
Editing a mapping formula [page 184]  
About pre-filters and post-filters [page 186]
11.5.5 Activating and deactivating mappings

The effective mapping for a federated table is the implicit union of all activated mappings.

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Federation Layer pane, select the federated table in the Federation Data Flow pane.
3. Right-click the mapping that you want to activate or deactivate and select Activate.
   When a mapping is deactivated, the mapping name is crossed-out in the table view.
4. To save the data flow in the federation layer, save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

11.6 About distinct rows on input tables

The distinct rows feature lets you specify whether the rows coming from an input table should be distinct. You can turn on the distinct rows feature on each input table.

11.6.1 Activating and deactivating distinct rows

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Federation Layer pane, select the federated table.
   The mapping tabs appear in the Properties pane.
3. If the federated table has more than one mapping, select the appropriate mapping tab.
4. Right-click the input table name and select Distinct Row.
   
   Note
   
   If there is a checkmark before the Distinct Rows menu item, it indicates that the feature is active and if there is not one, it means the feature is not active.

5. To save the data flow in the federation layer, save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

11.7 About pre-filters and post-filters

Filters let you transform data in mappings in two ways:

- Pre-filters let you limit the source data that is queried in the mapping. For example, you can use a filter to limit customer data to those customers who are born after a certain date. You can use a pre-filter on each input table that is used in a mapping.
• Post-filters let you limit the data after it has been treated by table joins. Use post-filters when the filter definition depends on columns from more than one input table. For example, to limit the orders to customers who were 18 years old or older on the order date. You can use one post-filter per mapping.

Pre-filters are applied before the table joins. Post-filters are applied after the table joins. Mapping formulas are applied after the post-filters.

11.7.1 Adding and editing pre-filters

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Federation Layer pane, select the federated table.
   The mapping tabs appear in the Properties pane.
3. If the federated table has more than one mapping, select the appropriate mapping tab.
4. Select the input table and do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To add a pre-filter</td>
<td>Right-click the input table name and select <em>Add Pre-filter</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To edit and existing pre-filter</td>
<td>Right-click the input table name and select <em>Edit Pre-filter</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note

One pre-filter is allowed per input table.

5. Edit and validate the SQL expression for the pre-filter in the SQL Expression Editor, and when you are finished, click *OK*.
6. To save the data flow in the federation layer, save the data foundation by clicking the *Save* icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

*About the SQL Expression Editor [page 184]*
*About pre-filters and post-filters [page 186]*

11.7.2 Editing post-filters

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Federation Layer pane, select the federated table for which you want to add a mapping.
3. If the federated table has more than one mapping, select the appropriate mapping tab.
4. Click the **Edit Post-Filter** icon.

**Note**
One post-filter is allowed per mapping.

5. Edit and validate the SQL expression for the post-filter in the SQL Expression Editor, and when you are finished, click **OK**.

6. To save the data flow in the federation layer, save the data foundation by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

[About the SQL Expression Editor](page 184)
[About pre-filters and post-filters](page 186)

### 11.8 Showing values in a federated table

The show values command applies the pre-filters, joins, post-filters, and mapping formulas. If the federated table contains an input column, you are prompted for a value.

By default, show values opens a tab in the editor to display the values. You can set a preference to have the values open in a dedicated view or a dialog box. For more information, see the related topic.

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.

2. In the **Federation Layer** pane, right-click the federated table and select **Show Table Values**.

   The show values window appears. To see what you can do in this window, see the related topic on showing values in a data source.

**Related Information**

[Showing values in a data source](page 166)
[Setting preferences for showing values](page 29)

### 11.9 Checking integrity of the federation layer

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To check integrity of the federation layer only</td>
<td>Click Federation Layer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To check integrity of the data foundation, including the federation layer</td>
<td>Click Data Foundation and select the top level of the data foundation in the tree view.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. From the main tool bar, select the Check Integrity icon.

For more information about check integrity rules and the results of an integrity check, see the related topic.

Related Information

Running check integrity [page 295]

11.10 Inserting a federated table into the data foundation

Before you can insert a federated table into the data foundation, you must define the federated table and data flow in the federation layer.

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.

2. Select Insert Federated Table from the Insert menu in the Data Foundation view.

3. In Insert Federated Tables, select the federated tables you want to insert, and click OK.

4. Save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

Building the federation data flow [page 175]

11.11 Refreshing the structure of the federation layer

1. Open the data foundation by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.

2. Do one of the following:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To refresh the structure of the federation layer only</td>
<td>Click <strong>Federation Layer</strong>. In the <strong>Federation Layer</strong> pane, click the <strong>Refresh Structure</strong> icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To refresh the structure of the data foundation, including the federation layer</td>
<td>Click <strong>Data Foundation</strong> and then select <strong>Actions</strong> &gt; <strong>Refresh Structure</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the Federation Layer, the wizard detects the following changes and lists them each in their own dialog box. In each case, you select which of the proposed changes to make in the federation layer.

- Tables in the federation layer that were deleted in the database. The wizard proposes to delete these tables and any related joins from the federation data flow.
- Columns in federation layer tables that were deleted in the database tables. The wizard proposes to update each corresponding table in the federation layer to delete these columns and the joins that use these columns.
- Columns added in the database. The wizard proposes to update each corresponding table in the federation layer to add these columns.
- Column data types changed in the database. The wizard proposes to update the data type of each column in the data foundation that is different from the database column type.

3. Select changes in a summary dialog box and click **Finish** to continue with the refresh.
4. To save the changes in the federation layer, save the data foundation by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

Check the integrity of the federation layer to detect definitions in your data flow that need to be updated because of the changes made by the refresh structure.

### Related Information

- **Checking integrity of the federation layer** [page 188]
12 Working with business layers

12.1 About business layers

A business layer is a collection of metadata objects that map to SQL or MDX definitions in a database, for example, columns, views, database functions, or pre-aggregated calculations. The metadata objects include dimensions, hierarchies, measures, attributes, and predefined conditions. Each object corresponds to a unit of business information that can be manipulated in a query to return data. Business layers can be created directly on an OLAP cube, or on a data foundation that is built on a relational database.

When a business layer is complete, it is published to a repository or a local folder as a universe. A universe is a published .unx file that includes a business layer and its connection to an OLAP cube, or a business layer and its corresponding data foundation. The universe is available in the repository to SAP BusinessObjects data analysis and report creation applications.

The principle role of the business layer is to define and organize metadata before it is published as a universe. An alternative way to understand the business layer is to think of it as a metadata workbench that a designer uses to assemble and modify a metadata set before publishing as a universe for data analysis and report creation applications.

Related Information

About business layer objects [page 191]
About business layer properties [page 205]
How to build a relational business layer [page 194]
How to build an OLAP business layer [page 197]

12.2 About business layer objects

The Business Layer objects pane contains the metadata objects that make up the business layer.

Every object in the business layer has a name that can be edited. When naming objects, use business vocabulary familiar to the users who will be using the universe for querying, analysis, and reporting.

Objects can have three states:

- **Active**: Object is visible in the Query Panel. This is the default state.
- **Hidden**: Object is valid but not available in the Query Panel (used by other objects as a hidden object).
- **Deprecated**: Object is hidden and not valid. One possible use for this state is when the target database field no longer exists, but you want to keep the object for possible future use.
Each object in the business layer has properties that are applied in the published universe. You can define properties when you insert an object, and modify object properties at any time. See the related topics about inserting and editing objects.

Depending on the type of data source, you can create and edit the following types of objects in the business layer:

Table 43:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Folder</td>
<td>A folder is a container that holds a group of related objects. You create folders to group objects that have a common purpose in the business layer. The folder has no role in a query. It is only used to organize objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension</td>
<td>A dimension is an object that maps to one or more table columns or a function in a database and represents an axis of analysis in a query. For example, Product, Geography, Time, and Employee are common dimensions. Each dimension classifies an aspect of an activity in a business environment. In a business layer, dimensions represent contextual information (the axes of analysis).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Measures are objects that represent calculations and aggregate functions that map to statistical and analytic data in the database. In a business layer, measures represent the factual information (data). Numeric data is usually, but not always, the source of a measure. Aggregating the information must make sense for the object to be a measure. For example, summing up sales revenue makes sense, so Sales Revenue is a measure. Summing product list prices is not necessarily useful, so List Price is a dimension, or perhaps an attribute of the Product Dimension. You can create measures from non-numeric objects by counting things. This can result in measures like Number of Orders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>An attribute is an object attached to a parent object that provides additional descriptive information about the parent. Attributes can be defined for dimensions, measures, hierarchies, and levels. In an OLAP business layer, a measure attribute provides information for the formatted value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure attribute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter</td>
<td>A filter is a condition object that limits the data returned in a query. Filters can be inserted into the Query Filters pane in the Query Panel to be applied to the query. Native filters are defined by an SQL WHERE clause on data foundation tables. Native filters apply to business layers based on data foundations. Business filters are defined by creating and combining conditions on dimensions and measures in the business layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Analysis dimension (OLAP only)" /></td>
<td>An analysis dimension allows you to logically group dimensions and hierarchies that share the same axis of analysis. Analysis dimensions are often used for hierarchical analysis. You define a default hierarchy for the analysis dimension. This is the hierarchy used when the entire analysis dimension is included as a result object in a query. Default hierarchies have the following icon: <img src="image" alt="Default hierarchy icon" />.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Hierarchy (OLAP only)" /></td>
<td>A hierarchy is the representation in the business layer of the hierarchy in the OLAP cube. If the hierarchy in the cube is level-based, level objects in the business layer represent the levels. If the hierarchy in the cube is value-based (parent-child), the levels are not represented in the business layer. The levels are visible when previewing members and in the Member Selector. Value-based hierarchies generated automatically in the business layer have the following icon: <img src="image" alt="Value-based hierarchy icon" />.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Level (OLAP only)" /></td>
<td>A hierarchy level in a level-based hierarchy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Named set (OLAP only)" /></td>
<td>A named set is a collection of members of a hierarchy in the business layer. A native named set is defined using an MDX expression. For some connections, native named sets are created automatically to represent named sets in the cube. A business named set is defined by selecting members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Calculated member (OLAP only)" /></td>
<td>A calculated member is a member of a hierarchy that is calculated using an explicitly defined MDX expression that can include data from the OLAP cube, mathematical operators, numbers, and functions. Calculated members are available in the Member Selector when creating queries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Information**

- Working with business layer objects [page 220]
- Inserting a folder [page 220]
- Inserting and editing dimensions [page 221]
- Inserting and editing measures [page 225]
- Inserting and editing attributes [page 229]
- Inserting and editing filters [page 231]
- Inserting and editing analysis dimensions [page 233]
- Inserting and editing hierarchies [page 234]
- Inserting and editing hierarchy levels [page 235]
- Inserting and editing named sets [page 236]
- Inserting and editing calculated members [page 238]
12.3 How to build a relational business layer

Before you begin:

- You need a project in the Local Projects View.
- You need a data foundation saved in the same local project.

For links to more detailed information on each step, see the Related Topics.

1. To start the **New Business Layer** wizard, do one of the following:
   - Right-click a data foundation in the Local Projects View and select **New Business Layer**.
   - Right-click the project folder in the Local Projects View and select **New Business Layer** and select **Relational data foundation** as the data source.

   The business layer is created in a .blx file in the local project folder. It opens automatically in the Business Layer Editor.

2. Build the business layer:

   If you created the business layer with the **Automatically create folders and objects** option selected (default), all objects are created in the business layer as dimensions. You need to specify the measures explicitly using the **Turn into Measure with Aggregation Function** command.

   Otherwise, insert the business layer objects:
   a. Insert folders and subfolders to organize the business layer.
      
      
      \[\text{Note}\]
      When you drag a table into the business layer from the data foundation, a folder is automatically inserted.

   b. Drag and drop tables and columns into the desired folders and rename the objects if needed.
   c. Specify the measures using the **Turn into Measure with Aggregation Function** command.

3. You can enhance the function of the business layer in several ways, for example:
   - Insert attributes to provide descriptive information for dimensions and measures
   - Insert additional measures
   - Insert pre-defined filters (mandatory or optional) that can limit data returned in queries
   - Insert parameters with optional prompts
   - Insert navigation paths to define drill paths
   - Create business layer views to restrict the objects seen in the Query Panel
   - Set SQL options and SQL generation parameters in the business layer properties
   - Set up aggregate awareness to improve query performance

4. Run an integrity check to validate the dependencies, object expressions, and parameters and lists of values.
   Right-click the business layer name in the **Business Layer** pane, and select **Check Integrity**.

5. Save the business layer by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

Some commands to help you maintain the business layer are listed below.

- If you change object definitions, use **Show Local Dependencies** to find the other business layer objects and data foundation objects that might be impacted by the changes.
If the related data foundation is modified, you must refresh the business layer manually. The related topic describes commands to help you do this.

- Use Change Data Foundation to change the source data foundation for the business layer.
- For multisource-enabled business layers, use Compute Statistics to improve query performance.

Related Information

Creating a local project [page 68]
How to build a data foundation [page 126]
About the Business Layer Editor [page 204]
About business layer objects [page 191]
Turning a dimension or attribute into a measure [page 228]
Inserting a folder [page 220]
Inserting and editing dimensions [page 221]
Inserting dimensions directly from the data foundation [page 223]
Inserting and editing measures [page 225]
Inserting and editing filters [page 231]
Inserting and editing a parameter [page 254]
Inserting or editing a list of values [page 257]
Associating a list of values with a business object [page 260]
Associating a list of values with a prompt defined in the business layer [page 260]
About business layer views [page 252]
About business layer properties [page 205]
About aggregate awareness [page 218]
About resource dependencies [page 297]
Running check integrity [page 295]
About refreshing business layers [page 264]
Changing the data source of a business layer [page 210]
About computing statistics for optimized query execution [page 266]

12.3.1 Specifying the type of data source for a business layer

This section describes the Select the type of data source for the business layer page of the New Business Layer wizard.

You choose to create a business layer from either a relational or an OLAP data source.

Table 44:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Source Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Relational</td>
<td>The business layer is based on a data foundation. You can select any data foundation in the current project folder.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12.3.2 Naming a business layer

This section describes the Resource Name page of the New Business Layer wizard.

You enter a name and description of the business layer. This is the name of the universe that is published from the business layer.

Related Information

Selecting a data foundation for a business layer [page 196]
Selecting an OLAP connection for a business layer [page 199]

12.3.3 Selecting a data foundation for a business layer

This section describes the Select Data Foundation page of the New Business Layer wizard.

Select a data foundation as the data source for the new business layer. You can choose to do one of the following:

- Automatically create the business layer objects from the tables and columns in the data foundation.
- Create an empty business layer. You must manually add the objects from the data foundation after creation.

1. Click the browse button at the end of the Data Foundation text field.
   A list of available data foundations appears.

2. Select a data foundation in the list and click OK.

   The data foundation name appears in the name field. The Automatically create folders and objects option is selected by default.

   Business layer object names are generated based on table and column names (except for data foundations based on SAP ERP and SAP BW, which use a dedicated strategy for naming objects). You can set an application preference to determine how names are generated. For more information, see the related topic about setting preferences for the Business Layer Editor.

3. Do one of the following:
   - If you want to automatically populate the business layer with objects and folders, click Finish.
   - If you do not want to automatically populate the business layer, unselect the option and click Finish.

The new business layer opens in an editing tab. You can now insert and edit the business layer objects.
The *Automatically create folders and objects* option creates all objects in the business layer as dimensions. Specify the measures explicitly using the *Turn into Measure with Aggregation Function* command. For more information, see the related topic.

**Related Information**

- How to build a relational business layer [page 194]
- Turning a dimension or attribute into a measure [page 228]
- About business layer objects [page 191]
- Setting preferences for the Business Layer Editor [page 22]

**12.4 How to build an OLAP business layer**

**Before you begin:**
- You need a project in the Local Projects View.
- You need an OLAP connection or connection shortcut saved in the same local project.

**Note**

You can now create a business layer directly on a BEx Query using SAP BICS Client. For BEx query specific business layer options and settings, see the section *Working with a BEx query business layer* [page 200].

For links to more detailed information on each step, see the Related Topics.

1. To start the *New Business Layer* wizard, do one of the following:
   - Right-click an OLAP connection or connection shortcut in the Local Projects View and select [New Business Layer](#).
   - Right-click the project folder in the Local Projects View and select [New Business Layer](#) and select OLAP connection as the data source.

   The business layer is created in a .blx file in the local project folder. It opens automatically in the Business Layer Editor.

2. Objects in the business layer are inserted automatically based on the cube. You can enhance the function of the business layer in several ways, for example:
   - Insert analytical dimensions, hierarchies, and attributes
   - Insert named sets
   - Insert calculated members
   - Insert measures and their formatted value attributes
   - Insert pre-defined filters (mandatory or optional) to limit data returned in queries
   - Insert parameters with optional prompts
   - Insert custom lists of values to be associated with a prompt
   - Create business layer views to restrict the objects seen in the Query Panel

Information Design Tool User Guide
© 2015 SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. All rights reserved. 197
Set values for SQL generation parameters that affect the generation of query scripts.
3. Run an integrity check to validate the dependencies, object expressions, and parameters and lists of values. Right-click the business layer name in the Business Layer pane, and select Check Integrity.
4. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Some commands to help you maintain the business layer are listed below.
- If you change object definitions, use Show Local Dependencies to find the other business layer objects that might be impacted by the changes.
- If the underlying data source is modified, use Refresh Structure to remove deprecated objects, add created objects, or update modified objects.
- Use Change OLAP Connection to change the connection for the business layer and to edit the OLAP data source properties.

Related Information

Creating a local project [page 68]
Creating an OLAP connection [page 110]
About business layer objects [page 191]
Inserting and editing analysis dimensions [page 233]
Inserting and editing hierarchies [page 234]
Inserting and editing hierarchy levels [page 235]
Inserting and editing attributes [page 229]
Inserting and editing named sets [page 236]
Inserting and editing calculated members [page 238]
Inserting and editing measures [page 225]
Inserting and editing filters [page 231]
Inserting and editing a parameter [page 254]
Inserting or editing a list of values [page 257]
Associating a list of values with a business object [page 260]
Associating a list of values with a prompt defined in the business layer [page 260]
About business layer views [page 252]
Running check integrity [page 295]
Refreshing an OLAP business layer [page 265]
Changing the data source of a business layer [page 210]
Creating a business layer directly on a BEx query [page 199]
12.4.1 Selecting an OLAP connection for a business layer

You select an OLAP connection and then either an OLAP cube or a BEx query as a data source for your business layer. You have the following options when creating the data source:

Table 45:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OLAP connection options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OLAP connection</td>
<td>Click the browse button at the end of the text field to select an OLAP connection or connection shortcut defined in the project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search</td>
<td>Enter a search string for a cube and click the search icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of connection cubes</td>
<td>List of available cubes to the connection. If there are multiple cubes, you browse to and select the target cube.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a BEx query contains variables, these will appear as prompts in the prompt pane. You set how these prompts are resolved in the Set Variables prompt manager that appears after the BEx query is selected. You have the following choices to determine how prompts are resolved when a document is refreshed:

- **Set as prompt**: When selected, you set the value for a static prompt and its visibility. When hidden, the value is passed silently.
- **Use BEx query defined default values at runtime**: When selected, the default values defined in the query are used as the prompt response.

**Related Information**

- Selecting objects from an OLAP cube for a business layer [page 204]
- About projection functions [page 227]
- Using SAP BW data sources [page 35]
- Creating a business layer directly on a BEx query [page 199]

12.4.2 Creating a business layer directly on a BEx query

You can create a business layer directly on a BEx Query using BICS access and publish the business layer as a universe available to Web Intelligence. Creating a universe based on a BEx query has a major advantage over using direct access to a BEx query as you can organize and customize the query dimensions, measures, and hierarchies in the business layer. Although you can edit certain components of the business layer, the data foundation is built automatically on the query and is read only.

**Note**

In this release, navigation paths, parameters, and lists of values are not supported.

There are a number of constraints that apply to business layers built on BEx queries. These are described in Related Topics.
12.4.2.1 Creating a BEx query business layer

You can create a business layer on a BEx Query using BICS access.

1. Right click a BW OLAP connection in a project.
2. Select New Business Layer from the contextual menu.
3. Type a name for the business layer in the Resource name box and click Next.
4. Browse to and select a BEx query then click Next.
5. If the query contains a variable the Set Variables dialog box appears. You can select prompt values from available members, or select the default BEx query run time value. Once you have defined how the prompt is managed, click OK.
   For information on setting options in the Set Variables dialog box, refer to the section Working with a BEx query business layer [page 200].
6. Expand the BEx query and select the objects that you want to be included in the business layer. Click Finish.

The new business layer appears in the Business Layer tab.

12.4.2.2 Working with a BEx query business layer

You work with business layer built on a BEx query in much the same way as for other OLAP data sources, however, there are a number of differences in the properties that you can set for an object, and available options compared to other types of business layers.

The following properties apply to all objects in a BEx query business layer:

- You cannot edit the OLAP query expression of objects.
- You cannot associate a list of values nor specify that the object can be used in a Sort.
- You can select a display format for the list of values.

The following properties or options are dependant on the selected object:

Table 46:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>What does it do?</th>
<th>How do you set it?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zero Suppression on Rows</td>
<td>Removes rows containing only measures with zero values. This setting is applied at the query level. The Zero suppression settings in BEx are not taken into account because they are not always applicable to the Web Intelligence display. The filtering applied by BICS allows consistency across the different SAP Business Objects applications in the BI suite.</td>
<td>1. Click the business layer root node in the Business Layer browser. 2. Click the Query Options tab and select Zero Suppression on Rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show values</td>
<td>Shows a list of characteristic or key figure data returned from a query run on the fact table.</td>
<td>○ Click an object then click Show Values in the general properties editor. Or ○ Right click an object and select Show Values from list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preview list of values</td>
<td>Shows a preview list of BW characteristic values.</td>
<td>Right click an object and select Preview list of values from list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative Depth</td>
<td>You can use this setting to specify how members are structured in the memory cache. This allows you to control the volume of data returned to Web Intelligence. It is available only for BEx queries with Hierarchy Node variables. As Web Intelligence fetches data in a single operation, the hierarchies are stored expanded in the memory cache. As large hierarchies can have millions of members, only a subset of descendants can be fetched. Relative Depth allows you to optimize the data fetched.</td>
<td>1. Click a hierarchy node and click the Advanced tab. 2. In the Relative Depth section, set one of the following: ○ Hierarchy node descendants: Depends on the BEx default setting (Expand to Level). ○ Hierarchy members based on relative depth: You chose the number of levels relative to the parent node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>What does it do?</td>
<td>How do you set it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Use BW presentation**| You can choose the most accurate text presentation for a dimension. A BW characteristic can have multiple text presentations; short text, long text, or key. For example, a member France of the BW characteristic Country can be represented as:  
  ○ Short text: FR  
  ○ Medium text: FRA  
  ○ Long text: FRANCE  
However in a business layer, the dimension has only a single text presentation. You can set **Use BW presentation** to choose the most accurate text presentation.                                                                                       | 1. Click a dimension node and click the Advanced tab.  
2. In the Display section, select a BW characteristic text presentation from the **Use BW presentation** drop down list.                                                                                                             |
| **Projection Function**| You can configure the ability of Web Intelligence to compute grouping set by extending aggregation provided by BW. You have the following options:  
  ○ Delegated: All aggregations performed by BW.  
  ○ MIN, MAX, SUM, AVERAGE: Aggregation is computed by Web Intelligence.  
  ○ NONE: Do not aggregate measure.                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1. Click a measure.  
2. Select an aggregation option from the **Projection Function** drop down box in the general properties editor.                                                                                                                          |
| **Set Variables**      | If a BEx query contains variables, these will appear as prompts in the prompt pane. You set how these prompts are resolved in the **Set Variables** prompt manager. You have the following choices to determine how prompts are resolved when a document is refreshed:  
  ○ Set as prompt: When selected, you set the value for a static prompt and it’s visibility. When hidden, the value is passed silently.  
  ○ Use BEx query defined default values at runtime: When selected, the default values defined in the query are used as the prompt response.                                                                                       | 1. Click the business layer root node in the Business Layer browser.  
2. Click the **Set Variables** button at the bottom of the **Properties** tab.  
3. Select an option to determine how the prompt is resolved.                                                                                                                                                                         |

**Note**

**Use BW presentation** only applies to the result set in Web Intelligence. It does not apply to the list of values related to the BEx variable as this uses a default BW/BEx presentation, so the presentation definition set on a characteristic is not kept when variables are viewed in the set variable list of values (LOV).

**Related Information**

Managing objects in a BEx query business layer [page 203]
12.4.2.2.1 Managing objects in a BEx query business layer

Business layers created on BEx queries have certain limitations compared to business layers built on standard relational and OLAP data sources. The following possible actions are available to objects in a BEx business layer:

**Note**

You cannot copy objects from one node or hierarchy to another. Where permitted, you can only move objects to change position.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objects</th>
<th>Possible actions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Folder</td>
<td>Delete, rename, create, move.</td>
<td>You can only create a folder at the root level or inside an existing folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Dimension</td>
<td>Delete, rename, move.</td>
<td>Delete action also deletes child objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Dimension attributes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Delete action also deletes child objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Measures</td>
<td></td>
<td>You cannot change the parent of a dimension attribute or measure attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Measure attributes</td>
<td></td>
<td>You cannot change the parent of a hierarchy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Default hierarchy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hierarchy</td>
<td>Delete, rename, move.</td>
<td>You cannot change the parent of a hierarchy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.4.2.3 Refreshing the business layer

When you run **Refresh Structure** on the business layer, you recreate the query view. If new mandatory variables are present, the Set Variables dialog box appears. You can select how you want to manage these values. Refer to Related Links for information on setting variable options.

Related Information

[Working with a BEx query business layer](page 200)

12.4.3 Selecting an Essbase Accounts dimension

This section describes the **Select Accounts Dimension** page of the New Business Layer wizard.
For connections to Essbase data sources, the New Business Layer wizard creates measures in the business layer from the objects in the specified Accounts dimension in the data source.

Select one dimension in the list you want to use as the Accounts dimension and click Next.

12.4.4 Selecting objects from an OLAP cube for a business layer

This section describes the Select Objects page of the New Business Layer wizard.

Expand the object nodes under the selected cube and select the objects to be included in the new business layer. Click Finish when you have completed the selection.

The new business layer appears in the Business Layer pane.

12.5 About the Business Layer Editor

You use the Business Layer Editor to create and edit business layer objects and properties. This topic describes how to navigate the editor. For steps to help you build the structure of your business layer, see How to build a relational business layer [page 194] or How to build an OLAP business layer [page 197].

The Business Layer Editor is divided into browsing panes on the left, an editing pane on the upper right, and a data source pane on the lower right.

The browsing panes allow you to work with different elements of the business layer. Access the panes by clicking the corresponding tab:

- Business Layer
- Queries
- Parameters and Lists of Values
- Navigation Paths

For more information about what you can do in each of the browsing panes, see the related topic.

The Business Layer is the default browsing pane. It displays a tree view of the objects in the business layer. The following options are available for displaying and navigating the business layer tree view:

- Filter by business layer view
- Search for an object
- Change display options: Show or hide objects, show unique names

The editing pane lets you edit the properties of the object or element selected in the browsing pane.

The data source pane displays the data foundation or the OLAP connection information:

- The data foundation master view containing all tables and joins displays by default. Tabs for other data foundation views, if defined, appear at the bottom of the data source pane. To change views, click the tab.
- The OLAP metadata in the connection displays in the left side of the data source pane. Select a metadata object to display its properties in the right side of the pane.
Related Information

About business layer properties [page 205]
About business layer objects [page 191]
About queries in a business layer [page 262]
About parameters [page 253]
About lists of values [page 257]
About navigation paths for objects [page 261]
About business layer views [page 252]
Filtering by business layer view [page 253]
Searching for business layer objects [page 251]
Changing display options of the business layer tree view [page 205]

12.5.1 Changing display options of the business layer tree view

When editing a business layer, the Business Layer browsing pane displays a tree view of the objects in the business layer. Use this procedure to change the display mode of the business layer objects.

1. Click the Display options icon at the top of the Business Layer browsing pane.
2. For business layers based on an OLAP connection, select one of three options:
   ○ Display caption to display the object names.
   ○ Display unique name to display the unique object name from the cube.
   ○ Display caption and unique name
3. To show only active objects in the business layer tree view, select Hide non-active objects.

The display options remain in effect until you close the editor.

Related Information

Changing the state of an object: Active, Hidden, or Deprecated [page 241]

12.6 About business layer properties

The following properties and options are defined for the entire business layer. The restrictions are applied in the published universe.
Table 48:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Identifies the business layer and also the universe when the business layer is published.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Describes the universe purpose and content. This description is available to display in the query and reporting tools that use the published universe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query Limits</td>
<td><strong>Limit result set size to</strong> Specifies the number of rows that are returned in a query. This limits the number of rows returned, but does not restrict the RDBMS from processing all rows in the query. It only limits the number once the RDBMS has started to send rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Limit execution time to</strong> Specifies the number of minutes to limit the time passed for query execution, but does not stop the process on the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Warn if estimate exceeds</strong> When selected, displays a message when an estimation of the execution time exceeds the specified number of minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query Options (apply to business layers based on data foundations)</td>
<td><strong>Allow use of subqueries</strong> When selected, allows subqueries in a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Allow use of union, intersect, and minus operators</strong> When selected, lets you combine queries using the data set operators union, intersect, and minus, to obtain one set of results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Allow complex operands in Query Panel</strong> When selected, displays complex operands in the list of operands available when defining a filter in the Query Panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Multiple SQL statements for each measure</strong> When selected, one SQL query is generated for each measure or group of measures belonging to a different fact table, or for measures that have a WHERE clause (filtered measure).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the measure objects are based on columns in the same table, then the separate SQL queries are not generated, even if this option is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Allow query stripping</strong> When selected, a report user can allow query stripping to be enabled for relational universes. (Query stripping is enabled by default in OLAP universes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Query stripping is used only by SAP BusinessObjects Web Intelligence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For a description of query stripping and how it can impact reporting in relational universes, see the related topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data source</td>
<td>Specifies the data source of the business layer: either a data foundation or an OLAP connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The <strong>Change Data Foundation</strong> button lets you change the underlying data foundation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The <strong>Change OLAP Connection</strong> button lets you change to OLAP connection and edit data source properties.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 12.6.1 OLAP data source properties

The following properties apply to the OLAP data source for the business layer:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OLAP Connection</strong></td>
<td>The connection or connection shortcut that provides the access to the OLAP data source. To change the connection, click the browse icon at the end of the field to open a list of available connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cube</strong></td>
<td>The cube selected for the current connection. You can select a different cube only if a cube was not specified when the connection was defined. To change the cube, click the browse icon at the end of the field to open a list of available cubes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 12.6.2 About query stripping

Query stripping is a reporting feature that can be used to optimize performance. Query stripping is used only by SAP BusinessObjects Web Intelligence.

For relational universes, query stripping is only enabled if the following parameters are set:

- The *Allow query stripping* option is selected in the business layer properties in the information design tool (unselected by default).
- The *Enable query stripping* option is selected for the data provider in the Query Properties in Web Intelligence.
- The *Enable query stripping* option is selected in the Document Properties in Web Intelligence (selected by default if query stripping is enabled for the data provider).

For OLAP universes, query stripping is enabled by default.

When query stripping is enabled, the query is rewritten to reference only objects that are used in the report. Let’s take for example a query that contains three result objects: *Country*, *City*, and *Revenue*. A report based on this query may contain only *City* and *Revenue*. If query stripping is enabled, when the report is refreshed, in most cases the query will only retrieve the data for *City* and *Revenue*.

In relational universes, a report with query stripping enabled may return different data than when query stripping is disabled, depending on the schema of the data foundation. Let’s look again at the example of a query that contains *Country*, *City*, and *Sales Revenue*. In the data foundation, there is a self-restricting join on the *Country* table that restricts the country to the US. With query stripping disabled, the report on *City* and *Revenue* returns revenue for only cities in the US. With query stripping enabled, the report returns revenue for cities in all countries, because the *Country* table was stripped out of the query.
Enhanced Query Stripping

The USE_ENHANCED_QUERY_STRIPPING parameter allows you to take advantage of enhancements to the query stripping method. Normal query stripping rewrites the query to contain only the objects referenced in the report and any joins concerned by those objects. Enhanced query stripping only optimizes the SELECT and GROUP BY clauses to avoid fetching unused data, but it doesn’t modify the other clauses or the joins. It is recommended to use enhanced query stripping in the following situations:

- The data foundation contains outer joins.
- The data foundation contains self-restricting joins (column filters).
- The data foundation contains shortcut joins.

If aggregate awareness is defined in the business layer (using the @Aggregate_aware function in the definition of business layer objects), enhanced query stripping is used in every case, even if the USE_ENHANCED_QUERY_STRIPPING parameter is not set.

The USE_ENHANCED_QUERY_STRIPPING parameter is not set by default. It can be set in the data foundation or business layer. For more information, see the related topics.

Related Information

- Editing query limits and options in the business layer [page 210]
- USE_ENHANCED_QUERY_STRIPPING [page 422]
- Setting SQL generation parameters in the data foundation [page 163]
- Setting SQL generation parameters in the business layer [page 211]

12.6.3 Editing the business layer name, description, and comments

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer in the Local Projects View.
2. Make sure the top level of the business layer is selected in the tree view in the Business Layer pane.
3. Change the business layer properties in the editing pane:
   - To change the business layer name, edit Name.
   - To enter or edit the business layer description, click the Properties tab.
   - To enter or edit comments for the business layer, click the Comments tab.
4. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

- About business layer properties [page 205]
12.6.4 Editing query limits and options in the business layer

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer in the Local Projects View.
2. Make sure the top level of the business layer is selected in the tree view in the Business Layer pane.
3. Click the Query Options tab in the editing pane.
4. Select or unselect options and edit limit values as required. For a description of the options, see the related topic.
5. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

About business layer properties [page 205]

12.6.5 Changing the data source of a business layer

To change the data source for a business layer, the new data source (data foundation, OLAP connection or connection shortcut) must be saved in the same local project folder as the business layer.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. Make sure the top level of the business layer is selected in the tree view in the Business Layer pane.
3. Make sure the Properties tab is selected in the editing pane.
4. Do one of the following depending on the type of data source for the business layer:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For data foundation sources</td>
<td>Click Change Data Foundation. Select the new data foundation from the list and click OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For OLAP sources</td>
<td>Click Change OLAP Connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the Edit OLAP Data Source Properties dialog box, click the browse icon at the end of the OLAP Connection text box. Select the new OLAP connection or connection shortcut and click OK.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note

For more information on advanced OLAP properties, see the related topic.

5. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.
12.6.6 Setting SQL generation parameters in the business layer

The custom values for SQL generation parameters in the business layer override the default values or any customized value set in the data foundation properties.

Example

In SAP HANA you want to be able to identify the user name of universe users executing queries in Web Intelligence or the information design tool. In the Query Script Parameters dialog box, you can set the SQL generation parameter END_SQL to use the BOUSER variable to pass the user name to SAP HANA as follows:

\[ \text{END_SQL} = \text{-- @Variable('BOUSER')} \].

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer in the Local Projects View.
2. Make sure the top level of the business layer is selected in the tree view in the Business Layer pane.
3. Make sure the Properties tab is selected in the editing pane.
4. Click the Parameters button.
5. In the Query Script Parameters dialog box, edit the parameters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Change the value of an existing parameter.</strong></td>
<td>Click the Value column and select or enter the new value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Add a predefined parameter.</strong></td>
<td>To display the list of predefined parameters, click the arrow in the list box next to the Add button. Select the parameter from the list and click Add.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Add a custom parameter.</strong></td>
<td>Make sure no predefined parameter is listed in the box next to the Add button, then click Add. A parameter with a default name is added to the table. To edit the parameter name, click the Name column. Click the Value column to enter a value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To see a description of all the predefined SQL generation parameters and their values, click the help button.

6. To return to the default list of parameters and the default values, click Default Values. This removes any added parameters from the list and sets all values to the default.
7. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

About SQL Generation Parameters [page 409]
12.6.7 Displaying a business layer summary

Use this command to display the number of each type of object defined in the business layer. For business layers based on a data foundation, the type and number of data foundation objects are also displayed.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer in the Local Projects View.
2. Make sure the top level of the business layer is selected in the tree view in the Business Layer pane.
3. Make sure the Properties tab is selected in the editing pane.
4. Click the Summary button.

The business layer summary displays in a new dialog box.

12.7 About index awareness

In a relational business layer, index awareness is the ability to take advantage of the indexes on key columns to improve query performance.

The objects in the business layer are based on database columns that are meaningful for querying data. For example, a Customer object retrieves the value in the customer name column of the customer table. In many databases, the customer table has a primary key (for example an integer) to uniquely identify each customer. The key value is not meaningful for reporting, but it is important for database performance.

When you set up index awareness, you define which database columns are primary and foreign keys for the dimensions and attributes in the business layer. The benefits of defining index awareness include the following:

- Joining and filtering on key columns are faster than on non-key columns.
- Fewer joins are needed in a query, therefore fewer tables are requested. For example, in a star schema database, if you build a query that involves filtering on a value in a dimension table, the query can apply the filter directly on the fact table by using the dimension table foreign key.
- Uniqueness in filters and lists of values is taken into account. For example, if two customers have the same name, the application retrieves only one customer unless it is aware that each customer has a separate primary key.

For details on how to define primary and foreign keys on business layer objects, see the related topic.

Related Information

Defining keys for dimensions and dimension attributes [page 224]
Creating an index-aware prompt [page 256]
12.8 About analytic functions

You use the information design tool to define analytic functions for objects in a universe in order to calculate, for example, rankings, moving sums or averages, and relative calculations.

An analytic function is a function provided by the relational database that performs an analytical task on a result set. An analytic function in a query returns, with each row in the result set, a calculation from a group of rows. The groups of rows can be ordered and partitioned.

For example, you can use analytic functions to retrieve the following results:

- The rank of a record, for example the rank of retail stores by the sales amount for last month.
- Moving sum or average, for example the average volume of sales in a three-month period.
- Displaying the same information in different contexts, for example this quarter’s sales and last quarter’s sales.
- Relative calculations, for example the difference between the sales of this quarter and the highest sales amount ever.

Following are some examples of analytic functions:

- Aggregation-like functions: SUM, COUNT, AVG, STDDEV, MEDIAN, VARIANCE
- Order-based functions: RANK, PERCENT_RANK, DENSE_RANK, LEAD, LAG, FIRST_VALUE, ROW_NUMBER

For a full description of the analytic functions available in your database, refer to the database documentation.

In the information design tool you can use analytic functions in the SELECT statement for measures and dimensions in the business layer, and for derived tables in the data foundation. A universe object defined with an analytic function can perform data analysis that would normally require the use of extended syntax at the report level. You might also see improved query performance because calculations are done on the server.

Related Information

- Analytic functions: syntax and examples [page 213]
- Analytic functions: rules, restrictions, and best practices [page 216]
- Using analytical functions in a business layer object definition [page 217]
- Using analytical functions in a derived table definition [page 217]

12.8.1 Analytic functions: syntax and examples

The generic syntax and examples of analytic functions are given to help you understand how analytic functions can be used.

The exact syntax of analytic functions varies depending on the database. Many analytic functions have the following syntax:

```sql
Function (arguments) OVER ([ <PARTITION BY clause> ] [ <ORDER BY clause> ] [ <ROW or RANGE clause> ]
```

Information Design Tool User Guide
Working with business layers
© 2015 SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. All rights reserved.
Table 50:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part of analytic function statement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Function (arguments)</td>
<td>The name and arguments of the function that define the calculation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVER (</td>
<td>OVER signals that this is an analytic function. The OVER clause defines the data over which you want to do the calculation. It has three optional clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARTITION BY clause</td>
<td>The grouping over which the calculation is applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORDER BY clause</td>
<td>The order of the results to be used in the calculation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROW or RANGE clause)</td>
<td>The interval of records used for calculation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **PARTITION BY** clause lets you define the groups of data over which the function will be calculated. For example:

```sql
SELECT employee_id, department, COUNT(employee_id) OVER (PARTITION BY department) FROM employee_table
```

This query returns, for each employee, the employee’s department and the count of the number of employees in each department. The count is returned with every row (employee) in the result set.

Table 51:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>employee_id</th>
<th>department</th>
<th>count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **ORDER BY** clause lets you define the order in which the rows are used when applying the calculation. For example:

```sql
SELECT employee_id, salary, RANK () OVER (ORDER BY salary)
```

This query returns, for each employee, the employee’s salary and the employee’s overall rank by salary.

Table 52:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>employee_id</th>
<th>salary</th>
<th>rank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>7200</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **ROW or RANGE** clause lets you define a window or interval of ordered rows to take into account when calculating the function on a given row. For example:
**SELECT** `employee_id, salary, SUM(salary) OVER (ORDER BY salary ROWS between unbounded preceding and current row)`

This query returns, for each employee, the employee’s salary and the sum of salaries starting from the lowest salary up to and including the current employee’s salary. The results are ordered by salary. The sum for the last row represents the sum of salaries for all employees.

**Table 53:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>employee_id</th>
<th>salary</th>
<th>sum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>8000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>14000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>21000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>7200</td>
<td>28200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example uses both the **PARTITION BY** and **ORDER BY** clauses:

**SELECT** `employee_id, department, salary, RANK() OVER (PARTITION BY department ORDER BY salary)`

This query returns, for each employee, the employee’s department, salary, and rank within the department, ordered by salary within the department.

**Table 54:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>employee_id</th>
<th>department</th>
<th>salary</th>
<th>rank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>7200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example uses all three clauses:

**SELECT** `employee_id, department, salary, SUM(salary) OVER (PARTITION BY department ORDER BY salary ROWS between unbounded preceding and current row)`

This query returns, for each employee, the employee’s department and salary, and the sum of salaries within the department starting from the lowest salary in the department up to and including the current employee’s salary. The rows are ordered by salary within each department.

**Table 55:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>employee_id</th>
<th>department</th>
<th>salary</th>
<th>sum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>7200</td>
<td>12200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>8000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12.8.2 Analytic functions: rules, restrictions, and best practices

Rules, restrictions, and best practices for using analytic functions are given to help you design the universe.

The following are some rules and restrictions that apply when using analytic functions in the universe:

- Analytic functions are calculated after the joins are applied, and after the `WHERE`, `HAVING`, and `GROUP BY` clauses are applied. So, for example, the following query returns the value 1:
  ```sql
  SELECT COUNT(*) OVER () FROM employee_table WHERE employee_id=312
  ```
- Analytic functions cannot be used in universe conditions and sorts. Disable this usage in the Advanced tab in the object properties. You can, however, use analytic functions in conditions in derived tables.
- Analytic functions cannot appear in a `GROUP BY` clause. The query expects aggregate functions in the `GROUP BY` clause.
- Some analytic functions will not work in the same query that contains a `GROUP BY` clause. Before using analytic and aggregate functions in the same query make sure they are compatible.

The following are some best practices to observe when using analytic functions in the universe:

- In the business layer, keep measures on analytic functions separated from aggregated measures (for example, put them in a different folder).
- Label business layer objects as analytic. Put them in a separate folder or business layer view.
- In the description of the business layer object or derived table, specify any restrictions. For example, that the object cannot be used in a query with the `GROUP BY` clause (with aggregate functions), or that when using the object you should not apply filters to the query.
- If you anticipate a lot of ad-hoc queries on the universe, consider defining the analytic functionality in derived tables in the data foundation. In the business layer, expose only objects which will always work together.

Related Information

About analytic functions [page 213]

Setting where objects can be used [page 242]
12.8.3 Using analytical functions in a business layer object definition

To use analytic functions in the business layer, you define the analytic function in the SELECT statement for a measure or dimension.

Many analytic functions are listed in the Database Functions folder in the Functions pane of the SQL Expression Editor. If the function you want to use is not listed, you can add it by updating the extended PRM file.

**Note**

If a function has both an aggregate and analytic version (for example SUM and SUM OVER), you must define the analytic function in the PRM file if it is not already defined.

To add an analytic function, see the procedure to verify and add analytic function support to PRM files in the Data Access Guide. You will need to restart the information design tool after updating the PRM file.

See the rules, restrictions, and best practices for analytic functions in the related topic.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Business Layer pane, select the object.
3. In the object properties pane, select the SQL Definition tab.
4. Click the SQL Assistant button next to the SELECT statement to use the SQL editor to build the SELECT statement.
   - Open the Database Functions folder in the Functions pane and select the desired analytic function. For help on syntax and examples, see the related topic.
5. When you have completed building the SELECT and WHERE statements for the object, save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

Analytic functions: rules, restrictions, and best practices [page 216]
Analytic functions: syntax and examples [page 213]
About analytic functions [page 213]

12.8.4 Using analytical functions in a derived table definition

To use analytic functions in the data foundation, you define the analytic function in the SELECT statement for a derived table.

Many analytic functions are listed in the Database Functions folder in the Functions pane of the SQL Expression Editor. If the function you want to use is not listed, you can add it by updating the extended PRM file. To do this, see the procedure to verify and add analytic function support to PRM files in the Data Access Guide. You will need to restart the information design tool after updating the PRM file.
Note

To use an analytic function in a derived table definition, updating the extended PRM file is optional, not required.

See the rules, restrictions, and best practices for analytic functions in the related topic.

1. Open the data foundation in the editor by double-clicking the data foundation name in the Local Projects View.
2. Insert or edit an existing derived table based on the table that contains the object.
3. Edit the expression for the derived table to build the SELECT statement.
   - Open the Database Functions folder in the Functions pane and select the desired analytic function. For help on syntax and examples, see the related topic.
4. When you have completed building the SELECT statement for the table, click OK and save the data foundation by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

Analytic functions: rules, restrictions, and best practices [page 216]
Inserting and editing a derived table [page 153]
About analytic functions [page 213]

12.9 About aggregate awareness

Aggregate awareness is the ability of a relational universe to take advantage of database tables that contain pre-aggregated data (aggregate tables). Setting up aggregate awareness accelerates queries by processing fewer facts and aggregating fewer rows.

If an aggregate aware object is included in a query, at run time the query generator retrieves the data from the table with the highest aggregation level that matches the level of detail in the query.

For example, in a data foundation there is a fact table for sales with detail on the transaction level, and an aggregate table with sales summed by day. If a query asks for sales details, then the transaction table is used. If a query asks for sales per day, then the aggregate table is used. Which table is used is transparent to the user.

Setting up aggregate awareness in the universe has several steps. See the related topic for more information.

Related Information

Setting up aggregate awareness [page 219]
12.9.1 Setting up aggregate awareness

This topic outlines the steps to set up aggregate awareness in a relational universe. For links to more detailed information on each step, see the Related Topics.

1. The first step is done at the database level. The database administrator must define and load the aggregate tables into the database.

   The reliability and usefulness of aggregate awareness in a universe depends on the accuracy of the aggregate tables. They must be refreshed at the same time as all the fact tables.

2. Insert the aggregate tables into the data foundation.

3. Define aggregate aware objects. These are objects in the business layer for which you want queries to use the aggregate tables when possible instead of performing aggregation using non-aggregate tables.

   In the SQL expression for the object, define the SELECT statement to use the `@Aggregate_Aware` function:

   ```sql
   @Aggregate_Aware(sum(<Aggregate table 1>), ..., sum(<Aggregate table n>))
   ```

   In the `@Aggregate_Aware` function, `<Aggregate table 1>` is the aggregate table with the highest level of aggregation, and `<Aggregate table n>` is the aggregate table with the lowest level (the detailed fact table).

4. Specify the incompatible objects for each aggregate table in the universe. In the business layer, use the `Set Aggregate Navigation` command.

5. Resolve any loops in the data foundation using contexts if needed.

Related Information

- About aggregate awareness [page 218]
- Inserting tables into the data foundation [page 137]
- Defining the SQL expression for an object [page 239]
- About `@Aggregate_Aware` [page 399]
- Setting aggregate navigation [page 219]
- Resolving loops [page 159]

12.9.2 Setting aggregate navigation

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.

2. From the information design tool main menu, select `Actions` > `Set Aggregate Navigation`.

   In the `Aggregate Navigation` dialog box, you specify which tables contain objects that are not compatible with aggregate tables containing objects optimized for aggregate awareness:

   - If the object is at the same level of aggregation or higher, it is compatible with the aggregate table.
   - If the object is at a lower level of aggregation, it is incompatible.
   - If the object is unrelated to the aggregate table, it is incompatible.
A measure summed by year is at a higher level of aggregation than a measure summed by quarter.

3. Click an aggregate table in the left pane.
4. In the right pane, select all incompatible objects.
5. Repeat the above steps for each aggregate table in the data foundation.

The dialog box also features a Detect Incompatibility button that can guide you in the process of specifying incompatible objects. When you click a table and then click this button, objects considered as incompatible are automatically selected. Consider the incompatible objects proposed by Detect Incompatibility as suggestions, not final choices.

6. When all incompatible objects for all the tables are specified Click OK.
7. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

About aggregate awareness [page 218]

**12.10 Working with business layer objects**

The following topics describe how to insert, edit, display, and search for business layer objects.

**12.10.1 Inserting a folder**

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Business Layer pane, select the folder or analysis dimension in which you want to insert the folder.
   To insert a folder at the top level, select the top node (business layer name) in the tree.
3. Click the Insert object icon at the top of the Business Layer pane and select Folder.
4. Edit the folder properties in the Folder Properties pane. See the related topics for more information about specific properties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name of the folder as it appears in the Query Panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>An optional description of the folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>The state of the folder, whether it is Active, Hidden, or Deprecated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note</td>
<td>If the state is set to Hidden or Deprecated, the state of the objects in the folder are unchanged, however they do not appear in the Query Panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>A list of objects in the folder that lets you define properties that describe what the object is used for in the query (for result, for filter, for sort). You can change the order of the objects in the folder using the up and down arrow keys to the right of the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Properties</td>
<td>Optional custom properties and their values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Save the business layer by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

- About business layer objects [page 191]
- Changing the state of an object: Active, Hidden, or Deprecated [page 241]
- Inserting and editing custom properties [page 250]

### 12.10.2 Inserting and editing dimensions

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the **Business Layer** pane, do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To edit an existing dimension</td>
<td>Select the dimension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert a dimension</td>
<td>Select the folder or analysis dimension in which you want to insert the dimension. To insert a dimension at the top level, select the top node (business layer name) in the tree. Click the <strong>Insert object</strong> icon at the top of the <strong>Business Layer</strong> pane and select <strong>Dimension</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Option | Command
---|---

**Note**

Because of an MDX limitation, dimensions that are inserted or copied into an OLAP business layer cannot be used in conditions or sorts. The options Object can be used in Condition and Object can be used in Sort are unavailable.

3. Edit the dimension properties in the *Dimension Properties* pane. See the related topics for more information about specific properties.

Table 57:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name (also called caption in OLAP business layers) of the object as it appears in the Query Panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>An optional description of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>The state of the object, whether it is <em>Active</em>, <em>Hidden</em>, or <em>Deprecated</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Type</td>
<td>The data type of the dimension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL Definition or MDX Definition</td>
<td>The SQL or MDX query expression that defines the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tables</td>
<td>The tables associated in the query (by a join in the SQL expression) when returning values for the business layer object. To associate extra tables, click the browse button in the <em>Tables</em> field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hierarchy (OLAP only)</td>
<td>The hierarchy that is associated with the dimension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keys tab (relational only)</td>
<td>The database columns used as primary and foreign keys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Keys allow queries to take advantage of indexes on key columns. Defining keys speeds up data retrieval by optimizing the SQL that is generated for the query. For example in a star schema database if you build a query that filters on a value in a dimension table, the filter can be applied directly on the fact table by using the dimension table foreign key. This avoids inefficient joins to dimension tables.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Property Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced tab</strong></td>
<td>Properties that include settings for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Access Levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Where in query expressions the object can be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Because of an MDX limitation, dimensions that are inserted or copied into an OLAP business layer cannot be used in conditions or sorts. The options <em>Object can be used in Condition</em> and <em>Object can be used in Sort</em> are unavailable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ List of values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Display options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source Information</strong></td>
<td>Descriptive fields that apply to objects used by Data Integrator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Custom Properties</strong></td>
<td>Optional custom properties and their values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. To see the SQL query script for the dimension definition, click *Show Script*.
5. Save the business layer by clicking the *Save* icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

- About business layer objects [page 191]
- Inserting dimensions directly from the data foundation [page 223]
- Changing the state of an object: Active, Hidden, or Deprecated [page 241]
- Defining the SQL expression for an object [page 239]
- Defining the MDX expression for an object [page 239]
- Associating extra tables [page 240]
- Defining keys for dimensions and dimension attributes [page 224]
- Setting object access levels [page 241]
- Setting where objects can be used [page 242]
- Associating a list of values with a business object [page 260]
- Defining custom display formats [page 244]
- About source information for business layer objects [page 249]
- Inserting and editing custom properties [page 250]

### 12.10.3 Inserting dimensions directly from the data foundation

For business layers based on a data foundation, you can drag and drop objects from the data foundation into the business layer.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
The data foundation on which the business layer is based displays in the data source pane on the lower right side of the editing tab.

2. Select the objects in the data foundation view that you want to insert:
   ○ To select a table, click the table header.
   ○ To select multiple tables, click the table headers while holding down the `CTRL` key.
   ○ To select a column, click the column name in the table.
   ○ To select multiple columns, click the column names while holding down the `CTRL` key.

3. Drag the selection to the Business Layer pane and drop the selection into the desired folder in the business layer. To insert the dimensions at the top level, drop the selection into the top node (business layer name) of the tree.

   When you drag and drop a table, a folder is automatically inserted into the business layer. The folder contains a dimension for every column. The SQL expression for each dimension is automatically defined.

4. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

If necessary, turn any of the inserted dimensions into measures using the Turn into Measure with Aggregation Function command. For more information, see the related topic.

Related Information

Turning a dimension or attribute into a measure [page 228]
Inserting and editing dimensions [page 221]

12.10.4 Defining keys for dimensions and dimension attributes

Defining keys is available for dimensions and dimension attributes built on a data foundation.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. Select the dimension or dimension attribute in the Business Layer pane.
3. In the Dimension Properties pane, click the Keys tab.
4. Add keys to the table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Click Add key.</td>
<td>Adds a key row to the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drag a table column from the data foundation display into the keys table.</td>
<td>Adds a key row to the table and a SELECT statement for the selected column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Click Detect.</td>
<td>Detects existing key columns in the database and inserts the keys into the table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can define one primary and multiple foreign keys for an object. The first key added is the primary key.
5. To edit the SELECT statement, click the **SELECT** column.

Enter the **SELECT** statement directly and click ![checkmark] to validate the statement, or click the SQL icon to use the SQL editor to build the statement.

6. To enter or edit the WHERE statement, click the **WHERE** column.

Enter the **WHERE** statement directly and click ![checkmark] to validate the statement, or click the SQL icon to use the SQL editor to build the statement.

7. Click the **Active** column to enable or disable the key.

8. Save the business layer by clicking the **Save** icon in the main toolbar.

### Related Information

- Inserting and editing dimensions [page 221]
- About the SQL/MDX Expression Editor [page 333]

### 12.10.5 Turning an attribute or measure into a dimension

This task applies to relational business layers.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View. The business layer objects appear in the **Business Layer** pane and the properties in the editing pane on the right.

2. Select the attribute or measure in the **Business Layer** pane.

   You can select several attributes or several measures. Click the objects while holding down the **CTRL** key. The command applies to all objects selected.

3. Right-click the selection and select **Turn into Dimension**.

   Each dimension is created in the folder of the original object.

4. Save the business layer by clicking the **Save** icon in the main toolbar.

### Related Information

- Inserting and editing dimensions [page 221]

### 12.10.6 Inserting and editing measures

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Business Layer pane, do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To edit an existing measure</td>
<td>Select the measure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert a measure</td>
<td>Select the folder or analysis dimension in which you want to insert the measure. To insert a measure at the top level, select the top node (business layer name) in the tree. Click the Insert object icon at the top of the Business Layer pane and select Measure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Edit the measure properties in the Measure Properties pane. See the related topics for more information about specific properties.

Table 58:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name (also called caption in OLAP business layers) of the object as it appears in the Query Panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>An optional description of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>The state of the object, whether it is Active, Hidden, or Deprecated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Type</td>
<td>The data type of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projection Function</td>
<td>Defines how further aggregation is done if needed for the report. Project aggregation is different from, and is done after the aggregation defined for the measure in the SQL or MDX definition. For more information, see the related topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL Definition or MDX Definition</td>
<td>The SQL or MDX query expression that defines the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tables</td>
<td>The tables associated in the query (by a join in the SQL expression) when returning values for the business layer object. To associate extra tables, click the browse button in the Tables field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDX Properties</td>
<td>You can enter values for the following MDX calculation and format properties to be included in the MDX query:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Solve order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Format string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Scope Isolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced tab</td>
<td>Properties that include settings for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Access Levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Where in query expressions the object can be used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ List of values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Display options</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

- About business layer objects [page 191]
- Changing the state of an object: Active, Hidden, or Deprecated [page 241]
- About projection functions [page 227]
- Defining the SQL expression for an object [page 239]
- Defining the MDX expression for an object [page 239]
- Associating extra tables [page 240]
- Setting object access levels [page 241]
- Setting where objects can be used [page 242]
- Associating a list of values with a business object [page 260]
- Defining custom display formats [page 244]
- About source information for business layer objects [page 249]
- Inserting and editing custom properties [page 250]

### 12.10.6.1 About projection functions

The projection function defines how to re-aggregate a measure locally for a report. Projection functions apply only to SAP BusinessObjects Web Intelligence reports.

Measures can be aggregated at two different times during the query process:

- First, when the query retrieves the data from the data source, the measure is aggregated according to the SQL or MDX definition of the measure.
- Once the data is retrieved, it is possible to change the level of aggregation in the report. For example, the query retrieves Sales aggregated for Country and City. Then in the Web Intelligence report, Sales is reported only by Country. The projection function defines how to do the local aggregation that is needed to project the data onto the report.

If the projection function is **Sum**, the measure will be summed locally in the report. If the projection function is **Delegated**, the projection function requests that the aggregation be done in the database instead of aggregating locally.
Related Information

Inserting and editing measures [page 225]

12.10.7 Turning a dimension or attribute into a measure

This task applies to relational business layers.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View. The business layer objects appear in the Business Layer pane and the properties in the editing pane on the right.

2. Select the dimension or attribute in the Business Layer pane.
   
   You can select several dimensions or several attributes. Click the objects while holding down the \texttt{CTRL} key. The command applies to all objects selected.

3. Right-click the selection and select \textit{Turn into Measure with Aggregation Function}.

   The aggregation functions that are valid for the data type of the dimension or attribute are listed in a submenu.

   \begin{itemize}
   \item \textbf{Note}
   \end{itemize}

   If you selected multiple objects with different data types, the aggregation functions for all data types are available, but may not be valid for all objects in the selection.

4. Select the aggregation function for the measure, or \textit{None}.

   The SELECT statement in the SQL definition is updated to aggregate the values using the selected function. The data type of the resulting measure is automatically changed, if appropriate. For example, if the original object is of type \texttt{DateTime}, and you turn this into a measure with the aggregation function \texttt{Count}, the resulting measure has a data type of \texttt{Numeric}.

   The projection function is automatically set according to the aggregation function selected:

   \begin{table}
   \begin{tabular}{|l|l|}
   \hline
   Aggregation Function & Projection Function \\
   \hline
   \texttt{Sum} & \texttt{Sum} \\
   \texttt{Count} & \texttt{Sum} \\
   \texttt{Max} & \texttt{Max} \\
   \texttt{Min} & \texttt{Min} \\
   \texttt{Average} & \texttt{Delegated} \\
   \texttt{None} & \texttt{Delegated} \\
   \hline
   \end{tabular}
   \end{table}

   For more information about projection functions, see the related topic.

   You receive a message listing any objects for which the selected aggregation function is invalid. In this case, the object is turned into a measure, but the new aggregation function is ignored and the projection function is set to \textit{Delegated}. 
Note
If any dimension you select is included in a navigation path, you receive a warning that the navigation path will be impacted by the change. If you proceed to turn the dimension into a measure, the dimension is automatically removed from the navigation path.

5. Save the business layer by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

You can change the aggregation function at any time by editing the SELECT statement for the measure. If necessary, select another projection function directly in the **Projection Function** dropdown list.

**Related Information**

- Inserting and editing measures [page 225]
- About navigation paths for objects [page 261]
- About projection functions [page 227]

### 12.10.8 Inserting and editing attributes

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the **Business Layer** pane, do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To edit an existing attribute</td>
<td>Select the attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert an attribute</td>
<td>Select the dimension, measure, hierarchy, or level in which you want to insert the attribute.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

In an OLAP business layer, when inserting an attribute under a measure, select a measure that was inserted manually into the business layer. The attribute is called **Formatted Value Attribute**.

Click the **Insert object** icon at the top of the **Business Layer** pane and select **Attribute** or **Formatted Value Attribute**.

3. Edit the attribute properties in the **Attribute Properties** pane. See the related topics for more information about specific properties.
Table 59:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name (also called caption in OLAP business layers) of the object as it appears in the Query Panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>An optional description of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>The state of the object, whether it is Active, Hidden, or Deprecated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Type</td>
<td>The data type of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL Definition or MDX Definition</td>
<td>The SQL or MDX query expression that defines the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tables (relational only)</td>
<td>The tables associated in the query (by a join in the SQL expression) when returning values for the business layer object. To associate extra tables, click the browse button in the Tables field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keys tab (relational dimension attributes only)</td>
<td>The database columns used as primary and foreign keys. Keys allow queries to take advantage of indexes on key columns. Defining keys speeds up data retrieval by optimizing the SQL that is generated for the query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced tab</td>
<td>Properties that include settings for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Access Levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Where in query expressions the object can be used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ List of values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Display options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Information</td>
<td>Descriptive fields that apply to objects used by Data Integrator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Properties</td>
<td>Optional custom properties and their values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

About business layer objects [page 191]
Changing the state of an object: Active, Hidden, or Deprecated [page 241]
Defining the SQL expression for an object [page 239]
Defining the MDX expression for an object [page 239]
Associating extra tables [page 240]
Defining keys for dimensions and dimension attributes [page 224]
Setting object access levels [page 241]
Setting where objects can be used [page 242]
Associating a list of values with a business object [page 260]
Defining custom display formats [page 244]
About source information for business layer objects [page 249]
Inserting and editing custom properties [page 250]

12.10.9  Turning a dimension or measure into an attribute

This task applies to relational business layers.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View. The business layer objects appear in the Business Layer pane and the properties in the editing pane on the right.

2. Select the dimension or measure in the Business Layer pane.
   You can select several dimensions or several measures. Click the objects while holding down the \texttt{CTRL} key. The command applies to all objects selected.

3. Right-click the selection and select \textit{Turn into Attribute}.

4. In the \textit{Select a Parent Dimension or Measure} dialog box, select the dimension or measure to which the attributes belong.

5. Save the business layer by clicking the \textit{Save} icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

Inserting and editing attributes [page 229]

12.10.10  Inserting and editing filters

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.

2. In the Business Layer pane, do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To edit an existing filter</td>
<td>Select the filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert a filter</td>
<td>Select the folder or analysis dimension in which you want to insert the filter. To insert a filter at the top level, select the top node (business layer name) in the tree. Click the insert object icon at the top of the Business Layer pane and select Filter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Edit the filter properties in the Filter Properties pane. See the related topics for more information about specific properties.
Table 60:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name</strong></td>
<td>The name (also called caption in OLAP business layers) of the object as it appears in the Query Panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
<td>An optional description of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>State</strong></td>
<td>The state of the object, whether it is <strong>Active</strong>, <strong>Hidden</strong>, or <strong>Deprecated</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Filter Type</strong></td>
<td>Either <strong>Native</strong> (relational business layers only), or <strong>Business</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL Definition</strong></td>
<td>For native filters, the SQL WHERE expression that defines the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tables</strong></td>
<td>The tables associated in the query (by a join in the SQL expression) when returning values for the business layer object. To associate extra tables, click the browse button in the <strong>Tables</strong> field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Filter Definition</strong></td>
<td>For business filters, click <strong>Edit Filter</strong> to define the filter based on objects in the business layer. See the related topic about building a business filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Properties tab</strong></td>
<td>When the <strong>Use filter as mandatory in query</strong> option is selected, the filter is applied to every query using any object in either the universe or the folder, depending on the selected scope (<strong>Apply on universe</strong> or <strong>Apply on folder</strong>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When the <strong>Apply on list of values</strong> option is selected, the filter is applied on list-of-value queries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When <strong>Use filter as mandatory in query</strong> is unselected, the filter is applied only when explicitly added to the query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Custom Properties</strong></td>
<td>Optional custom properties and their values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Save the business layer by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

- About business layer objects [page 191]
- Changing the state of an object: Active, Hidden, or Deprecated [page 241]
- Defining the SQL expression for an object [page 239]
- Associating extra tables [page 240]
- How to build a business filter [page 287]
- Inserting and editing custom properties [page 250]
12.10.11 Inserting and editing analysis dimensions

Analysis dimensions can be inserted into OLAP business layers only.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Business Layer pane, do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To edit an existing analysis dimension</td>
<td>Select the analysis dimension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert an analysis dimension</td>
<td>Select the business layer name or folder in which you want to insert the analysis dimension. Click the Insert object icon at the top of the Business Layer pane and select Analysis Dimension.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Edit the analysis dimension properties in the Analysis Dimension Properties pane. See the related topics for more information about specific properties.

Table 61:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name (also called caption in OLAP business layers) of the object as it appears in the Query Panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>An optional description of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>The state of the object, whether it is Active, Hidden, or Deprecated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note</td>
<td>If the state is set to Hidden or Deprecated, the state of the objects in the analysis dimension are unchanged, however they do not appear in the Query Panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>This property is not currently used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default hierarchy</td>
<td>The hierarchy that is taken as the default when the entire analysis dimension is added as a result object in the Query Panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key attribute</td>
<td>This property is not currently used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Properties</td>
<td>Optional custom properties and their values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

About business layer objects [page 191]
12.10.12 Inserting and editing hierarchies

Hierarchies can be inserted into OLAP business layers only.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Business Layer pane, do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To edit an existing hierarchy</td>
<td>Select the hierarchy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert a hierarchy</td>
<td>Select the folder or analysis dimension in which you want to insert the hierarchy. To insert a hierarchy at the top level, select the top node (business layer name) in the tree. Click the Insert object icon at the top of the Business Layer pane and select Hierarchy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Edit the hierarchy properties in the Hierarchy Properties pane. See the related topics for more information about specific properties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name (also called caption in OLAP business layers) of the object as it appears in the Query Panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>An optional description of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>The state of the object, whether it is Active, Hidden, or Deprecated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDX Definition</td>
<td>The MDX query expression that defines the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced tab</td>
<td>Properties that include settings for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Access Levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Where in query expressions the object can be used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ List of values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Display options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Information</td>
<td>Descriptive fields that apply to objects used by Data Integrator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Properties</td>
<td>Optional custom properties and their values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

The following objects can be added to the hierarchy:
- Levels
Related Information

About business layer objects [page 191]
Changing the state of an object: Active, Hidden, or Deprecated [page 241]
Defining the MDX expression for an object [page 239]
Setting object access levels [page 241]
Setting where objects can be used [page 242]
Associating a list of values with a business object [page 260]
Defining custom display formats [page 244]
About source information for business layer objects [page 249]
Inserting and editing custom properties [page 250]
Inserting and editing hierarchy levels [page 235]
Inserting and editing attributes [page 229]
Inserting and editing named sets [page 236]
Inserting and editing calculated members [page 238]

12.10.13 Inserting and editing hierarchy levels

Levels can be inserted into hierarchies in OLAP business layers only.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Business Layer pane, do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To edit an existing level</td>
<td>Select the level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert a level</td>
<td>Select the hierarchy in which you want to insert the level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Click the Insert object icon at the top of the Business Layer pane and select Level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Edit the level properties in the Level Properties pane. See the related topics for more information about specific properties.
Table 63:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name (also called caption in OLAP business layers) of the object as it appears in the Query Panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>An optional description of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>The state of the object, when it is Active, Hidden, or Deprecated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Type</td>
<td>This property is not currently used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDX Definition</td>
<td>The MDX query expression that defines the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced tab</td>
<td>Properties that include settings for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Access Levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Where in query expressions the object can be used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ List of values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Display options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Information</td>
<td>Descriptive fields that apply to objects used by Data Integrator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Properties</td>
<td>Optional custom properties and their values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Information

About business layer objects [page 191]
Changing the state of an object: Active, Hidden, or Deprecated [page 241]
Defining the MDX expression for an object [page 239]
Setting object access levels [page 241]
Setting where objects can be used [page 242]
Associating a list of values with a business object [page 260]
Defining custom display formats [page 244]
About source information for business layer objects [page 249]
Inserting and editing custom properties [page 250]

12.10.14 Inserting and editing named sets

Named sets can be inserted into OLAP business layers only.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Business Layer pane, do one of the following:
Option | Command
--- | ---
To edit an existing named set | Select the named set.
To insert a named set | Select the folder, analysis dimension, or hierarchy in which you want to insert the named set. To insert a named set at the top level, select the top node (business layer name) in the tree.

Click the **Insert object** icon at the top of the **Business Layer** pane and select **Named Set**.

3. Edit the named set properties in the **Named Set Properties** pane. See the related topics for more information about specific properties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name</strong></td>
<td>The name (also called caption in OLAP business layers) of the object as it appears in the Query Panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
<td>An optional description of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>State</strong></td>
<td>The state of the object, whether it is <strong>Active, Hidden, or Deprecated</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hierarchy</strong></td>
<td>The hierarchy for the named set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Named Set Type** | The named set type:  
- **Native** named sets are defined with an MDX expression.  
- **Business** named sets are defined by selecting members using the **Member Selector**. |
| **MDX Definition** | For native named sets, The MDX query expression that defines the set. |

**Definition tab**

For business named sets, the list of members.

To select members:
1. Select a hierarchy from the **Hierarchy** list.
2. Click **Edit Members**.
3. In the **Member Selector**, select or unselect members from the given hierarchy to be included or excluded in the named set.

For more information on using the **Member Selector**, see the related topic.

4. Save the business layer by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

- About business layer objects [page 191]
- Changing the state of an object: Active, Hidden, or Deprecated [page 241]
12.10.15 Inserting and editing calculated members

Calculated members can be inserted into OLAP hierarchies only.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Business Layer pane, do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To edit an existing calculated member</td>
<td>Select the calculated member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert a calculated member</td>
<td>Select the hierarchy in which you want to insert the calculated member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Click the Insert object icon at the top of the Business Layer pane and select Calculated Member.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Edit the calculated member properties in the Calculated Member Properties pane. See the related topics for more information about specific properties.

Table 65:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name (also called caption in OLAP business layers) of the object as it appears in the Query Panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>An optional description of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>The state of the object, whether it is Active, Hidden, or Deprecated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>The hierarchy for the calculated member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent member</td>
<td>The level in the hierarchy under which the calculated member is to appear. If not specified, the member appears at the root level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expression</td>
<td>The MDX expression that defines the calculated member. For more information, see the related topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDX Properties</td>
<td>You can enter values for the following MDX calculation and format properties to be included in the MDX query:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Solve order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Format string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Scope Isolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.
12.10.16 Defining the SQL expression for an object

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Business Layer pane, select the object.
3. In the object properties pane, select the SQL Definition tab.
4. Enter the SELECT statement directly and click to validate the SELECT statement, or click the SQL Assistant button to use the SQL editor to build the statement.
   Most measures require an SQL aggregation function to be defined in the SELECT expression, for example:
   \( \text{sum(efashion."Shop_facts"."Amount_sold")}. \)
   At query run time, the aggregation defined for the measure in the SQL is done before the projection aggregation. You define the projection function separately. For more information, see the related topic.
5. Enter the WHERE statement directly and click to validate the SELECT statement, or click the SQL Assistant button to use the SQL editor to build the statement.
6. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

12.10.17 Defining the MDX expression for an object

You can edit the MDX expression for objects inserted into the business layer. If you want to edit the definition of a native object (an object generated automatically from the cube when the business layer was created), copy the native object and edit the copy.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Business Layer pane, select the object.
3. In the object properties pane, select the MDX Definition tab.
4. Enter the Expression directly and click ![Validate](image) to validate the expression, or click the MDX Assistant button to use the MDX editor to build the statement.

**Note**

When inserting a dimension or level, the best practice is to include .members in the MDX expression. For example, following is the expression if you insert the dimension Category in the Category hierarchy in the Product analysis dimension:

\[Product].[Category].[Category].members

For some data sources, it is necessary to add .members in order to preview members.

5. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

---

**Related Information**

About the SQL/MDX Expression Editor [page 333]

---

**12.10.18 Associating extra tables**

The Associated SQL Tables dialog box lets you associate tables with an object in the business layer.

All associated tables are included in the query (by a join in the SQL expression) when returning values for the business layer object. For example, if the object is based on City in table City, when you associate Region and Country as extra tables, the City values from Region and Country are included when values are returned for the business object.

Tables that can be associated in the SQL are proposed in the list.

1. To include values from an associated table, check the box next to the table name.
2. To stop including values from a table, uncheck the box next to the table name.

**Note**

The table on which the business object is based is displayed in bold and cannot be unchecked.

---

**Related Information**

Inserting and editing dimensions [page 221]
Inserting and editing measures [page 225]
Inserting and editing attributes [page 229]
Changing the state of an object: Active, Hidden, or Deprecated

Objects in the business layer can have three states:

- **Active**: Object is visible in the Query Panel. This is the default state.
- **Hidden**: Object is valid but not available in the Query Panel (used by other objects as a hidden object).
- **Deprecated**: Object is hidden and not valid. One possible use for this state is when the target database field no longer exists, but you want to keep the object for possible future use.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View. The business layer objects appear in the **Business Layer** pane and the properties in the editing pane on the right.
2. Select the object in the **Business Layer** pane.
   To select several objects, click while holding down the **CTRL** key.
3. Right-click the selection and select **Change State**.
4. Select the new state.
   The new state is applied to all the objects in the selection. If the state is set to **Hidden** or **Deprecated** for a folder or analysis dimension, the state of the objects in the folder are unchanged, however they do not appear in the Query Panel.
5. Save the business layer by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

Setting object access levels

The security access level of an object restricts use of the object to users with the appropriate object-access level granted. You can assign the following access levels to an object:

- **Public**
- **Private**
- **Controlled**
- **Restricted**
- **Confidential**

If you assign **Public** then all users can see and use the object. If you assign **Restricted**, then only users that are granted the object-access level of **Restricted** or higher can see and use the object in the Query Panel.

Universe object-access levels are granted to users and groups in the Central Management Console. For more information, see the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator’s Guide.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the **Business Layer** pane, select the object for which you want to set the access level. To select multiple objects, click while holding down the **CTRL** key.
3. Right-click the selection and select **Change Access Level** and select the new access level from the list.
   You can also set the access level for an object on the **Advanced** tab of the object properties.
4. Save the business layer by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.
12.10.21 Setting where objects can be used

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Business Layer pane, select the object.
3. In the object properties pane, click the Advanced tab.
4. Select or deselect where the object can be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Results</td>
<td>When selected, the object can be used in a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>When selected, the object can be used to set in a condition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**
Because of an MDX limitation, this option is not available for dimensions that are inserted or copied in an OLAP business layer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sort</th>
<th>When selected, returned values can be sorted.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Note**
Because of an MDX limitation, this option is not available for dimensions that are inserted or copied in an OLAP business layer.

5. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

12.10.22 Setting options for the default list of values

Dimensions, measures, attributes, and hierarchies are associated with a default list of values. You can set options for the default list of values, or associate a custom list of values with the object.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Business Layer pane, select the object.
3. In the object properties pane, click the Advanced tab.
4. Select or deselect list of values options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Force users to filter values before use     | If selected, the user running a query using this list of values is required to enter search criteria before getting filtered values for the list of values. Only the values that match the search criteria are returned in the list of values. Characters used to define the matching criteria are:  
  ○ * - Matches any number of characters, even zero characters.  
  ○ ? - Matches exactly one character.  
  ○ \ - Escapes the next character allowing you to search for a wildcard character. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allow users to search values in the database</td>
<td>If selected, the user running a query using this list of values can search for a value in the database. This option is useful when the user performs a search on partial list of values results.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. To associate a custom list of values, see the related topic. The options defined in the custom list of values apply.

6. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

*Associating a list of values with a business object [page 260]*

### 12.10.23 Creating and editing display formats for business layer objects

You can customize display formats for business layer objects with data types of DateTime and Numeric. There are pre-defined formats available to choose from, or you can create your own custom format using the Format Editor.

**Note**

When you save the business layer, the custom formats you created for objects in that business layer are saved in the Custom category in the Format Editor. The formats are available to other business layers currently open in the information design tool.

When opening a new information design tool session, to make custom formats available to other business layers, open the business layer in which the formats were defined.

Display formats can be created, edited, and deleted for multiple business layer objects at once.

**To create a display format**

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the *Business Layer* pane, select one or more objects, right-click the selection and select *Create Display Format*.
   
   If a display format was already created for an object, the available command is *Edit Display Format*.
3. Using the *Data* tab of the Format Editor, you can select a pre-defined format or define a custom format:
   
   - To select a pre-defined format for the objects, select a Format Category *(Date-Time, Numeric, or Custom)* and select an available format in the list.
   - To define a custom format, follow the task in the related topics.
4. Click **OK** to use the selected format for the objects.
5. Save the business layer by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

### Deleting display formats

The **Delete Display Format** command is available for objects with a display format already created. Use this command to unselect the display format previously selected for the object.

**i Note**
Deleting the display format in the business layer does not delete a custom format definition. You must delete a custom format from the Format Editor.

### Related Information

- Defining custom display formats [page 244]

### 12.10.23.1 Defining custom display formats

1. In the Format Editor, select an available format to use as a basis for the custom format and click **Custom Format**.

   A custom format consists of text and tokens. A token is a pre-formatted part of a number or date. For example, **Day: 1-31** is a token that displays the day part of the date as a number between 1 and 31. For more information about tokens, see the related topics.

   The Custom Format Editor lists the token categories. Open the categories to see the list of tokens.

2. Drag tokens from the Tokens list into the **Format Definition**.

   Tokens appear in the format definition with a rectangle border and a gray background. You can also type text directly into the **Format Definition**.

   When defining a numeric format, you can enter a different format to be displayed when the value is negative or equal to zero. If you do not enter a format, the format defined for positive values is used.

3. In the **Undefined** box, you can enter text to display if no value is returned at reporting time. By default, in the case of an undefined value, no text is displayed.

4. To define a display color for a format, click the color choice box at the end of the format definition.

5. To save the custom format, click **OK**.
Related Information

Date and time format tokens [page 245]
Number format tokens [page 248]
Creating and editing display formats for business layer objects [page 243]

12.10.23.1.1 Date and time format tokens

Example

Date and time format display

This example shows how the date, Wednesday March 5th 2008, is displayed using different formats defined in the Custom Format Editor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format defined with tokens</th>
<th>Preview display</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Day name], [Month name] [Day 01-31] [Year 0000-9999]</td>
<td>Wednesday, March 05 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Month 01-12] / [Day 01-31] / [Year 0000-9999]</td>
<td>03/05/2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Capitalized short day name] [Day 01-31] [Capitalized short month name]</td>
<td>Wed 05 Mar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Day name], week [Week of year 01-53]</td>
<td>Wednesday, week 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The current date is [Day name], [Month name] [Day 01-31] [Year 0000-9999]. Day name is [Upper case day name] . Month name is [Lower case month name]. The year is [Year 00-99]</td>
<td>The current date is Wednesday, March 05 2008. Day Name is WEDNESDAY. Month name is march. The year is 08.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of date and time tokens

Table 67:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Token</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Day 01-31</td>
<td>Day in the month with two digits from 01 to 31.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day 1-31</td>
<td>Day in the month with one or two digits from 1 to 31.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day name</td>
<td>Day name according to the locale, for example, Monday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Short day name</td>
<td>Short day name with capitalization according to the locale, for example, Mon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day of year 001-366</td>
<td>Day in the year with three digits from 001 to 366.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day of year 01-366</td>
<td>Day in the year with two or three digits from 01 to 366.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day of year 1-366</td>
<td>Day in the year with one, two, or three digits from 1 to 366.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Token</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day of week in month</td>
<td>Day of the week in the month according to the locale, for example, 3 for the 3rd Monday of June.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-case day name</td>
<td>Day name in upper case, for example, MONDAY.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower-case day name</td>
<td>Day name in lower case, for example, monday.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capitalized day name</td>
<td>Capitalized day name, for example, Monday.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-case short day name</td>
<td>Short day name in upper case, for example, MON.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower-case short day name</td>
<td>Short day name in lower case, for example, mon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capitalized short day name</td>
<td>Capitalized short day name, for example, Mon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
<td>Month 01-12</td>
<td>Month in the year with two digits from 01 to 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Month 1-12</td>
<td>Month in the year with one or two digits from 1 to 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Month name</td>
<td>Month name with capitalization according to the locale, for example, June.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Short month name</td>
<td>Short month name with capitalization according to the locale, for example, Jun.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper-case month name</td>
<td>Month name in upper case, for example, JUNE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower-case month name</td>
<td>Month name in lower case, for example, june.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Capitalized month name</td>
<td>Capitalized month name, for example, June.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper-case short month name</td>
<td>Short month name in upper case, for example JUN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower-case short month name</td>
<td>Short month name in lower case, for example, jun.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Capitalized short month name</td>
<td>Capitalized short month name, for example, Jun.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year and Era</td>
<td>Year 00-99</td>
<td>Year with two digits from 00 to 99.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Year 0000-9999</td>
<td>Year with four digits from 0000 to 9999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese Imperial period and year</td>
<td>Japanese Imperial period and year number, for example, 平成 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese Imperial period (English) and year</td>
<td>Japanese Imperial period (English abbreviated) and year number, for example, H20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese Imperial year number 01-99</td>
<td>Japanese Imperial year number with two digits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese Imperial year number 1-99</td>
<td>Japanese Imperial year number with one or two digits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese Imperial period</td>
<td>Japanese Imperial period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese Imperial year</td>
<td>Deprecated. Returns the same result as Japanese Imperial year number 0-99 token.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Era</td>
<td>Era abbreviation, for example, AD or BC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week</td>
<td>Week of month</td>
<td>Week in the month with one digit from 1 to 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Week of year 01-53</td>
<td>Week in the year (ISO week) with two digits from 01 to 53.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Week of year 1-53</td>
<td>Week in the year (ISO week) with one or two digits from 1 to 53.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Token</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year of week</td>
<td>Year of week of year 0000</td>
<td>ISO year number (consistent with ISO week) with four digits from 0000 to 9999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Year of week of year 00</td>
<td>ISO year number (consistent with ISO week) with two digits from 00 to 99.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter and</td>
<td>Quarter number 1-4</td>
<td>Quarter number with one digit from 1 to 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Short quarter name</td>
<td>Quarter short name from Q1 to Q4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quarter name</td>
<td>Quarter name from 1st quarter to 4th quarter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Semester 1-2</td>
<td>Semester number from 1 to 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour</td>
<td>Hour 00-23</td>
<td>Hour in 24-hour format with two digits from 00 to 23.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hour 0-23</td>
<td>Hour in 24-hour format with one or two digits from 0 to 23.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hour 01-12</td>
<td>Hour in 12-hour format with two digits from 01 to 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hour 1-12</td>
<td>Hour in 12-hour format with one or two digits from 1 to 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hour 01-24</td>
<td>Hour in 24-hour format with two digits from 01 to 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hour 1-24</td>
<td>Hour in 24-hour format with one or two digits from 1 to 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hour 00-11</td>
<td>Hour in 12-hour format with two digits from 00 to 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hour 0-11</td>
<td>Hour in 12-hour format with one or two digits from 0 to 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minute</td>
<td>Minutes 00-59</td>
<td>Minutes with two digits from 00 to 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minutes 0-59</td>
<td>Minutes with one or two digits from 0 to 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second and sub-</td>
<td>Seconds 00-59</td>
<td>Seconds with two digits from 00 to 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second</td>
<td>Seconds 0-59</td>
<td>Seconds with one or two digits from 0 to 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Milliseconds 000-999</td>
<td>Milliseconds with three digits from 000 to 999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hundredths of a second 000-999</td>
<td>Hundredths of a second with two digits from 00 to 99.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tenths of a second 0-9</td>
<td>Tenths of a second with one digit from 1 to 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Zone</td>
<td>Time zone</td>
<td>The offset from Coordinated Universal Time, for example, GMT+00:00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM/PM</td>
<td>AM/PM</td>
<td>Morning/afternoon abbreviation, capitalized according to locale, for example, AM or PM. Recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper-case AM/PM</td>
<td>Morning/afternoon abbreviation in upper-case, for example, AM or PM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower-case am/pm</td>
<td>Morning/afternoon abbreviation in lower-case, for example, am or pm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Capitalized Am/Pm</td>
<td>Capitalized morning/afternoon abbreviation, for example, Am or Pm. Not recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 12.10.23.1.2 Number format tokens

#### Number format definitions

A number format definition is made of sections:

- the sign (optional)
- the integer value before the decimal separator
- a grouping separator, to be added in the integer value
- the decimal separator (optional)
- the decimal value after the decimal separator (optional)
- the exponential symbol followed by the exponential value (optional)

Two tokens are used to define the number of significant digits to display in the integer, decimal, and exponential values. Each token in the format definition represents a digit to display:

- The mandatory digit token, 0, displays the digit if it is significant, otherwise displays a zero.
- The optional digit token, #, only displays the digit if it is significant.

When determining the significant digits, the integer value and exponential value are evaluated from right to left, and the decimal value is evaluated from left to right. The last 0 or # token is mapped to the remaining digits, if any.

#### Example

**Number format display**

This example shows how the value -1,234 is displayed using different formats defined in the Format Editor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format defined with tokens:</th>
<th>Preview display:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Sign] [#]</td>
<td>-1234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Neg. start] [0] [0] [0] [0] [0] [Neg. end]</td>
<td>(001234)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Sign always] [#] [Dec. Sep.] [0] [0]</td>
<td>-1234.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Sign] [#] [Decimal separator] [0] [0] [E+] [0] [0] [0]</td>
<td>-1.23E+003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue: [Sign always] [#] [Decimal separator ] [0] [0]</td>
<td>Revenue: -1234.00 €</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Boolean]</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of number format tokens

Table 68:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Token</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signs</td>
<td>Sign</td>
<td>Negative sign if the value is negative. Nothing if the value is positive or zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sign always</td>
<td>Negative sign if the value is negative. Positive sign if the value is positive or zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Negative start</td>
<td>Open parenthesis if the value is negative. Nothing if the value is positive or zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Negative end</td>
<td>Closing parenthesis if the value is negative. Nothing if the value is positive or zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digits</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>Optional digit. Displays digit only if significant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Mandatory digit. Displays digit if significant, otherwise displays zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separators</td>
<td>Decimal separator</td>
<td>The symbol used to separate the integer and decimal parts of the number. The symbol used is determined by the locale. The decimal separator can be used only once in an expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grouping</td>
<td>By default, digits are grouped using the rule and the separator defined by the locale. The grouping symbol can be used only once in an expression. It must appear before the decimal separator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exponents</td>
<td>E+</td>
<td>Exponent sign in upper case, always signed. Can be used only once in an expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Exponent sign in upper case, signed only if the value is negative. Can be used only once in an expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e+</td>
<td>Exponent sign in lower case, always signed. Can be used only once in an expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e-</td>
<td>Exponent sign in lower case, signed only if the value is negative. Can be used only once in an expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent</td>
<td>Percent</td>
<td>The value multiplied by 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percent %</td>
<td>The value multiplied by 100 followed by the percent sign (%). Can be used only once in an expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>Localized value of true if the numerical value is not zero; localized value of false if the numerical value is zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>True</td>
<td>Always displays the localized value of true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>False</td>
<td>Always displays the localized value of false.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.10.24 About source information for business layer objects

The Source Information tab in the business layer object properties contains information about universes generated from Data Integrator. Technical descriptions and formulas used to calculate target tables are displayed.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technical Information</td>
<td>Information about a column, for example the original database name of the concerned column for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mapping</td>
<td>Initial formula information describing how a column has been specified (used in Data Integrator), for example revenue = column calculated from several sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lineage</td>
<td>Source columns for the formula used to calculate the column in the database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 12.10.25 Inserting and editing custom properties

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Business Layer pane, select the object for which you want to insert or edit custom properties.
3. In the object properties pane, select the Custom Properties tab.
4. To add a custom property, click **Add**.
5. Edit the property object name and value by clicking the column in the list.
6. To delete a property, select it in the list and click **Delete**.
7. Save the business layer by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

### 12.10.26 Showing associated objects

For relational business layers, you can show the objects in the business layer that reference selected data foundation tables and columns.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the data foundation view pane, select the tables or columns for which you want to see the associated business layer objects. To select a table, click the table header. To select a column, click the column name. To select multiple objects, click while holding down the **CTRL** key.
3. Right-click the selection and select **Show Associated Objects**.
   All objects that reference the selected data foundation objects are highlighted in the business layer.

#### Related Information

About resource dependencies [page 297]

### 12.10.27 Showing business layer object values

You can show the values in the underlying data source for a business layer object.

Note that for relational business layers:
- If the object references columns in the data foundation for which a filter is defined, the filters are applied.
- You can also show table and column values from the data foundation view in the Business Layer Editor.

The show values command by default opens a tab in the editor to display the values. You can set a preference to have the values open in a dedicated view or a dialog box. For more information, see the related topic.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. Right-click an object in the Business Layer pane and select Show Values.
   
   The show values window appears. To see what you can do in this window, see the related topic on showing values in a data source.

Related Information

- Showing values in a data source [page 166]
- Showing table values [page 165]
- Showing column values [page 167]
- Setting preferences for showing values [page 29]

12.10.28 Searching for business layer objects

The search panel in the Business Layer pane displays the results of a search. All object-contextual commands available in the Business Layer pane are also available in the search panel.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
   
   The Business Layer browsing pane displays a tree view of the objects in the business layer.

2. Click the Show/Hide Search Panel icon at the top of the Business Layer browsing pane.
   
   The Search Objects panel opens below the tree view of the business layer.

3. Select the object types to include in the search. Click the filter icon in the Search Objects panel. Select the types to include or exclude.
   
   The Search Objects panel displays only objects of the types selected.

4. To search the list, click the Show/Hide search bar icon.

5. In the search text box, enter the text and press the Enter key to start the search.
   
   The first object that contains the search text is highlighted in the Search Objects and Business Layer panels.
   
   The total number of objects containing the search text displays in the search text box.

6. To highlight the next object found, press the Enter key again. Use the Enter key to browse through all objects that match the search text.

7. When you have finished searching, click the Show/Hide Search Panel icon again to hide the Search Objects panel.
12.11 About business layer views

You can modify the display of business layer objects by using business layer views to restrict the number of objects displayed in the Business Layer pane. Use business layer views to group objects that share a business relationship.

Business layer views can be selected in the Query Panel. You can use business layer views to define security to grant or deny the use of business layer objects to certain users or groups. For more information on defining security using business layer views, see the related topic on Business Security Profile Create Query settings.

You can also filter the Business Layer pane in the editor by business layer view.

Related Information

Creating and editing a business layer view [page 252]
Filtering by business layer view [page 253]
Business Security Profile Create Query settings [page 320]

12.11.1 Creating and editing a business layer view

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.

2. Click the Manage Business Layer Views icon at the top of the Business Layer pane. The Edit Business Layer View dialog box opens.

3. Do one of the following:
   ○ To add a view, click New.
   ○ To edit an existing view, select the view in the list.

4. Edit the view name in the Name text box.

5. In the Objects in view box, select or clear the check boxes next to objects in the business layer to include or exclude them from the view.
   To work with only the objects already included in the view, select Show selected objects only.

6. Enter or edit a description for the view in the Description text box.

7. Click OK to save the changes.
12.11.2 Filtering by business layer view

By default all the folders and objects in the business layer are displayed in the Business Layer pane of the editor. You can filter what you see in the Business Layer pane using a business layer view.

You must have at least one business layer view defined.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. Select the business layer view in the list at the top of the Business Layer pane.
   
   To return to the display of all objects in the business layer, select Master from the list.

Related Information

Creating and editing a business layer view [page 252]
About business layer views [page 252]

12.12 About parameters

A parameter is a variable in the business layer or data foundation that requires a value at run time. A parameter can have two input types:

- User input as a response to a prompt. The prompt is a question or directive that requires a user to set one or more values to restrict a result set.
- Pre-defined input that specifies a fixed value for the parameter at run time.

Parameters are defined as individual components in a business layer or data foundation, and are available to all objects in the business layer. You use parameter objects in the SQL or MDX definition of an object to prompt a user response or to implement a fixed value response to a query.

Note

Parameters inserted in the data foundation are inherited by any business layer based on the data foundation. These parameters cannot be edited in the business layer. You must edit them in the data foundation.

The following properties are available for parameters:
### Table 70:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prompt to users</strong></td>
<td>If selected, the user is prompted to enter a value at run time. If cleared, a pre-defined value is entered at runtime for the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prompt Text</strong></td>
<td>The text for the prompt question or directive if <strong>Prompt to users</strong> is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Set values</strong></td>
<td>Available when the <strong>Prompt to users</strong> option is unselected. Lets you enter one or more values to be used for the parameter at the run time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Data Type</strong></td>
<td>The data type required for the answer to the prompt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allow multiple values</strong></td>
<td>If selected, lets the user select multiple values from the list of values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keep last values</strong></td>
<td>If selected, the last value chosen by the user is kept when the prompt is re-run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Index aware prompt</strong></td>
<td>If selected, the key column is included in the prompt to restrict the values in a list. The key column is not visible to the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Associated list of values</strong></td>
<td>A list of values to provide values for the prompt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Select only from list</strong></td>
<td>If selected, the user is forced to select a member in the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Set default values</strong></td>
<td>Lets you select values to be used as default proposition when a prompt is run.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

The **Index aware prompt** checkbox must be cleared before you can select **Set default values**.

- **Constant**
  - If selected, you can enter a constant to be the default value displayed when the prompt is run.

- **Formula**
  - If selected, you can define a formula to set a dynamic default value for the prompt, for example the current date for a date entry prompt.

**Note**

The **Formula** property is available when the **Prompt to users** property is either selected or cleared.

### Related Information

- Inserting and editing a parameter [page 254]
- Associating a list of values with a prompt defined in the business layer [page 260]
- Reordering objects in the Business Layer Editor [page 263]

### 12.12.1 Inserting and editing a parameter

The parameter editor can be started from the business layer or data foundation editor tabs.
1. Click the Parameters and Lists of Values tab in the browsing pane of the editor.

2. Do one of the following:
   - To insert a parameter, click the Insert Parameter icon at the top of the Parameters pane.
   - To edit a parameter, click the parameter name in the list.

   The properties for the parameter appear in the editor to the right of the Parameters pane.

3. Do one of the following:
   - Edit properties as required. Parameter properties are described in Related Links.
   - To define default values, select Set default values then do one of the following:

     **Note**
     The index aware prompt checkbox must be cleared before you can select Set default values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default value defined by</th>
<th>Do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
   | Constant                 | ○ Click Constant.  
   |                          | ○ Enter a value in the left pane of the Prompts list box, then click the right arrow head to add it to the list in the right pane, or if values have already been defined, select one or more values in the right pane, then click OK. |
   | Formula                  | ○ Click Formula.  
   |                          | ○ Click the button to the right of the text field.  
   |                          | ○ Enter a formula expression in the Expression box of the Formula Editor. You can expand and select operators and functions to insert in the expression from the Functions pane.  
   |                          | ○ Click Validate to check the expression syntax, then click OK. |

Refer to Related Links for information on @Prompt syntax and the SQL function reference for formula expressions.

**Related Information**

@Prompt syntax [page 402]
SAP BusinessObjects SQL function reference for multisource-enabled universes [page 335]
About parameters [page 253]
Associating a list of values with a prompt defined in the business layer [page 260]
12.12.2 Creating an index-aware prompt

An index-aware prompt takes advantage of indexes on key columns in tables when accessing lists of values. You can define the prompt so that when running the query, you see and select the user-friendly name for the object. When retrieving values, the query uses the key column for better performance.

To create an index-aware prompt, you create a list of values and a parameter in the data foundation or the business layer. For more detailed information on each step, see the related topics.

1. Create a list of values based on custom SQL.
   a. Include both the key column and name column in the `SELECT` statement, for example:
      ```sql
      SELECT reservations.Airline_ID, reservations.Airline_Name FROM reservations
      ```
   b. In the Properties tab in the list-of-values definition, select the row for the name column. Open the drop-down list in Key Column. Select the key column.
      For example, the Key Column for Airline_Name is set to Airline_ID.
   c. In the row for the key column, select the Hidden check box.
      For example, Hidden is selected for Airline_ID.

2. Create a parameter.
   a. In the Options tab in the parameter definition, select Prompt to users and enter a Prompt Text.
   b. In Associated List of Values, select the list of values that you created in step 1.
   c. Select the Select only from list check box.
   d. Make sure that the Index aware prompt check box is selected.

3. If you want to use the parameter in a query filter in the Query Panel, you need to make the corresponding dimension index aware in the business layer by defining a key on the dimension.

   **Example**

   Following is an example of how you might use the index-aware prompt in a WHERE clause (for example in the SQL expression for a derived table, calculated column, or an object in the business layer).

   ```sql
   WHERE reservations.Airline_ID = @Prompt (<parameter name>)
   ```

**Related Information**

- Inserting or editing a list of values [page 257]
- Inserting and editing a parameter [page 254]
- Defining keys for dimensions and dimension attributes [page 224]
- About index awareness [page 212]
12.13 About lists of values

A list of values is a list that contains the data values associated with an object. A list of values allows a user to choose values as a response to a prompt when an associated object is included in a query. The list of values allows a data set to be restricted to the selected values.

A list of values is an independent component in the business layer or data foundation and is available to all business objects in the business layer. A list of values can be associated with an object at any time.

**Note**

Lists of values inserted in the data foundation are inherited by any business layer based on the data foundation. These lists of values cannot be edited in the business layer. You must edit them in the data foundation.

You can define the following types of lists of values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of List of Values</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List of values based on business layer objects (available only in the business layer)</td>
<td>The list of values is based on either a query or a custom hierarchy that includes objects in the business layer. The list is based on the values returned by the query or the hierarchy values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restriction</strong></td>
<td>You can only base a list of values on a custom hierarchy if the data source supports sub-queries. Otherwise, the option is grayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static list of values</td>
<td>The list of values is based on a list of specified values entered manually or imported from a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of values based on custom SQL</td>
<td>The list of values is based on the values returned by a specified SQL expression.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Information**

- Inserting or editing a list of values [page 257]
- Reordering objects in the Business Layer Editor [page 263]

12.13.1 Inserting or editing a list of values

The list of values editor can be started from the business layer or data foundation editor tabs.

**Note**

Lists of values inserted in the data foundation are inherited by any business layer based on the data foundation. These lists of values cannot be edited in the business layer. You must edit them in the data foundation.
1. Click the Parameters and Lists of Values tab in the browsing pane of the editor.

2. Do one of the following:

   ○ To insert a list of values, click the Insert List of Values icon at the top of the Lists of Values pane and select the type of list of values. The types are described in the related topic about lists of values.

   ○ To edit a list of values, click the list of values name in the list.

   The properties for the list of values appear in the editor to the right of the Lists of Values pane.

3. Edit properties and query options as required. The properties vary depending on the type of list of values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
   | **List of values based on business layer objects (available only in the business layer)** | To base the list of values on a query:
   1. In the Definition tab, select List of values based on the query panel.
   2. Click Edit Query.
   3. In the Query Panel, select objects and define query filters to define the query that returns the list of values required.
   4. Click OK.

   To base the list of values on a custom hierarchy:
   1. In the Definition tab, select List of values based on a custom hierarchy.
   2. Click Add Dimension.
   3. Select dimensions from the list to create the hierarchy required for the list of values. The order of dimensions in the list represents the levels in the hierarchy. Use the up and down arrow keys to modify the order.
   4. Click OK.

   To see the values on the defined list, click Preview.

   **Static list of values**

   To add values manually:
   1. In the Definition tab, click Add Column to add columns to the table. Enter the values for the columns in the table.

   2. To add rows, click the Add Row icon on the right side of the table.

   To populate the list from a file:
   1. In the Definition tab, click Import.
   2. Select a .txt, .csv, .prn, or .asc file to import as values for the static list.
   3. Set the Data Separator, Text Delimiter, and Date Format options according to the format of the data in the file.
   4. Click OK.

   You can edit column properties in the Properties tab. For more information on column properties, see the related topic.

   **List of values based on custom SQL**

   1. In the Definition tab, click Edit SQL.
   2. In the SQL Editor, build an SQL expression to return the required values, and click OK.

   To see the values on the defined list, click Preview.

   You can edit column properties in the Properties tab. For more information on column properties, see the related topic.

4. In the Options tab, set the query options for the list of values:
Table 73:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Force users to filter values before use | If selected, the user running a query using this list of values is required to enter search criteria before getting filtered values for the list of values. Only the values that match the search criteria are returned in the list of values. Characters used to define the matching criteria are:  
  ○ * - Matches any number of characters, even zero characters.  
  ○ ? - Matches exactly one character.  
  ○ \ - Escapes the next character allowing you to search for a wildcard character. |
| Allow users to search values in the database | If selected, the user running a query using this list of values can search for a value in the database. This option is useful when the user performs a search on partial list of values results. |
| Query Execution timeout                | If selected, limits the time in seconds that the list of values query runs. |
| Max number of rows                     | If selected, you can enter the maximum number of rows to be returned by the list of values query. |

5. Save the business layer or data foundation.

Related Information

About lists of values [page 257]
List of values column properties [page 259]

12.13.2 List of values column properties

The Properties tab in list of values properties lets you edit the column properties on lists of values. You can edit the following properties by clicking the property column in the table of properties:

Table 74:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td>Lets you to edit the column name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Column</td>
<td>Lets you to select a column to be the index-aware key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Type</td>
<td>Lets you select the data type for the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hidden</td>
<td>When selected, the column will not be displayed to the user. For example, you can hide a column that is only used as a key for another column.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Information

About lists of values [page 257]
12.13.3 Associating a list of values with a business object

Associate a list of values with a business object to restrict possible input values when the object is used as a filter in the Query Panel.

By default, the default list of values is associated with an object.

You can associate a custom list of values with the object. The list of values must be available in the business layer (it is on the list in the Parameters and Lists of Values tab of the Business Layer Editor).

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. In the Business Layer pane, select the object.
3. In the object properties pane, click the Advanced tab.
4. Click the business layer object in the Business Layer pane.
5. Select the Associate list of values option.
6. To associate a custom list of values, click the browse icon, select the list of values from the list, and click OK.
   The options defined for the custom list of values override the options for the default list of values.
7. Save the business layer by clicking the Save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

Inserting or editing a list of values [page 257]
Setting options for the default list of values [page 242]

12.13.4 Associating a list of values with a prompt defined in the business layer

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. Click the Parameters and Lists of Values tab under the Business Layer pane.
3. Click a parameter in the list in the Parameters pane, or click the Insert Parameter icon to define a new parameter.
   The properties for the parameter appear in the editor to the right of the Parameters pane.
4. Select the Prompt to users option.
5. Click the browse button at the end of the Associated list of values field.
6. Select the radio button for type of list of values.
Table 75:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List of values based on a business layer object</td>
<td>Select values for the list of values from an object in the business layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of values defined in the business layer</td>
<td>Select a pre-defined customized list of values. These are the lists of values listed in the Lists of Values pane.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Select either the business layer object or a pre-defined list of values and click **OK**.

8. If you want to restrict the values available in the list to default values, select **Set Default Values**, and click the **browse button** at the end of the field.

   A selection box appears that lists the available values for the selected object or list. Select values on the left to populate the **Selected values** list and click **OK**.

You can now include the prompt and list of values in the SQL or MDX definition of an object in the business layer using the **@Prompt** function with the name of the parameter defined in this procedure: @Prompt(<parameter name>).

**Related Information**

- Inserting or editing a list of values [page 257]
- About parameters [page 253]
- About lists of values [page 257]
- About @Prompt [page 401]

**12.14 About navigation paths for objects**

A Navigation path is an object that defines the drill path used in SAP BusinessObjects reporting tools. A drill path is a list of drillable business objects that allow a report analyst to drill down on a dimension.

A navigation path object can be one of two types:

Table 76:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Navigation path type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>The path is defined by the hierarchical organization of the business objects in the business layer. If the business layer contains analysis dimensions, the navigation paths include the dimensions under each analysis dimension. Otherwise, the navigation paths are the dimensions under each folder. You can view the default navigation path in the Navigation Paths tab of the business layer editor. The default path cannot be edited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>You define the path based on the available dimensions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Related Information

Inserting a navigation path object into a business layer [page 262]
Reordering objects in the Business Layer Editor [page 263]

12.14.1 Inserting a navigation path object into a business layer

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. Click the Navigation Paths tab under the Business Layer pane.
3. Select Custom at the top of the Navigation Paths pane.
4. Click the Insert Navigation Path icon.
5. Enter a Name and optionally a Description for the path.
   The name and description are available to display in the query and reporting tools that use the published universe.
6. Click Add to select dimensions for the path. Use the up and down arrow keys to change the order of dimensions in the list.
7. Save the business layer.

Related Information

About navigation paths for objects [page 261]

12.15 About queries in a business layer

A query object is a query that is saved and associated with the business layer. You use the Query Panel to create queries. Queries are cataloged in the Query pane of the editor.

Note

Queries can be used within the information design tool to test the business layer and to preview queries. Query objects are not available to reporting and analysis products using the published universe.

Related Information

Inserting and editing a query in the business layer [page 263]
Reordering objects in the Business Layer Editor [page 263]

12.15.1 Inserting and editing a query in the business layer

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. Click the Queries tab under the Business Layer pane.
3. In the Queries pane, do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To edit an existing query</td>
<td>Select the query. Edit the Name and Description in the Query Properties pane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To edit the query results and filters in the Query Panel, click Edit Query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert a query</td>
<td>Click the Insert Query icon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. In the Query Panel, build or edit the query and click OK. The new query is available in the Queries pane.

Related Information

How to build a query [page 278]

12.16 Reordering objects in the Business Layer Editor

You can reorder lists of values, parameters, queries, and custom navigation paths in the business layer editor. The order is saved in the business layer and the universe outline in the Query Panel. For example, when selecting a parameter to drag it to the Filter Objects pane, the parameter objects are presented in the custom order. The custom order in the business layer does not affect the order of prompts when querying.

1. Open the business layer in the editor by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. Click the tab in the Business Layer pane depending on the objects you want to reorder: Parameters and Lists of Values, Queries, or Navigation Paths.
   To reorder navigation paths, select Custom.
3. Drag and drop the objects into the order that you want them to be listed.
   For example, in the Parameters pane, drag and drop the parameter names into the desired order.
Inherited lists of values and parameters cannot be reordered in the Business Layer Editor. You must reorder them in the Data Foundation Editor. The inherited objects are listed after the business layer objects in their custom order.

4. Save the business layer by clicking the **Save** icon in the main tool bar.

**Note**
The A-Z sort direction affects the display only in the editor and is lost if you disable sort or close the editor. By contrast, the custom order that you establish by dragging and dropping objects is kept even after you have closed the editor. To restore the custom sort order, click the **Sort direction** icon and select **Disable sort**.

### 12.17 About refreshing business layers

#### Refreshing an OLAP business layer

For business layers based on an OLAP cube, the **Refresh Business Layer** wizard detects changes in the OLAP cube and applies the changes to the business layer.

On the **Select Options** page, you can select which types of changes the wizard should detect in the cube.

Based on the detections, the wizard lists possible update actions in the **Select Actions** page. You can select which update actions you want to apply to the business layer.

Before applying the changes, the wizard displays a summary of update actions on the **Refresh Summary** page. You can save the summary to a file. You can go back and modify your selection before finishing the wizard.

A summary list is shown with the changes that are proposed in the business layer based on the changes in the cube structure. You can clear and select proposed changes before applying the update.

**Note**
A refresh can be undone using the undo action. Undo will recover the business layer to its state before the refresh. To undo, from the information design tool main menu, select **Edit > Undo**.

#### Refreshing an SAP BW multisource-enabled business layer

When objects are added to the InfoProvider of an SAP BW data source, the procedure to update the universe involves several steps. First, you refresh the structure and synchronize tables in the data foundation. You refresh a business layer with new objects from the data source using the **Insert Candidate Objects** command.
Refreshing relational business layers

To update the business layer with changes to the underlying data foundation, you must manually delete and insert objects. To insert objects for new tables, in the Business Layer Editor, you can drag and drop tables from the data foundation view to the business layer browsing pane.

To identify objects based on tables that have been deleted from the data foundation, follow these steps:

1. In the Local Projects View, right-click the business layer and select Refresh.
2. Open the business layer in the editor. If an object in the business layer is based on a table that was deleted from or changed in the data foundation, in the SQL Definition tab of the object properties, the Tables field label is in red and the field contains the message [Unresolved table].

Related Information

Refreshing an OLAP business layer [page 265]
Refreshing universes based on SAP BW [page 39]
Inserting candidate objects [page 265]
Inserting dimensions directly from the data foundation [page 223]

12.17.1 Refreshing an OLAP business layer

Use the Refresh Business Layer wizard to update a business layer based on changes in the OLAP cube since the business layer was created, or since the last refresh.

1. Open the business layer by clicking the business layer name in the Local Project View.
2. From the information design tool main menu, select Actions Refresh Structure.
3. Follow the instructions on the wizard pages. For more information about what to do on a particular page, click the help icon.

Related Information

About refreshing business layers [page 264]

12.17.2 Inserting candidate objects

Before inserting candidate objects, first run a refresh structure and then synchronize tables in the data foundation.

Inserting candidate objects applies only to business layers that are based on multisource-enabled data foundations on SAP BW connections. The Insert Candidate Objects command detects objects that have been
added to the data source since the business layer was created, or since the business layer was last updated with the \textit{Insert Candidate Objects} command. The command detects new objects using the SAP BW strategy.

Inserting candidate objects updates the business layer independently of the data foundation. If you do not also refresh the structure and synchronize tables in the data foundation, you can introduce inconsistencies between the data foundation and business layer.

1. Open the business layer by double-clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View.
2. Right-click the business layer name in the Business Layer pane and select \textit{Insert Candidate Objects}.
   A list of business layer objects displays. The objects are grouped in folders based on the source tables. Candidate objects are highlighted and pre-selected.
3. Select the objects in the list to insert into the business layer.
   You can select objects that exist in the business layer. In this case, the definitions from the data source will overwrite the existing business object definitions.
4. To insert the selected objects into the business layer, click \textit{Finish}, and save the business layer.
   The insertion can be undone using the Edit > Undo command on the main menu.

Inserting candidate objects does not detect obsolete objects in the business layer. You must find and delete obsolete objects manually.

\section*{Related Information}

- About refreshing a data foundation \([\text{page 168}]\)
- Synchronizing tables \([\text{page 169}]\)
- Refreshing universes based on SAP BW \([\text{page 39}]\)

\subsection*{12.18 About computing statistics for optimized query execution}

For queries on multisource-enabled universes, you can obtain the best performance if accurate table and columns statistics are available for the data federation service. The cost-based optimizer of the data federation service uses these statistics to determine the optimal join method and order.

The \textit{Compute statistics} command optimizes query execution because it allows you to compute and store statistics in the repository for the universe.

You should compute statistics periodically for tables that might change in volume or for which column values are changing frequently.

The following statistics are generated for the optimization process:

- The table row count
- The number of distinct values for the columns

You set the following options:
• Select all tables and columns that were computed before a certain date
• Select all tables and columns that were never computed
• Select every table and column
• Unselect every table and column

Related Information

Computing statistics for a multisource-enabled universe [page 267]

12.18.1 Computing statistics for a multisource-enabled universe

You can compute statistics only for universes based on a multisource-enabled data foundation.

1. Do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To compute statistics from the published universe</td>
<td>In the Repository Resources View, open a session on the repository where the universe is published. Right-click the universe and select Compute Statistics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To compute statistics from the business layer</td>
<td>Open the business layer in the editor by clicking the business layer name in the Local Projects View. Right-click the business layer name in the Business Layer pane and select Compute Statistics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. In the Compute Statistics dialog box, select the tables and columns for which to compute statistics. When you select a table, all the columns in the table are selected.

3. Click Compute.

The statistics are calculated and stored in the repository. For large databases, this process can take several minutes or longer. While the computation is in progress, you can close the window and perform other tasks in the information design tool.

Related Information

About computing statistics for optimized query execution [page 266]
13   Linking universes

13.1 What are linked universes?

You can create a link between two universes so one inherits the data foundation and business layer from the other.

A linked universe is a universe (.UNX) that contains a link to a core universe in the CMS. The linked universe inherits the core universe’s data foundation and business layer as read only resources. A linked universe can also contain views and objects that have been added to and built from the core universe’s components, as well as any new tables and objects that are independent of the core universe. When changes are made in the core universe, they are automatically propagated to the shared components in its linked universes.

A core universe acts as a reusable and dynamic library of data foundation and business layer components for universes that link to it. A linked universe can reference one or more core universes so it can use components in each core universe’s data foundation and business layer. Using linked universes allows you to take advantage of components in predefined and tested universes as a starting point to quickly build new universes.

13.2 What are the advantages of using linked universes?

You have the following advantages when linking universes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advantages of linked universes</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reduce development and maintenance time.</td>
<td>When you modify a component in the core universe, the changes are propagated to the same component in all of its linked universes when each universe is refreshed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centralization of components.</td>
<td>Often used components can be centralized in a core universe and then included in all linked universes. You do not have to recreate components each time you create a new universe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilitate specialization of universe design.</td>
<td>Universe development can be split between database administrators who can set up a core universe, and then the more specialized designers who create more functional business layers based on their specific field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13.3 Working with linked universes

You build and manage linked universes similarly to any other universe, however as a linked universe contains a predefined data foundation and business layer inherited from one of more core universes, there are differences that concern the reuse, uniqueness, and display of certain components.

A linked universe does not inherit the following components of the core universe:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Linked universe: components not inherited</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rights</td>
<td>You must ensure that the linked universe rights are compatible with the core universe rights.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>You can reuse the core universe connection, however, it is recommended that you use another compatible connection that allows you to access components outside of the core universe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contexts</td>
<td>These are not inherited from the core universe. You must create new contexts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Views</td>
<td>Data foundation and business layer views are not inherited from the core universe. You must create new ones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td>Core universe security rights are not inherited. You must create new rights for the linked universe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs Navigation Path</td>
<td>These are not inherited from the core universe. You must create new navigation paths.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A linked universe can be created in one of two ways:

- Create a new linked universe directly from a core universe in the repository. The core business layer and data foundation become the foundation for the new universe.
- Add a link to a core universe from an existing universe. The core business layer and data foundation are added to the current business layer and data foundation.

Both ways to create a linked universe are described in Related Links.

Related Information

Creating a new linked universe [page 269]
Adding a core universe to an existing universe [page 271]

13.3.1 Creating a new linked universe

You create a linked universe from scratch by starting with an existing universe in the CMS. You want to use this universe’s data foundation and business layer as pre-fabricated building blocks for your new universe. Once you
have created the linked universe, you can save its data foundation and business layer inherited from the core universe as new files so they have a life cycle independent of the core universe.

You can use the same connection as the core universe or change the connection to another that is compatible with the core universe data source. You can add tables, create joins linking core data foundation tables with the new ones, and add new components to the business layer in the same way that you do for any other universe. Any changes in the core components are automatically propagated to the linked universe when it is checked into the CMS.

**Note**

You cannot create a linked universe from a core universe that is itself a linked universe. However, it is possible that a core universe can be updated to reference another core universe after it has been linked.

For a universe to be used as a core universe, the following requirements and restrictions must be met:

The core universe is:

- a .unx file version 4.2 format
- single data source only
- not already a linked universe
- not an OLAP universe

1. Right click a universe that is qualified to be a core universe in the **Repository Resources** panel.
2. Select **New Linked Universe** from the menu.
3. Select a project for the new universe then click **Next**.

    The **Select Connection** appears. It lists the available secured connections. The **Use same connection as the core universe** check box is selected by default. If you accept to use the same connection as the core universe, a shortcut for the core universe connection is created in the **Local Projects** pane.
4. In the **Select Connection** box, do one of the following then click **Next**.
   
   ○ Leave the **Use same connection as the core universe** check box selected if you want the new universe to use the same connection.
   
   ○ Clear the **Use same connection as the core universe** check box and select a connection in the list. The connection needs to access data that is compatible with the core universe’s original connection.
5. In the **Resource Names** box, enter a name for the business layer and the data foundation then click **Finish**.

    The business layer and data foundation appear in their respective panes. Business layer objects appear in folders that include the core universe name. The core business layer and data foundation components are read only. In general, you can work with the business layer and data foundation as you would with any other universe, you can insert new tables, join new tables with core tables, create new objects, and views based on both the core and new tables, however, there are some limitations and behavior differences that are documented in Related Links.

    In a linked universe, the core universe business layer and data foundation components are displayed differently from the linked universe components. Refer to Related Information for the description of how core components are displayed in a linked universe.
Related Information

How are core universe components displayed in a linked universe? [page 272]
Working with the data foundation of a linked universe [page 274]

13.3.2 Adding a core universe to an existing universe

You can link to one or more core universes from the Core Business Layers tab of the Business Layer Editor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When you link to a core universe, a unique identifier is attributed to each core universe component. Any objects in the linked business layer or data foundation that you associate with the core components, for example joins, views, or dimensions are based on these identifiers. If you remove the core universe and then re-link it, a new set of identifiers will be attributed to the same objects, so you will have to reassociate all of the previous components with the core universe.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Open a business layer that you want to link to a core universe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You cannot create a linked universe from a core universe that is itself a linked universe. However, it is possible that a core universe can be updated to reference another core universe after it has been linked.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. If the data foundation is open, save and close it.

   The linked universe data foundation is updated with the core universe components when it is reopened after the universes have been linked. If you leave the data foundation open, you won’t see the added core components until you close and reopen the linked universe data foundation.

3. In the Business Layer Editor, click the Core Business Layers tab.

4. Click the + Add Core button.

   A list of repository folders and files appears.

5. In the left pane, browse to and select a universe folder, then click a universe name in the right pane. This is the core universe that you want to link to your active universe.

6. Click OK.

   The name of the core universe appears in the list of core universes in the Core Business Layers tab. The business layer components from the core universe appear in the business layer browsing pane to the left of the Business Layer Editor.

7. Open the data foundation for the newly linked universe from the Local Project browser.

   The core universe data foundation components now appear in the linked universe data foundation.

   In a linked universe, the core universe business layer and data foundation components are displayed differently from the linked universe components. Refer to Related Information for the description of how core components are displayed in a linked universe.
13.3.3 How are core universe components displayed in a linked universe?

In a linked universe, the core universe business layer and data foundation components are distinguished from the linked universe components as follows:

Table 79:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core universe</th>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Displays as</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business layer</td>
<td>Folder names</td>
<td>Gray font followed by the name of the core universe in brackets. The name of the core universe is displayed in light blue font.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Object names</td>
<td>Gray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data foundation</td>
<td>Table names</td>
<td>Gray followed by the name of the core universe in brackets. The name of the core universe is displayed in light blue font.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Column names</td>
<td>Gray italics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Joins</td>
<td>No change in the appearance, however the joins can’t be edited.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

A table that is common to multiple core universes is displayed following rules of priority to ensure component uniqueness in a data foundation. The display prioritization of common tables is described in Related Information.

Related Information

Prioritizing the display of tables common to multiple core data foundations [page 276]
13.3.4 Managing core universes from the Business Layer Editor

You can add or remove links to core universes and perform other management tasks for core universes linked to the active universe from the Business Layer Editor.

You can do the following management tasks for linked universes from the Core Business Layer tab of the Business Layer Editor:

Table 80:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Click to:</th>
<th>More information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+ Add core</td>
<td>Select a core universe in the CMS to be linked to the active universe.</td>
<td>Adding a core universe to an existing universe [page 271]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronize core</td>
<td>Synchronize all core universe structures linked in the active local universe.</td>
<td>Synchronizing core universe components in a linked universe [page 273]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Remove core</td>
<td>Remove a link to a selected core universe.</td>
<td>Removing a core universe from a linked universe [page 274]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include core</td>
<td>Integrate the core universe components into the local universe. The link to the core universe is removed, so the core business layers and data foundation are now fully functional components of the active universe.</td>
<td>Integrating a core universe into a linked universe [page 274]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13.3.5 Synchronizing core universe components in a linked universe

You can synchronize the core universe structure and components in a linked universe with the core universe in the repository. This ensures that a linked universe consistently contains the most recent version of its core universes. When you synchronize the core universe components, all core objects are updated, deleted core objects are removed, and new core objects are added.

**Note**

You must do a Synchronize Core action before you publish a new version of your current universe.

1. In the Business Layer Editor, click the Core Business Layer tab.
2. Click a core universe name in the list.
3. Click the Synchronize core button.

A message box appears when the synchronization has finished. Depending on the differences between the repository and current universe version of the core universe, components may have been modified, added, or deleted in the updated core business layer or data foundation.
13.3.6 Removing a core universe from a linked universe

When you remove a core universe from its linked universe the link is deleted between the core universe in the CMS and the current universe. You can not undo the removal. Once a core universe is removed, if you re-link, you create a new link and you must re-associate all previously referenced components such as views, calculated columns, and business layer objects.

1. In the Business Layer Editor, click the Core Business Layer tab.
2. Click a core universe name in the list.
3. Click the Remove core button.

The core universe is removed from the list. All core universe objects from the business layer and its data foundations are removed.

13.3.7 Integrating a core universe into a linked universe

When you include a core universe into a linked universe, you permanently integrate all objects from the selected core into the current universe. The link with the core universe is broken, and its objects in the current universe now exist independently from the core universe. All objects are now managed within the current universe, and including core universe objects into the current universe is definitive, so you cannot return to any previous state. Once the link is broken, all previous core objects now have an independent lifecycle from the core universe.

1. In the Business Layer Editor, click the Core Business Layer tab.
2. Click a core universe name in the list.
3. Click the Include core button.

The core universe is removed from the list. When you save the current universe, the previous core business layer and data foundation components are displayed exactly the same as the original components of the universe. The included core components are now writable. The core universe object and table naming font is replaced with the same labelling as the components specific to the current universe.

13.4 Working with the data foundation of a linked universe

Generally you can work with a data foundation in a linked universe in the same way as you would any data foundation that is not part of a linked universe. The following components are inherited or recreated in the linked universe data foundation with no change:

- Calculated columns
- Parameters (prompts)
- SAP HANA variables

**Note**

If you add multiple core universes to a linked universe, and a parameter with the same name exists in two core universe data foundations, then the parameter name in the first added core data foundation is kept.
and the second has a number added as suffix. For example, if a parameter "Preferred Country" is common to two core universes, then the first linked core universe parameter retains the original name, and in the second core the parameter becomes "Preferred Country(1)".

There are certain differences in the available user interface options of the linked universe and the behaviour related to the use of core universe components:

Table 81:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data foundation differences in linked universes</th>
<th>Go here for information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core universe components are read only</td>
<td>How are core universe components displayed in a linked universe? [page 272]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core universe components are displayed differently from components created in the linked universe.</td>
<td>Different ways to view core universe data foundation components [page 275]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative ways of viewing the different components in the data foundation object browser when a linked universe contains multiple core universes.</td>
<td>Prioritizing the display of tables common to multiple core data foundations [page 276]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prioritized treatment for a table that is common to multiple core universe data foundations to ensure the uniqueness of a table identifier.</td>
<td>Inserting alias tables [page 155]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aliases and contexts in the core data foundation are not inherited in the linked universe. They need to be recreated in the linked universe.</td>
<td>Inserting and editing contexts [page 158]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Views are not inherited in the linked universe. They need to be recreated in the linked universe.</td>
<td>Creating and editing a business layer view [page 252]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joins can be created between linked and core universe data foundations, however, any join between a core universe table can not be edited.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13.4.1 Different ways to view core universe data foundation components

A linked universe can inherit data foundation components from multiple core universes. To facilitate the display of data foundation objects in the data foundation browser pane, you can chose the following ways to display components of core universe data foundations:
Table 82:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data foundation browser display option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consolidated view</td>
<td>Joins and tables under their respective nodes are not separated by core universe but listed together and distinguished by the name of the parent core universe in each join and table label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View by data foundation</td>
<td>Within the Joins and Tables nodes, the joins and tables are organized in sub-groups for each respective core universe.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. In the data foundation browser pane, click the **Display Options** spanner icon at the top of the pane.
2. Select either **Consolidated view** or **View by data foundation** from the context menu.

### 13.4.2 Prioritizing the display of tables common to multiple core data foundations

A linked universe can be linked to multiple core universes. If data foundations in two or more core universes contain a table with the same name, only the table from the first core universe to be linked is displayed to ensure component uniqueness in the linked universe. The table from the first core linked always takes priority. The table is considered globally so that any differences in common tables are taken into account as follows:

Table1 (Core1) is added to the linked universe before Table1 (Core2).

Table 83:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relationship between common core universe tables</th>
<th>What is displayed in the refreshed core universe table?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table1 (Core1) and Table1 (Core2) are identical.</td>
<td>Table1 (Core1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table1 (Core2) has extra columns not included in Table1 (Core1), for example calculated or new columns.</td>
<td>Table1 (Core1). Table1(Core2) is ignored and the extra columns also.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table1 (Core1) has columns removed</td>
<td>Table1 (Core1). The common columns in Table1 (Core2) are not taken into account if they have been removed from Table1 (Core1).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 13.4.3 Joins between core and linked universe tables

You can create, edit, or remove joins between columns in a linked universe and its core universe as follows:

- Join two columns between linked universe tables only.
- Join two columns between tables where each is in a different core universe.
• Join a column of a linked universe table and a core universe table.
• Join two columns between tables in the same core universe.
14 Using the Query Panel

Use the Query Panel to build, test, and preview the results of queries on a business layer or published universe.

In the information design tool, you can start the Query Panel in the following ways:

- To insert a query into the business layer.
- To open an existing query in the business layer.
- To run a query on a universe published in a repository.

Related Information

Inserting and editing a query in the business layer [page 263]
Running a query on a universe published in a repository [page 85]
How to build a query [page 278]

14.1 How to build a query

This procedure assumes that you have opened the Query Panel on a business layer or published universe. See the related topic on Using the Query Panel.

You can use this procedure to run queries on published universes, but to save the query you must start the Query Panel from the Business Layer Editor Queries pane.

For links to more detailed information about each step, see the Related Topics.

1. To select the objects you want to include in the query, drag objects from the business layer on the right into the Result Objects pane.

2. For hierarchy result objects, select members to include or exclude in the results. To open the Member Selector, click the arrow to the right of the hierarchy object name.

3. To filter the results of the query, drag objects from the business layer into the Filter Objects pane.

   If a mandatory filter is defined on an object, the filter is triggered when you add the object to the Result Objects pane. The mandatory filter is visible in the query script, but not in the Filter Objects pane.

   Non-mandatory pre-defined filters are listed in the business layer. You can drag these pre-defined filters into the Filter Objects pane to limit the results. The filter is visible in the query script.

   You can also build business filters, including filters that use prompts. For detailed information, see the related topics.

4. For relational universes, you can build combined queries. To open the Combined Queries pane, click the icon.
5. To set query properties, click the icon.

6. To see or edit the query script, click View Script.

7. To preview the query results, click the refresh button in the Data Preview pane.

   You can profile the values in the result columns. In the Data Preview pane, click the Advanced Preview icon.

   To change the layout of hierarchical data, click the Result set display options icon and select an option from the list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flat layout</td>
<td>Displays repeated values for a level in every row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hierarchical layout</td>
<td>Displays repeated values once for a level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. To save the query, click OK.

   The OK button is only available when running the Query Panel from the Business Layer Editor. The query is saved in the business layer and can be executed or edited from the Queries pane.

### Related Information

- Using the Query Panel [page 278]
- About the Member Selector [page 279]
- How to build a business filter [page 287]
- Filtering data using prompts [page 289]
- Setting query properties [page 291]
- Viewing and editing the query script [page 293]
- Profiling column values in the query panel [page 293]

### 14.2 About the Member Selector

The Member Selector lets you visualize and select members in a hierarchy. Use the Member Selector to:

- Select the members you want to appear in the query result set.
- Define members that will be excluded from queries.
- Define prompts to allow the selection of members to appear in the query each time you run the query.
- Select the members for a named set.
- Select the members when defining a Business Security Profile filter.

You open the Member Selector from hierarchy objects that you include in queries in the Query Panel. The Member Selector opens automatically when you edit named sets or filters for a Business Security Profile on a hierarchical business layer.
14.2.1 About selecting hierarchy members

In the Member Selector, you can select members in several ways:

- Select members explicitly in the hierarchy. For example, explicitly select the [California] and [Los Angeles] members of the [Geography] hierarchy.
- Select members implicitly using hierarchy relationships. For example, to select US states, you can select the child members of the [US] member.
- Select members included in a named set, for example Top Cities by Revenue, to include the cities that generate the most revenue.
- Select all members in a hierarchy level.
- Select all members up to a certain level in the hierarchy.
- Select calculated members.

The Member Selector contains three tabs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Members</strong></td>
<td>Displays the members arranged hierarchically. Use this tab to select members explicitly, by hierarchical relationships, and by specifying all members up to a given level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metadata</strong></td>
<td>Shows the hierarchy levels (if the hierarchy supports named levels), named sets, and calculated members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prompts</strong></td>
<td>Lets you define and modify prompts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information on how to select, display, search for, and sort hierarchy members, see the related topics.

Related Information

- Selecting hierarchy members [page 281]
- Selecting members by hierarchy relationship [page 282]
- Selecting hierarchy members by level [page 283]
- Selecting named sets [page 283]
- Selecting calculated members [page 283]
- Searching for hierarchy members [page 284]
- Excluding hierarchy members [page 284]
- Defining a prompt to select members [page 285]
- Showing selected members in the Member Selector [page 286]
14.2.2 Opening the Member Selector in the Query Panel

1. In the Query Panel, add the hierarchy object to the Result Objects pane.

2. To open the Member Selector, click the arrow to the right of the hierarchy object name:

3. You can now select members in the hierarchy for inclusion or exclusion in a query. For descriptions of different ways to select members, see the related topic.

Related Information

About selecting hierarchy members [page 280]

14.2.3 Selecting hierarchy members

1. In the Member Selector, click the Members tab to display the hierarchy members.

2. Select members in the hierarchy display.

3. To select all members in the hierarchy, click the Select icon and select Select All.

4. To select all members up to a specified level in the hierarchy, click the Select icon. You can identify the level in two ways:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select a named level</td>
<td>This option is only available if the hierarchy has named levels. Select Select All Members until Named Level and select the level from the submenu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select a number of levels below the root</td>
<td>Select Select All Members until and select the number of levels from the submenu.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. When you complete your selection, click OK.

The selected members appear below the hierarchy object in the Result Objects pane of the Query Panel. When you run the query, only those members are included in the query result.
14.2.4 Selecting members by hierarchy relationship

1. In the Member Selector, click the Members tab to display the hierarchy members.
2. In the hierarchy, right-click the member for which you want to define the hierarchy relationship.
3. Select the relationship function from the menu:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relationship Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self</td>
<td>Includes only the selected member. This is the default setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children</td>
<td>Includes members one level below the selected member that have the selected member as their parent. The selected member is not included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Descendants</td>
<td>Includes all members at all levels below the selected member. The selected member is not included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Descendants until Named Level...</td>
<td>Includes the members at levels below the selected member until the named level you select. This option is only available if the hierarchy has named levels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Descendants until...</td>
<td>Includes the members at levels below the selected member until the number of levels you select.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>Includes the member that is one level above the selected member. The selected member is not included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancestors</td>
<td>Includes all members at all levels above the selected member. The selected member is not included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siblings</td>
<td>Includes members at the same level that have the same parent as the selected member. The selected member is not included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclude</td>
<td>Excludes members according to the relationship function (Self/Children/Descendants/Parent/Ancestors/Siblings).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note

Children/Descendants and Parents/Ancestors are mutually exclusive pairs. You cannot select both the children and the descendants of a member, and you cannot select both the parents and the ascendants of a member.
14.2.5 Selecting hierarchy members by level

To select members by level, the hierarchy must have named levels.

1. In the Member Selector, click the Metadata tab to display the hierarchy levels.

   **Note**
   
   If the Levels folder does not display in the Metadata tab, the hierarchy is not level-based and you cannot select members by level.

2. Select levels in the Levels folder.
3. Click OK.

**Related Information**

Opening the Member Selector in the Query Panel [page 281]

14.2.6 Selecting named sets

To select members by named set, the hierarchy must have at least one named set defined. Named sets are defined in the business layer of the universe.

1. In the Member Selector, click the Metadata tab to display the named sets.

   **Note**
   
   If the Named Sets folder does not display in the Metadata tab, the hierarchy has no named sets defined.

2. Select named sets in the Named Sets folder.
3. Click OK.

**Related Information**

Opening the Member Selector in the Query Panel [page 281]
Inserting and editing named sets [page 236]

14.2.7 Selecting calculated members

To select calculated members, the hierarchy must have at least one calculated member defined. Calculated members are defined in the business layer of the universe.
1. In the Member Selector, click the *Metadata* tab to display the calculated members.

   **i Note**
   
   If the *Calculated Members* folder does not display in the *Metadata* tab, the hierarchy has no calculated members defined.

2. Select calculated members in the *Calculated Members* folder.
3. Click *OK*.

**Related Information**

- Opening the Member Selector in the Query Panel [page 281]
- Inserting and editing calculated members [page 238]

**14.2.8 Searching for hierarchy members**

Use the Search function in the Member Selector to select hierarchy members from a list of search results.

1. To open the *Member Search* dialog box, in the Member Selector *Members* tab, click the *Search* icon.
2. Enter text to search for in the *Search pattern* box.

   You can use wildcards in the search:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wildcard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Matches any string of characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>Matches any one character</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. To search for text in the keys, select the *Search Keys* radio button.
4. Click *Search*.
5. To select members from the search results, select the members in the *Search results* table.
6. Click *OK*.

**14.2.9 Excluding hierarchy members**

1. In the Member Selector, select the members that you want to exclude.
   
   You can select members explicitly, by hierarchy relationship, by level, by named set, and calculated members. The selected members are listed in the *Summary* pane of the Member Selector.

2. In the *Summary* pane, select the *Exclude* option next to the members or member sets you want to exclude.
3. Click *OK*. 
Below the hierarchy object in the **Result Objects** pane of the Query Panel, the excluded members appear with a line drawn through the names to indicate that they are excluded from the query.

### Related Information

- Opening the Member Selector in the Query Panel [page 281]
- Selecting hierarchy members [page 281]
- Selecting members by hierarchy relationship [page 282]
- Selecting hierarchy members by level [page 283]
- Selecting named sets [page 283]
- Selecting calculated members [page 283]
- Searching for hierarchy members [page 284]

### 14.2.10 Defining a prompt to select members

You can define a prompt to defer member selection to the time the query is run.

**Note**

When selecting members in response to a prompt, you can only select members explicitly. You cannot select members by hierarchy relationship.

1. In the Member Selector, click the **Prompt** tab.
2. Select **Enable Parameter** to defer member selection to when the query is run.
   - You cannot access the other tabs in the Member Selector when the **Enable Parameter** option is selected.
3. Enter text for the prompt in the **Prompt Text** box.
4. If you want the prompt to select the previously-selected values by default when it displays, select **Keep last values selected**.
5. To define default values for the prompt, select **Set default values** and click **Edit**. In the **Select Parameter Values** dialog box, select default values for the prompt and click **OK**.
6. Click **OK**.

### Related Information

- Opening the Member Selector in the Query Panel [page 281]
14.2.11 Showing selected members in the Member Selector

In the Member Selector Members tab, you can click the Expand tree to show selections icon to show the selected members in the hierarchy display.

The display automatically expands to show the following members:

- Explicitly selected members.
- Members used to select related members. The related members implicitly selected are not necessarily shown. For example, if the member called France was used to select its children, the tree view expands to show France. If the node France contains no explicitly selected members, the node is not expanded the show the implicitly selected children.

Tip

The Expand tree to show selections command does not collapse nodes that are already expanded. To reduce the length of the display, close all open nodes in the hierarchy display before clicking the icon.

Related Information

Opening the Member Selector in the Query Panel [page 281]

14.2.12 Sorting hierarchy members

By default in the Member Selector, hierarchy members are displayed sorted in the order they are stored in the database. To help find members in the hierarchy, you can sort the display in ascending or descending alphabetical order.

In the Member Selector Members tab, click the Sort order icon and select the desired sort order.

The members are sorted locally in the Member Selector. Display of members in the query is not affected.

Related Information

Opening the Member Selector in the Query Panel [page 281]

14.2.13 Setting display options

By default, the Member Selector displays hierarchy member captions. You can set the display options to display unique names, or both captions and unique names.
In the Member Selector Members tab, click the Member display options icon and select the desired display option.

14.2.14 Showing estimated child count

The Member Selector estimates the number of children for each member. By default, the estimates are hidden. You can show the estimated child count in the hierarchy display.

In the Member Selector Members tab, click the Show/Hide estimated child count icon to toggle the display of child counts.

14.3 Filtering data in the Query Panel

14.3.1 How to build a business filter

This procedure assumes you are building a business filter either in the Query Panel or the Edit Business Filter dialog box.

Business filters are filters based on objects in the business layer. They limit the data returned in the query.

Query filters have the following structure: filtered object, operator, operand.

\[
\text{[Country]} \text{ InList (US;France)}
\]

The [Country] dimension is the filtered object, InList is the operator, and the list of values (US;France) is the operand. The filter removes all values of [Country] other than US and France from the query result.

The following table describes the components of a filter:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Filtered object</td>
<td>The filtered object is the business layer object whose values are filtered. Dimensions, attributes, measures, hierarchies, and hierarchy levels can be used as filtered objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator</td>
<td>The operator is used to compare the filtered object with the operand. For example, the Equal To operator retains only those values of the filtered object that correspond exactly to the value of the operand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operand</td>
<td>The operand supplies the value or values used to filter the filtered object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Drag an object from the business layer to the Filter Objects pane. This is the filtered object.
2. In the Filter Objects pane, select an operator from the list.
3. In the Filter Objects pane, select an operand from the list.
Depending on the type of business layer and purpose of the filter, the following types of operands are available:

Table 85:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operand type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Constant</td>
<td>Use the Constant operand to enter values directly into the filter. For example, you can use a constant to enter France into the filter:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Country] Equal To France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can also enter the @Variable function to retrieve the value of a system variable or User Attribute. For example, to filter on the current user login name, enter the constant operand as @Variable('BOUSER'). For more information about @Variable, see the related topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Values</td>
<td>Use the List of Values operand to select values from the list associated with the filtered object. For example, if the filtered object is [City], you can use the list of values to select one or more of the cities associated with the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
<td>Use the object operand to specify an object in the business layer. Drag and drop a business layer object to the operand position when defining the filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You cannot select an object as an operand on some OLAP data sources or if the filtered object is a hierarchy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prompt</td>
<td>Use the prompt operand when you want to be prompted for a value when the query is refreshed. See the related topic about filtering using prompts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prompt operands are not available if the business filter is defined for a Business Security Profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. If you want to filter data on more than one criteria, add an additional filter by dragging another object to the Filter Objects pane.

By default, the filters are combined with the AND operator. To use the OR operator, double-click the box with the And operator.

i Note

The OR operator is not supported for OLAP data sources.

5. If you want to nest query filters, drag another business object and drop it onto an existing query filter in the Filter Objects pane.

Nesting query filters allows you to create more complex filter conditions than is possible when you combine filters at the same level. When you nest filters, you set the order in which they are evaluated. Nesting filters only makes sense once you have defined two filters at the same level.
Related Information

Using the Query Panel [page 278]
Inserting and editing filters [page 231]
About @Variable [page 406]
Building a new prompt to filter data [page 290]

14.3.2 Filtering data using prompts

A prompt is a special type of query filter. It is a dynamic filter that displays a question every time you refresh the data in a query. You answer prompts by either typing or selecting the values you want to view before you refresh the data. The query then returns only the values you specified. You can also define a prompt that uses a formula to specify dynamic values as possible responses to the prompt question.

Prompts allow multiple users viewing a single document to specify a different sub-set of the database information and display it in the same report tables and charts. Prompts also reduce the time it takes for the data to be retrieved from the database.

When you define a prompt query filter, you can either build a new prompt, or use an existing prompt defined as a parameter in the business layer.

If you define more than one prompt in a query, you can change the order in which prompts are presented. Change prompt order in the query properties.

Merged Prompts

When querying a business layer or universe, similar prompts are merged. For prompts to be merged, the following rules must be true:

- The prompts have the same prompt text.
- The prompts expect answers having the same data type.
- The prompts expect the same number of answers. (The number of answers to be given depends on the operator used to reference the prompt. For example, Equal To expects one answer. Between expects multiple answers.)

A single prompt message appears for merged prompts. The list of values displayed by the merged prompt is the list associated with the prompt that has the most display property constraints.

Note

All prompts in the query are candidates for merging: parameters defined in the business layer or data foundation, prompts defined as query filters, and prompts defined in the query expression of a business layer object with the @Prompt function.
14.3.2.1 Building a new prompt to filter data

This procedure assumes you are building a business filter either in the Query Panel or the Edit Business Filter dialog box.

1. Drag the object you want to filter with a prompt and drop it onto the Query Filters pane.
   The query filter appears in outline in the Query Filters pane. The outline shows the filtered object, the operator and the type of filter applied to the object. (By default the filter is a constant.)

2. Select the filter operator from the list.

   Note
   The list of available operators depends on the type of filtered object.

3. Click the arrow at the right of the outline query filter and select Prompt from the menu to filter the object using a prompt.
   The Edit Prompt dialog box appears and the New Prompt option is selected by default.

4. Edit the prompt question in the Prompt Text box.

5. Select Prompt with List of Values to allow the user to select from a list of values when answering the prompt.
   The option is only available if the filtered object has an associated list of values in the universe.

6. Select Select only from list to restrict the user choice to values from the list of values.
   You can select this option only if the Prompt with List of Values option is selected.

7. Select Keep last values if you want the prompt to propose the last value that the user selected on the previous refresh. The first time the query is run, the default value (if set) is proposed.

8. Select Optional prompt to make the prompt optional. If the user does not supply a value for an optional prompt, the prompt is ignored.

9. Select Set default values if you want the prompt to propose values by default when it displays.
   a. To enter or select the default values, click the button to the right of the text field to display the available lists of values.
   b. If the filter object has an associated list of values, select the default values from the list.
   c. If the filter object has no associated list of values, enter default values.
   d. Click OK to save the default values.

10. Click OK to save the new prompt definition.
14.3.2.2 Using an existing prompt to filter data

This procedure assumes you are building a business filter either in the Query Panel or the Edit Business Filter dialog box.

1. Drag the object on which you want to apply a prompt and drop it onto the Query Filters pane. The query filter appears in outline in the Query Filters pane.
2. Select the filter operator from the list.

   i Note
   The list of available operators depends on the type of filtered object.

3. Click the arrow at the right of the Query Filter and select Prompt from the menu.
4. In the Edit Prompt dialog box, select the Use Universe Parameter option.
5. Select an existing parameter.
   The list displays only those universe prompts that are compatible with the object you are filtering. For example, the filtered object and the universe prompt must have the same data type.
6. Click OK to save the prompt definition.

Related Information

How to build a business filter [page 287]
About lists of values [page 257]

14.4 Setting query properties

1. In the Query Panel, click the Query properties toolbar button.
2. Edit the query property settings as required.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retrieve duplicate rows</td>
<td>When this option is selected, the query returns all related rows, even if there are duplicate rows. If you do not want duplicate rows in the result set, unselect this option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieve empty rows (only supported in OLAP universes)</td>
<td>An empty row occurs typically in multidimensional queries when the data for the intersection of two or more dimensions does not exist. If this option is selected, the result set includes rows that can contain empty cells. If this option is unselected, the result set contains only rows with non-empty cells.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max retrieval time</td>
<td>Defines the maximum time (in seconds) that a query can run before the query is stopped. By default, this value is the same as the Limit Execution Time parameter in the universe parameters. When you set this value to 0, this option is disabled. When the Limit Execution Time parameter is lower than this setting, the Limit Execution Time value is used for limiting the query execution time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max rows retrieved</td>
<td>Defines the maximum number of rows of data that are displayed when the query runs. The query retrieves all the possible rows, but only displays the first n rows, where n is the maximum number of rows set for this parameter. The administrator can override this setting in the user security profile settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample result set</td>
<td>This parameter (when supported by the database) samples n database rows, where n is the value set for the sample result set. This method is faster than using the Max rows retrieved parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset contexts on refresh</td>
<td>This is only available on relational universes. When this option is selected, when a user refreshes a query that contains contexts, the user must choose the context(s). The user can clear the previously selected contexts by clicking Clear Contexts. When this option is not selected, the query is refreshed using the original contexts. If the contexts have been edited since the last run for the query, the user must choose the contexts again since the query is considered as a new query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prompt order</td>
<td>When there are several prompts in a query, use this feature to set the order in which prompts are executed in a query. Click a prompt and use the up or down arrow to change the position of the prompt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Click **OK** to close the **Query Properties** and save the changes.
14.5 Viewing and editing the query script

You can view the query script of a the query you build in the Query Panel. For relational universes, you can also edit the query script.

1. In the Query Panel, click **View script**.
   The query script displays in the **Query Script Viewer**.
2. For OLAP universes, your only option is to click **OK** to close the **Query Script Viewer**.
3. For relational universes, to edit the query script, select the **Use custom query script** option.
   a. In the **Query script** pane, edit the query.
   b. Click **Validate** to check the script syntax.
   c. Click **Undo** to undo the last edit to the script.
   d. Click **OK** to save and use the edited query script.
   The edited query script is used until you unselect the **Use custom query script** option, or close the Query Panel.
4. To use the query script generated by the Query Panel, select the **Use the query script generated by your query** option.
5. Click **OK** to save the changes.

14.6 Profiling column values in the query panel

You can profile the values for a columns in the query results. Profiling shows graphically (in a pie or bar chart) the number of occurrences of each value of a column. If the column has a filter defined, the filter is applied.

1. Open a query in the Query Panel and refresh the results.
2. In the **Data Preview** pane, click the **Advanced Preview** icon.
   The Profile Column Values window appears. To see what you can do in this window, see the related topic.

Related Information

- Showing values in a data source [page 166]
- Using the Query Panel [page 278]
14.7 Refreshing a query containing BEx variables

When you refresh a query containing a BEx variable, the variable is resolved as a prompt. Depending on the type of variable, the prompt can be resolved either by selecting a value in a list of values, or manually entering a value or expression.

You can manually enter values for the following types of BEx variables when refreshing a BEx query in the Query panel:

- Single value
- Multi single value
- Single keydate
- Selection option

**Note**

Manual entry is only available for Selection option when it is set as Multivalue, and support is added to the Web intelligence server or the Windows registry depending on your query or reporting application. Refer to the SAP Business Intelligence Platform Administrator Guide for information on setting up multivalue support for Selection option. If multivalue is not supported, then Selection option’s default property is Interval.

Refer to the SAP BusinessObjects Web Intelligence User’s Guide for information on using BEx queries and variables.

1. Open a BEx query in the Query Panel.
2. Click **Refresh**.
   The **Prompts** input box appears.
3. In the **Prompt summary** pane, click the prompt question for the variable.
4. Enter a value or an expression in the **Enter value** box then click the right arrow. You can enter multiple values or expressions.
   The filter values are shown in the Selected values pane.
5. Click **OK**.
   The query is refreshed with the applied variable filters. The values appear in the **Result set** pane.

**Related Information**

Using the Query Panel [page 278]
15 Checking integrity

15.1 Running check integrity

Use the Check Integrity function to verify aspects of the design of your universe or its elements, for example the data foundation, business layer, parameters, and lists of values. You select pre-defined rules that check the validity of the SQL and MDX expressions, as well as for adherence to design restrictions. Running a check integrity helps to avoid problems when running queries and reports on the published universe.

You can set a background integrity check that performs the integrity check automatically whenever you save a resource. For more information, see the related topic about setting preferences for check integrity.

You can run a check integrity at any time for different objects and resources in the information design tool:

- Resources (data foundations, business layers, connections and shortcuts) in the Local Projects View
- Elements in the data foundation and business layer (tables, contexts, business layer objects, queries, parameters, lists of values) in the editor
- Published universes in the Repository Resources View
- Published universes in the Security Editor (to check the validity of security profiles).

**Note**
Depending on the size of your universe and the number of SQL operations to verify, running Check Integrity can take some time. The check process is not simply a parse of the SQL but the SQL is executed and so the time taken is longer if there are many actions to complete.

1. Right-click the resource or object you wish to run a check integrity for and select Check Integrity.
2. In the left-hand pane of the Check Integrity dialog box, select the rules you want to apply.
3. Click Check Integrity.

The results of the check integrity are listed in the right-hand pane of the Check Integrity dialog box. The results of a rule check can have one of three severities:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Error</td>
<td>The check has detected something that will not work. You must resolve the problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>Warning about a missing object (for example, a missing key or a missing link).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>The check was OK. A green check mark is displayed next to the rule.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**
You can change the severity of the results of a rule in the information design tool preferences.

4. To save the results in a text file, click Export.
5. When you are finished reviewing the results, click OK.

After closing the Check Integrity dialog box, the results of the check integrity can be reviewed in the Check Integrity Problems View until you run the next check integrity. For more information, see the related topic.

### Related Information

- Setting preferences for check integrity [page 23]
- Reviewing check integrity problems [page 296]

## 15.2 Reviewing check integrity problems

1. From the information design tool main menu, select Window > Check Integrity Problems. The Check Integrity Problems View opens with a list of the results of the latest check integrity.

   ![Note](image)

   If check integrity results are available for more than one resource, the Problems view displays the results of the resource that is currently active in the editor.

2. To correct a problem, double-click the result in the list. The editor opens for the object concerned in the result. For example, if the result concerns a problem with table Customer, the Data Foundation Editor opens with the table Customer highlighted.

The list of results remains in the Check Integrity Problems View until you close the view, or run another check integrity.

### Related Information

- Running check integrity [page 295]
16  Showing dependencies between resources

16.1  About resource dependencies

For any local resource, you can view its relationship to other local resources, and any dependent universes published in a repository.

Making changes to a resource, such as deleting it from a local project, moving it to another local project, renaming or updating it, may impact other resources that depend on it. You are warned of the impact before you delete or move a resource.

To help you understand the impact of changes and plan your work, commands exist that show the dependencies between resources and their objects.

Dependencies between local resources

The Show Local Dependencies command shows the dependencies between resources in a local project.

When you select a resource, two tabs display the dependent and referenced resources: The Dependent Resources tab lists resources in the same local project that depend on the selected resource. The Referenced Resources tab lists the resources in the same local project that are referenced by the selected resource. See example 1.

The paths to referenced resources are relative, not absolute. That means that if you rename a resource, the referenced resources are assumed to be in the same folder. If the referenced resources are in a different sub-folder, the reference is broken. See example 2.

You can also show local dependencies for any object in the business layer. In this case, for relational business layers, the referenced resources include the data foundation tables and columns that the object is based on.

Example

1: Show local dependencies

The local project Demo contains the following resources:

- Demo_Local_Connection.cnx
- Demo_Data_Foundation.dfx
- Demo_for_Accounting.blx
- Demo_for_Sales.blx

You want to list all the resources that would be impacted if you change the Demo_Data_Foundation. In the Local Projects View, you select the Show Local Dependencies command on Demo_Data_Foundation.dfx.

The following dependencies are displayed:
The two business layers contain references to the data foundation and might contain invalid references if you delete or change `Demo_Data_Foundation`, so they are listed in the Dependent Resources tab.

The data foundation references the connection. Any changes to `Demo_Local_Connection` could impact `Demo_Data_Foundation` and its dependent resources.

Now you want to show the dependencies for `Demo_Local_Connection`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dependent Resources</th>
<th>Referenced Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>Demo\Demo_for_Accounting.blx</code></td>
<td><code>Demo\Demo_Local_Connection.cnx</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Demo\Demo_for_Sales.blx</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice that `Demo_Data_Foundation` and its two dependent business layers are listed as dependent resources. Since a connection is the first resource created when building a universe, no resources reference the connection.

### Example

**2: Renaming resources**

The local project `OLAP_Demo` contains a folder with the following resources:

**Folder_One**

- `OLAP_Local_Connection.cnx`
- `OLAP_Business_Layer.blx`

Rename `OLAP_Business_Layer.blx` to `OLAP_New_Business_Layer.blx` and show local dependencies. In the Local Projects View, you select the `Show Local Dependencies` command on `OLAP_New_Business_Layer.blx`. The following dependencies are displayed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dependent Resources</th>
<th>Referenced Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>OLAP_Demo\Folder_One</code></td>
<td><code>OLAP_Local_Connection.cnx</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Even though the business layer was renamed, the `OLAP_Local_Connection` is listed as a referenced resource because it is in the same folder.

Now, create `Folder_Two` in the `OLAP_Demo` project and copy `OLAP_New_Business_Layer.blx` to `Folder_Two`. In `Folder_Two`, rename `OLAP_New_Business_Layer.blx` to `OLAP_New2_Business_Layer.blx` and show local dependencies.
Dependencies between data foundation and business layer objects

When editing a data foundation, you can show local dependencies for any table or column. A list of dependent business layers displays. You can then display a list of the objects per business layer that depend on the selected data foundation object.

When editing a relational business layer, in the data foundation view, you can select tables and columns and show associated objects. This will highlight in the business layer all objects which reference the selected data foundation objects.

Dependencies between local resources and repository resources

The Show Repository Dependencies command lists the universes published in a particular repository that are referenced by the selected local resource.

Related Information

- Showing local dependencies [page 299]
- Showing local dependencies in the data foundation [page 168]
- Showing associated objects [page 250]
- Showing repository dependencies [page 300]

16.2 Showing local dependencies

To show resources in the local project that depend on a selected resource:

1. In the Local Projects View, select the resource for which you want to show the dependencies.
2. Right-click and select Show Local Dependencies.
The **Dependent Resources** tab lists the resources in the same local project that contain references to, or depend on, the selected resource.

The **Referenced Resources** tab lists the resources in the same local project that are referenced by the selected resource.

### Related Information

**About resource dependencies** [page 297]

### 16.3 Showing repository dependencies

To show universes in a repository that depend on a selected resource:

1. In the Local Projects View, select the resource for which you want to show the dependent resources published in a repository.
2. Right-click and select *Show Repository Dependencies*.
3. Select a session for the repository system where the resources are published, and log in.

The published universes in the repository that reference the selected resource are listed.

### Related Information

**Opening a session** [page 84]

**About resource dependencies** [page 297]
17 Publishing resources

17.1 About publishing resources

Publication is the last step in the universe creation process. Using the Publish Universe Wizard, you publish a business layer to either your local file system or a repository.

When you publish a business layer, the wizard exports the business layer and the resources it references (local connection, connection shortcuts, and data foundation), and creates a universe which is then available to users of query, reporting and analysis tools.

Publishing locally

Only business layers built on local connections can be published locally. This can be a business layer based on a local OLAP connection, or a business layer based on a single-source data foundation with a local connection.

The published universe is saved in the local file system folder that you specify.

Publishing to a repository

To secure a universe, you must publish it first to a repository on a Central Management Server (CMS). The universe inherits the object-level security and user security rights defined for the CMS. The data and metadata in the universe are secured by defining security profiles in the information design tool Security Editor.

When you create a connection in a local project, it is an unsecured local connection and must be published before you can publish a business layer that references the connection. To secure a connection, publish it to a repository on a CMS. The Publish Connection Wizard creates the secured connection and provides a connection shortcut for the local project.

To browse and manage resources once they are published to a repository, use the Repository Resources View.

Editing published resources

You cannot edit a published universe directly in the information design tool. To work on it, you must retrieve it using the Retrieve Universe Wizard. The wizard retrieves the universe from the local folder or the repository, separates it into the business layer and the resources it references (local connection, connection shortcuts, data foundation), and creates these resources in a local project where they can be edited.

Connections can only be published to a repository. To edit a published connection, you must edit it from the Repository Resources View.
Related Information

Publishing a universe [page 302]
Retrieving a published universe from a repository [page 65]
Publishing a local connection to the repository [page 303]
Publishing a local universe to the repository [page 304]
About universe security [page 305]
About managing repository resources [page 82]

17.2 Publishing a universe

To publish a universe to a repository, the business layer must reference one or more secured connection shortcuts. All shortcuts must reference connections defined in the repository where the universe is to be published.

**Note**

If the business layer references a local connection and you want to publish to a repository, first publish the connection and change the connection reference in the data foundation (relational), or in the business layer (OLAP) to use the connection shortcut. See the related topics for more information.

To publish a universe locally, the business layer must reference only a local connection that is not secured in any repository.

Recommended actions before publishing a universe:

- Save the business layer and all the resources it references.
- If the business layer references resources that are shared, synchronize the project to ensure that all changes are taken into account in the published universe.
- Check integrity of the business layer and, if applicable, the data foundation. The Publish Universe Wizard gives you the option to run a check integrity before publishing.

1. Start the Publish Universe Wizard:
   - To publish to a repository, select the business layer in the Local Projects view, right-click the business layer and select [Publish To a Repository](#).
   - To publish to a local folder, select the business layer in the Local Projects view, right-click the business layer and select [Publish To a Local Folder](#).
2. Follow the instructions on the wizard pages. For more information about what to do on a particular page, click the help icon in the lower left corner.
   - In the Local Projects View, select the business layer and select [Publish To a Local Folder](#).

The universe is created as a .unx file in the local folder or the repository.
17.2.1 Selecting a repository folder

When publishing or retrieving resources on a repository, the wizard displays the folders in the repository in the left-hand pane. The table in the right-hand pane lists the resources in the folder.

When publishing a resource to a repository, navigate to the repository folder in the navigation tree in the left-hand pane. You can insert a folder.

When retrieving a published universe, navigate to the repository folder in the left-hand pane, and select the universe in the universe list in the right-hand pane.

**i  Note**

By default, the resources are retrieved into the local project and are secured locally by requiring you to enter the CMS authentication when opening a retrieved data foundation or business layer.

To remove the local security requirement, select the *Save for all users* option.

17.2.2 Selecting a local folder

When publishing or retrieving a resource in a local folder, the wizard prompts you for a local folder.

1. Enter the path to a folder accessible from your local machine.
2. To browse the file system and select a folder, click *Browse*.

17.3 Publishing a local connection to the repository

1. To start the Publish Connection Wizard, select the connection in the Local Projects View, right-click the connection and select *Publish Connection to a Repository*.
2. Follow the instructions on the wizard pages. For more information about what to do on a particular page, click the help icon in the lower left corner.
The connection is published in the repository. The local connection is deleted from the Local Projects View. You have the choice to create connection shortcut in the local project. To publish a business layer based on this connection, edit the business layer or data foundation to refer to the new shortcut.

Related Information

Opening a session [page 84]
About connection shortcuts [page 89]
Changing a connection in a data foundation [page 131]
Changing the data source of a business layer [page 210]
Synchronizing a project [page 77]

17.4 Publishing a local universe to the repository

You can publish a local universe to a repository if you have a secured connection and update the dependent resources to use this connection.

1. Create a connection shortcut in the Local Projects View:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Publish the local connection that the universe is based on.</td>
<td>Follow the procedure to publish a local connection. When asked, create a connection shortcut.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use an existing secured connection to the data source.</td>
<td>Follow the procedure to create a connection shortcut.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Change the dependent resource to reference the connection shortcut:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Relational universes</td>
<td>Edit the data foundation and change the connection to use the connection shortcut.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLAP universes</td>
<td>Edit the business layer and change the connection to use the connection shortcut.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. In the Local Projects View, right-click the business layer and select Publish To a Repository.

Related Information

Publishing a local connection to the repository [page 303]
Creating a connection shortcut [page 117]
Changing a connection in a data foundation [page 131]
Changing the data source of a business layer [page 210]
18 Managing security

18.1 About universe security

Universe security starts when the universe is published to a repository on a Central Management Server (CMS). Published universes are stored in the Universes folder and secured connections are stored in the Connections folder.

You secure universes based on the users and groups that are defined in the system repository using the Central Management Console (CMC).

As a first level of security, using the CMC, you grant the right to access specific folders, resources, universes, and connections in the repository to specific users and groups. How to define these rights is described in the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator’s Guide.

You define another level of security using the information design tool Security Editor. You can restrict the data that is returned in a query using query limits and controls, filters, and row restrictions. You can also grant or deny access to objects and views in the business layer. To create this level of security, you define security profiles for the universe and assign these profiles to users and groups. The basics of how security profiles work are presented in this topic.

Security profiles

A security profile is a group of security settings that apply to a universe published in the repository. The settings control the data that is displayed and modify the parameters defined in the data foundation and/or business layer. Once the profile is assigned to a user or a group, the settings in the profile determine what objects, data, and connections the user sees when connecting to the universe. There are two types of profiles:

- Data Security Profiles have security settings defined on objects in the data foundation and on relational connections.
- Business Security Profiles have security settings defined on objects in the business layer and on OLAP connections.

Multiple profiles can be defined for each universe. The profiles are saved in the repository.

How profiles work

A user of query and reporting tools who has been granted access to a universe using the CMC, and who has no security profiles assigned or inherited, can see all the objects in the universe and all the data returned by those objects.

When you assign a profile to the user, the security settings defined in the profile are applied whenever the user runs a query on the universe.
In the information design tool, security profiles are applied when you run a query from the Repository Resources View or the Security Editor. They are applied according to the user name you used to open the repository session. When you run a query from the Business Layer Editor, security profile settings do not apply.

**How multiple profiles are handled**

You can assign more than one profile to a user or group. A user might be assigned a profile and also inherit profiles from groups. When more than one profile is assigned to a user, the profiles are aggregated to produce a single group of settings called the net profile.

Aggregation follows priority and restriction levels that you can modify in the Security Editor. You can also see which profiles a user or group inherits, and preview net profiles for a user or group.

**Profile maintenance**

Profiles are stored independently from the universe itself: changes in the data foundation or business layer of the universe do not affect the profiles when the universe is republished. Similarly, changes in a profile are independent of assignments, so you do not have to reassign a profile when it is modified. It remains assigned, including any changes.

If you republish a universe, run a check integrity on the universe to flag any discrepancies between the universe and its security profiles.

Profiles created for a universe are deleted when the universe is deleted.

**Related Information**

- Data Security Profile settings [page 313]
- Business Security Profile settings [page 319]
- Security profile aggregation [page 323]
- Displaying profiles assigned to a user and previewing net profiles [page 332]
- Running a query on a universe published in a repository [page 85]
- About the Security Editor [page 309]

**18.2  About securing resources in the information design tool**

No authentication is required to start the information design tool.

A user can create and edit unsecured resources (data foundations, business layers, connections) in the Local Projects view. The resources are saved in a local project.
Resources are secured when a user shares a local project and its resources, or publishes universes or connections to a repository. Shared projects and published resources are stored securely in a repository on the Central Management Server (CMS).

Application rights are granted in the Central Management Console (CMC). How to define these rights is described in the *SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator’s Guide*.

A user with appropriate rights can retrieve a published universe from the repository for editing. Resources can also be retrieved from a shared project during project synchronization. In both cases, the resources are retrieved into the local project and are secured locally by requiring the user to enter the CMS authentication when opening a retrieved data foundation or business layer.

When you start the information design tool, it reopen any resources that were open when you last closed the tool. If secured resources are open, you need to enter your CMS authentication to start the tool.

**Note**

To remove the local security requirement, you must have the *Save for all Users* right granted in the CMC. When a resource is saved for all users, any user can open the resource without entering CMS authentication.

Secured connections cannot be retrieved from the repository and stored locally in the information design tool. Instead, a shortcut to the connection in the repository is stored in the local project. Secured connections must be edited directly in the repository from the Repository Resources View. To be able to access data from a secured connection (for example, show table values or run a query), the user must enter the CMS authentication for the repository where the connection is published. The system uses the authentication to determine what rights the user has for that connection.

**Related Information**

About local projects and resources [page 67]
About connection shortcuts [page 89]

### 18.3 CMC rights for information design tool users

The application, universe, and connection rights necessary to do tasks in the information design tool are summarized in this topic.

Rights are granted in the Central Management Console (CMC). How to define these rights is described in the *SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator’s Guide*.

To open a session on the repository system and do all secured tasks in the information design tool:

- You must have a username and password configured by the system administrator in the CMC for the CMS where the repository is stored.
- You must have the right *Connect the CMS with Information design tool and view this object in the CMC* granted in the CMC.

Additional rights needed are listed in the table by task.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Rights required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Publish a connection to a repository</td>
<td>•  <em>Create, modify, or delete connections</em> application right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• View objects right on the connections folder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Add objects to the folder right on the connections folder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit a secured connection from the Repository Resources View</td>
<td>•  <em>Create, modify, or delete connections</em> application right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Add objects to the folder right on the connection folder (to create)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Edit objects connection right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Download connection locally connection right (relational connections only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use a the local middleware driver for a secured connection</td>
<td>• Download connection locally connection right (relational connections only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publish a universe to a repository</td>
<td>• Publish universes application right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• View objects right on the universes folder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Add objects to the folder right on the universe folder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Edit objects universe right (to republish)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieve a published universe from a repository</td>
<td>• Retrieve universes application right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• View objects right on the universe folder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• View Objects universe right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Retrieve universe universe right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit secured local resources</td>
<td>• No rights are required, but the user must provide the CMS authentication of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the user who saved the resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsecure local resources</td>
<td>•  <em>Save for all users</em> application right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Retrieve universes application right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• View objects right on the universes folder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• View Objects universe right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Retrieve universe universe right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Save for all users universe right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open the Security Editor</td>
<td>•  <em>Administer security profiles</em> application right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Define security profiles</td>
<td>• View objects universe right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Edit security profiles universe right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assign security profiles to users and groups</td>
<td>• View objects universe right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Assign security profiles universe right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run a query on a published universe</td>
<td>• View objects universe right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Create and edit queries based on this universe universe right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Data Access universe right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• View objects right on underlying connections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Data Access right on underlying connections</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Task Rights required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Rights required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Share project resources:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Share a local project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Open the Project Synchronization View</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Synchronize project resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Lock and Unlock resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Rename or delete a shared project</td>
<td>● Share projects application right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert a .unv universe stored in the repository</td>
<td>● View objects right on the universe folder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Add objects to the folder right on the universe folder</td>
<td>● View objects universe right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute statistics for a multisource universe</td>
<td>● Compute statistics application right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● View objects universe right</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete a universe from the repository</td>
<td>● View objects universe right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Delete objects universe right</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete a connection from the repository</td>
<td>● Create, modify, or delete connections application right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● View objects connection right</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Delete objects connection right</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Related Information

**About session management** [page 83]

### 18.4 About the Security Editor

Use the Security Editor to create and edit security profiles, and assign profiles to users and groups. This topic describes how to navigate the Security Editor. For steps to help you build universe security, see How to secure a universe using security profiles [page 310].

The session name displays on the tab of the Security Editor. If the session name is prefixed by an asterisk, it means you have made changes to the security profiles or assignments in the Security Editor that have not yet been saved in the repository.

The Security Editor can be viewed in two ways: by universe, or by users/groups. Select the tab on the left-hand side of the Security Editor to display the view you want to work with.

- The **Universes / Profiles** tab lets you to do tasks by first selecting a universe in the repository.
- The **Users / Groups** tab lets you to do tasks by first selecting a user or group. The three icons in the **Users / Groups** panel lets you to display users and groups in three ways:
### Table 88:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Shows only users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Shows all groups and users they contain. A group is shown even if it has no groups or users assigned. Groups are displayed as a flat list. This is the default display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Shows all groups and the groups and users they contain. Groups are thus displayed with their different parent groups.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Application rights granted to you in the Central Management Console control what tasks you can perform in the Security Editor. For more information, see the Rights Appendix in the *SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator’s Guide*.

### Related Information

- About universe security [page 305]
- How to secure a universe using security profiles [page 310]
- Changing Security Profile priority [page 317]
- Changing security profile aggregation options [page 331]
- Assigning Security Profiles to users [page 331]
- Displaying profiles assigned to a user and previewing net profiles [page 332]

### 18.5 How to secure a universe using security profiles

**Before you begin:**

- The universe for which you want to create security must be published to a repository. You can create security for .unx universes only.
- Make sure you have the necessary rights defined in the Central Management Console (CMC). See the related topic about CMC rights.

For links to more detailed information on each step, see the Related Topics.

1. Open the Security Editor with a session in the repository where the universe is published.
2. Select the universe in the *Universes / Profiles* pane to define security profiles.
3. For relational universes, insert a Data Security Profile to define the following types of security:
   - Define replacement connections to override the connections defined in the universe.
   - Define overrides for the query options and query limits defined in the universe.
   - Restrict data returned to specific rows using a WHERE clause.
Define replacement tables.

Note
You can create more than one Data Security Profile for a universe.

4. Insert a Business Security Profile to define the following types of security:
   ○ Define a replacement connection to override the connection defined in the universe.
   ○ Restrict objects that appear in the Query Panel to create queries.
   ○ Restrict objects for which data is returned.
   ○ Filter data returned in queries.

Note
You can create more than one Business Security Profile for a universe.

5. Save the changes to the security settings in the repository by clicking the save icon in the main tool bar.
6. Select the Users / Groups pane to assign the profiles to users and groups.
7. If more than one profile is assigned to a user (either directly or by inheritance), preview the net results of the aggregated profiles.
8. If modifications to the way profiles are aggregated is needed, in the Universes / Profiles pane, change profile priority and profile aggregation options.
9. Save the changes to the security settings in the repository by clicking the save icon in the main tool bar.
10. Test the security profiles for a particular user:
    a. Open the Security Editor using the login information for the user who is being assigned the security profiles.
    b. In the Universes / Profiles pane, right-click the universe and select Run Query.

The Query Panel opens. The security profiles assigned to the user are applied.

Note
Because a user needs the "Administer security profiles" application right granted in order to open the Security Editor, this method of testing profiles is limited. The security profile for a user can be tested in a query application, for example Web Intelligence.

If you republish a universe, run a check integrity on the universe to flag any discrepancies between the universe and its security profiles. In the Universes / Profiles pane, right-click the universe and select Check Integrity.

Related Information

CMC rights for information design tool users [page 307]
Opening the Security Editor [page 312]
Inserting and editing a Data Security Profile [page 312]
Inserting and editing a Business Security Profile [page 318]
Assigning Security Profiles to users [page 331]
Displaying profiles assigned to a user and previewing net profiles [page 332]
18.6 Opening the Security Editor

1. On the information design tool toolbar, click the Security Editor icon.
2. In the Open Session dialog box, select the session you want to open.
3. If you are not already logged into the selected session, enter the required information.

The Security Editor opens in a new tab.

**Note**

You can open more than one session of the Security Editor at one time. The sessions must be on different repositories.

**Related Information**

Opening a session [page 84]
About the Security Editor [page 309]

18.7 Inserting and editing a Data Security Profile

**Caution**

Changes to security profiles overwrite any previous changes. In the event that more than one user is editing the same universe profiles at the same time, the changes saved last overwrite changes done previously by others.

1. In the Security Editor Universes / Profiles pane, select the universe.
2. Do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To edit an existing profile</td>
<td>Double-click the profile name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert a profile</td>
<td>Right-click the universe name and select Insert Data Security Profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Define security settings in each of the tabs by clicking the tab you want.

For more information on the Data Security Profile settings, see the related topics.

Note
Clicking the Reset button returns the settings on all tabs to the default values as they are defined in the data foundation and business layer.

4. When you have defined all of the settings, click OK.

5. To save the changes to the security settings in the repository, click the save icon in the main tool bar.

Related Information

Opening the Security Editor [page 312]
Data Security Profile Connections settings [page 314]
Data Security Profile Controls settings [page 314]
Data Security Profile SQL settings [page 315]
Data Security Profile Rows settings [page 316]
Data Security Profile Tables setting [page 317]

18.7.1 Data Security Profile settings

A Data Security Profile is a group of settings that define security on a published universe using objects in the data foundation and the data connections.

All Data Security Profile settings apply to relational universes only.

Table 89: Security settings in Data Security Profiles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Security Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connections</td>
<td>Defines replacement relational connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controls</td>
<td>Defines replacement query timeout and size limits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL</td>
<td>Defines replacement query options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rows</td>
<td>Defines an SQL WHERE clause to restrict rows returned in the query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tables</td>
<td>Defines replacement tables.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each type of Data Security Profile setting is described in a related topic.

Related Information

Data Security Profile Connections settings [page 314]
18.7.2 Data Security Profile Connections settings

Connections settings are defined in the Data Security Profile for relational universes only (multisource-enabled and single-source). Define replacement connections for OLAP universes in the Business Security Profile.

Use the Data Security Profile Connections setting to define replacement connections that can override the connections defined in the universe. Once a user is assigned or inherits a profile that contains a replacement connection, when the user runs a query on the universe, the replacement connection is used instead of the connection defined in the universe.

Only secured connections can be defined as replacement connections. Relational connections fall into one of three types, listed below. The replacement connection must be of the same type as the original connection.

- SAP BW relational databases
- SAS relational databases
- Other relational databases

To define a replacement connection, select the original connection in the table and click Edit.

Select a connection in the Connections folder and sub-folders for which you have the View objects right granted for the repository where you are defining the security profiles.

For multisource universes that rely on multiple connections, you can define a replacement for each connection.

Related Information

Aggregation of Connections settings [page 325]

18.7.3 Data Security Profile Controls settings

Controls settings can be defined for multisource-enabled and single-source relational universes.

Use the Data Security Profile Controls settings to define replacement query limits to override default limits when retrieving data from the database. Default query limits are set by the universe designer in the business layer. Once a user is assigned or inherits a profile with replacement Controls settings, when the user runs a query, the replacement limits are used instead of the limits defined in the business layer properties.
In the editor for Data Security Profiles, the limits selected and the limit values defined in the business layer are displayed. When you select or unselect a limit, or enter a new value for a limit, the label appearance changes to bold. This shows that the limit is an override and not the default limit defined in the universe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Query Limit</th>
<th>Possible values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Limit size of result set to</strong></td>
<td>True and a numerical size between 0 and 2147483647 rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Limit execution time to</strong></td>
<td>True and a numerical size between 0 and 2147483647 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warn if cost estimate exceeds</strong></td>
<td>True and a numerical size between 0 and 10000 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information on query limits, see the related topic about business layer properties.

**Related Information**

- About business layer properties [page 205]
- Aggregation of Controls settings [page 325]

### 18.7.4 Data Security Profile SQL settings

SQL settings can be defined for multisource-enabled and single-source relational universes.

Use the Data Security Profile SQL settings to define replacement query options. The universe designer defines default query options in the business layer and data foundation properties. Once a user is assigned or inherits a profile with SQL settings, when the user uses the query panel, the replacement options are used instead of the query options defined in the universe.

In the editor for Data Security Profiles, the SQL settings selected in the business layer and data foundation are displayed. When you select or unselect an option, the label appearance changes to bold. This shows that the option is an override and not the default defined for the universe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Query Option</th>
<th>Possible values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allow use of subqueries</strong></td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allow use of union, intersect and minus operators</strong></td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allow complex operands in Query Panel</strong></td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query Option</td>
<td>Possible values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple SQL statements for each context</td>
<td>True, False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple SQL statements for each measure</td>
<td>True, False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Cartesian products</td>
<td>True, False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information on query options, see the related topics about business layer and data foundation properties.

**Related Information**

- About business layer properties [page 205]
- About data foundation properties [page 162]
- Aggregation of SQL settings [page 326]

### 18.7.5 Data Security Profile Rows settings

Rows settings can be defined for multisource-enabled and single-source relational universes.

Use Data Security Profile Rows settings to restrict the rows returned in a query. You restrict the rows by defining an SQL `WHERE` clause for a specified table. Once a user is assigned or inherits a profile with a Rows setting, when the user runs a query on the universe, the defined `WHERE` clause is added to the SQL generated if the table is referenced in the query.

**Note**

A user who has the right to edit the generated SQL in the reporting tool can change the `WHERE` clause generated by the Rows setting. Remember to manage the user’s rights in the reporting tool to prevent the user from modifying the SQL.

You can define the `WHERE` clause for any standard table in the data foundation. The SQL for the `WHERE` clause can include:

- @Functions such as `@Variable` and `@Prompt`
- For multisource enabled universes, references to other tables in any connection defined for the universe
- For multisource-enabled universes, SAP BusinessObjects SQL functions

The SQL for the `WHERE` clause cannot include:

- Calculated columns
- Derived tables
18.7.6 Data Security Profile Tables setting

Tables settings can be defined for multisource-enabled and single-source relational universes.

Use the Data Security Profile Tables setting to define replacement tables. Once a user is assigned or inherits a profile with a Tables setting, when the user runs a query that references the original table, the replacement table is used instead.

The original table can be a standard table or a federated table in the data foundation. The replacement table can be one of the following types of tables:

- Standard table in the data foundation
- Federated table in the data foundation
- Database table in the connection

Alias and derived tables cannot be defined as either the original or the replacement table.

If you want to specify an owner and qualifier for a replacement table in the database, you must enter these in the fields provided. When you specify a replacement table in this way, the table does not need to exist in the database at design time. So for example, you can specify the table in anticipation of a table that exists at query run time. For more information about data foundation table names, see the related topic.

**Note**

A user who has the right to edit the generated SQL in the reporting tool can change the replacement table name. Remember to manage the user’s rights in the reporting tool to prevent the user from modifying the SQL.

Related Information

- About tables in the data foundation [page 135]
- Aggregation of Tables settings [page 327]

18.8 Changing Security Profile priority

Priority is used to aggregate certain security settings if more than one Data Security Profile or Business Security Profile is assigned to a user or group. For more information on profile aggregation, see the related topic.

1. In the Security Editor **Universes / Profiles** pane, select the universe.
2. Right-click the universe name and do one of the following:
Select **Change Data Security Profile Priority** (this command is only available if the universe has more than one Data Security Profile defined).

Select **Change Business Security Profile Priority** (this command is only available if the universe has more than one Business Security Profile defined).

3. In the dialog box listing the Security Profiles, use the arrow buttons to move profiles up and down in the list. The first profile in the list has highest priority.

4. When you have finished prioritizing, click **OK**.

5. To save the changes in the repository, click the save icon in the main tool bar.

### Related Information

- Security profile aggregation [page 323]
- Opening the Security Editor [page 312]

### 18.9 Inserting and editing a Business Security Profile

**Caution**

Changes to security profiles overwrite any previous changes. In the event that more than one user is editing the same universe profiles at the same time, the changes saved last overwrite changes done previously by others.

1. In the Security Editor **Universes / Profiles** pane, select the universe.

2. Do one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To edit an existing profile</td>
<td>Double-click the profile name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To insert a profile</td>
<td>Right-click the universe name and select <strong>Insert Business Security Profile</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Define security settings in each of the tabs by clicking the tab you want.

For more information on the Business Security Profile settings, see the related topics.

**Note**

Clicking the **Reset** button returns the settings on all tabs to the default values as they are defined in the data foundation and business layer.

4. When you have defined all of the settings, click **OK**.

5. To save the changes to the security settings in the repository, click the save icon in the main tool bar.
18.9.1 Business Security Profile settings

A Business Security Profile is a group of settings that define security on a published universe using objects in the business layer.

Table 90: Security settings for Business Security Profiles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Security Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connections</td>
<td>Defines a replacement OLAP connection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Create Query     | Defines the universe views and business layer objects available to the user in the query panel.  
                    **Note**  
                    Create Query settings secure metadata only. |
| Display Data      | Grants or denies access to the data retrieved by objects in the business layer when the user runs a query.  |
| Filters           | Defines filters using objects in the business layer. |

Each type of Business Security Profile setting is described in a related topic.

In the business layer, designers can set the status of objects to *Active*, *Hidden*, or *Deprecated*. When defining profile settings, you have access to all active objects in the business layer. Objects that are hidden or deprecated in the business layer never appear in the query panel or on reports.
18.9.2 Business Security Profile Connections settings

Connections settings are defined in the Business Security Profile for OLAP universes only. Define replacement connections for relational universes in the Data Security Profile.

Use the Business Security Profile Connections setting to define a replacement connection that can override the connection defined in the universe. Once a user is assigned or inherits a profile that contains a replacement connection, when the user runs a query on the universe, the replacement connection is used instead of the connection defined in the universe.

The replacement connection has the following requirements:

- It must be a secured OLAP connection.
- It must refer to the same database type as the original connection (for example MSAS or Essbase).
- It must specify the catalog and the cube in the connection definition.

⚠️ Restriction

- SAP BW OLAP connections (BICS Client) cannot be used as replacement connections.
- A replacement connection cannot use prompted authentication.

When applying the security setting, the catalog and the cube defined in the replacement connection are used.

To define a replacement connection, select the original connection in the table and click Edit.

Select a connection in the Connections folder and sub-folders for which you have the View objects right granted for the repository where you are defining the security profiles.

Related Information

Aggregation of Connections settings [page 325]

18.9.3 Business Security Profile Create Query settings

Use the Business Security Profile Create Query setting to grant or deny the use of business layer objects in the query panel.

By default, a user with access to the universe granted in the repository can see all universe objects in the query panel. Once the user is assigned or inherits a profile with a Create Query setting, only the views and objects granted by the setting are displayed and can be selected for a query.

If an object is not granted and not denied explicitly, it is denied by default. Unlike objects that are explicitly denied, objects that are denied by default could be granted by inheritance after aggregating Business Security Profiles to determine the net profile for a user. For more information about aggregating profiles, see the related topic.

There are two ways to grant or deny objects:

- By business layer view: Grants or denies all objects in a view. The All business layer views option allows you to grant or deny all views defined for the universe.
By object: You can grant or deny the objects listed below. The **All objects** option allows you to grant or deny all objects in the business layer.

- Dimensions
- Attributes
- Measures
- Calculated members
- Filters
- Prompts
- Named sets
- Folders: Grants or denies all objects in the folder.
- Analysis dimensions: Grants or denies all objects in the dimension.
- Hierarchies: Grants or denies all objects in the hierarchy.

**Note**
It is not possible to grant or deny a hierarchy level.

**Tip**
If most views are allowed, it is easiest to grant all views, and then deny the ones that are not allowed. Using the **All business layer views** and **All objects** options has the advantage that any new view or object defined in the business layer is automatically included in the Create Query setting when the universe is published.

If the **All business layer views** or **All objects** option is used, the settings are aggregated to determine the net setting for this profile, for example:

- If **All business layer views** are denied and one view is granted, this profile denies all views except the one granted.
- If **All business layer views** are granted and one view is denied, this profile grants all views except the one denied.
- If **All objects** are denied and one object is granted, any parent folders in the path to access the object are granted, but only to access the object. The other objects in the parent folders are denied.
- If **All objects** are granted and one object is denied, the parent folders in the path to access the object are denied, but only to prevent access to this object. The other objects in the parent folders are granted.

The objects in a granted view are granted in that view only. If the same object is contained in another view, it is not automatically granted.

Whether or not a user sees a particular object in the query panel is determined after aggregating the Create Query settings in all profiles assigned to the user, and taking into consideration object access level. For more information about aggregating profiles, see the related topic.

**Related Information**

*Aggregation of Create Query settings [page 328]*
18.9.4 Business Security Profile Display Data settings

Use the Business Security Profile Display Data settings to grant or deny access to the data retrieved by objects in the business layer.

By default, a user with access to the universe granted in the repository can see the data retrieved by all universe objects. Once the user is assigned or inherits a profile with a Display Data setting, only the data corresponding to the objects granted by the setting is displayed.

If an object is not granted and not denied explicitly, it is denied by default. Unlike objects that are explicitly denied, objects that are denied by default could be granted by inheritance after aggregating Business Security Profiles to determine the net profile for a user. For more information about aggregating profiles, see the related topic.

The following objects can be granted or denied. The **All objects** option allows you to grant or deny all objects in the business layer.

- Dimensions
- Attributes
- Measures
- Calculated Members
- Named Sets
- Folders: Grants or denies all the objects in the folder.
- Hierarchies

Using the **All objects** option has the advantage that any new object defined in the business layer is automatically included in the display data setting when the universe is published.

If the **All objects** option is used, the settings are aggregated to determine the net setting for this profile, for example:

- If **All objects** are denied and one object is granted, any parent folders in the path to access the object are granted, but only to access the object. The other objects in the parent folders are denied.
- If **All objects** are granted and one object is denied, the parent folders in the path to access the object are denied, but only to prevent access to this object. The other objects in the parent folders are granted.

A user who is denied an object by a Display Data setting might refresh a report containing the denied object. You can specify what the refresh should do in this case by setting the SQL generation parameter AUTO_UPDATE_QUERY in the business layer.

- If this parameter is set to No, then refreshing the report generates an error message.
- If this parameter is set to Yes, then the denied objects are removed from the query and from any filters defined in the business layer. Data for other granted objects is retrieved and displayed to the user in a partial report.

Whether or not a user sees data for a particular object is determined after aggregating the Display Data settings in all profiles assigned to the user, and taking into consideration object access level. For more information about aggregating profiles, see the related topic.

**Related Information**

Business Security Profile Display Data settings [page 322]
18.9.5 Business Security Profile Filters settings

Use the Business Security Profile Filters setting to define a filter using objects in the business layer, or named member sets. You create and edit filters explicitly for the Business Security Profile using the Security Editor. Filters in the Business Security Profile are not accessible in the business layer. If the Business Security Profile is deleted, the filter or named set is also deleted.

Once the user is assigned or inherits a profile with a Filters setting, the filter is added to the query script (and therefore combined with any filters defined in the business layer) to restrict the data displayed.

Relational universes

For relational universes, you define filters on dimensions and measures in the business layer. You can define compound filters that are linked by the AND and OR operators. You can also define multiple filters to apply to the query.

When a user runs a query, the filters are always applied to the query and to the returned data. This is different from the Data Security Profile Rows setting which only applies if a defined table is referenced in the query.

OLAP universes

For OLAP universes, you define a named set of members. You can include or exclude members for any dimension in the business layer. The excluded members are removed from the query when data is retrieved from the cube.

Note

The filter does not impact the aggregation of values in the report. Only the display of members is filtered.

You can include or exclude members from multiple dimensions. You can also define multiple named sets to apply to the query.

Related Information

How to build a business filter [page 287]
About the Member Selector [page 279]
Aggregation of Filters settings [page 330]

18.10 Security profile aggregation

More than one Data Security Profile or Business Security Profile defined for a universe may be assigned to the same user. Multiple profiles can be directly assigned to a user or group, and be inherited from parent groups.
When this happens, the security settings in the different profiles are aggregated to result in one effective Data Security Profile, and one effective Business Security Profile, called net profiles. The settings in the net profiles are applied when the user creates a query or views a report.

Two methods are used for aggregating security settings: priority and restriction level.

Priority is determined by the order that the Security Profiles appear under the universe in the Security Editor. Use the Change Data Security Profile Priority and Change Business Security Profile Priority commands to set the priority.

Restriction levels (very restrictive, moderately restrictive, less restrictive) define which operators (for example AND, OR) to use to aggregate profiles. You can change these restriction levels in the Security Editor to affect how the profiles are aggregated.

- The less restrictive level is appropriate when security is designed with roles, each role granting new rights to the user.
- The most restrictive level is appropriate when each profile is used to restrict what the user can see.
- The moderately restrictive level uses the most restrictive level for inherited profiles and the less restrictive level for merged profiles.

The rules for inheriting or merging profiles are as follows:

- If the user or group is assigned Profile A and belongs to a group that is assigned Profile B, Profile A and Profile B are inherited.
- If the user or group belongs to a group assigned Profile A and another group assigned Profile B, Profile A and Profile B are merged.
- If the user or group is assigned both Profile A and Profile B, Profile A and Profile B are merged.

The method and operators used to aggregate profile settings vary for the different settings. For detailed information about aggregation for each type of setting, see the related topic.

The Data Security Profile Rows setting and Business Security Profile Filters setting both generate a WHERE clause to filter the query. The Rows setting is applied first. The WHERE clause in the Filters setting is then applied to the results of the first query. In effect, the two WHERE clauses are aggregated with the AND operator.

Related Information

Aggregation of Connections settings [page 325]
Aggregation of Controls settings [page 325]
Aggregation of SQL settings [page 326]
Aggregation of Rows settings [page 327]
Aggregation of Tables settings [page 327]
Aggregation of Create Query settings [page 328]
Aggregation of Display Data settings [page 329]
Aggregation of Filters settings [page 330]
Changing Security Profile priority [page 317]
Changing security profile aggregation options [page 331]
18.10.1 Aggregation of Connections settings

If more than one Security Profile for a universe is assigned to or inherited by the same user, the connection defined in the Security Profile with the highest priority is used.

**Note**

Connections settings for relational universes are in Data Security Profiles and for OLAP universes, in Business Security Profiles. Therefore Data and Business Security Profiles are never prioritized together.

If the relational universe has multiple connections, aggregation of the Connections setting is done for each connection independently.

Related Information

- Changing Security Profile priority [page 317]
- Business Security Profile Connections settings [page 320]
- Data Security Profile Connections settings [page 314]

18.10.2 Aggregation of Controls settings

If more than one Data Security Profile for a universe is assigned to or inherited by the same user, the following rules are used to aggregate the Controls settings. The rules are applied to each query limit to determine the value to be used when the user runs a query or report.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restriction level</th>
<th>Aggregation Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very Restrictive</td>
<td>The limit is active only if it is selected in all merged and inherited profiles. The value used is the minimum value for the limit among all the merged and inherited profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderately Restrictive</td>
<td>The limit is active only if it is selected in all inherited profiles and selected in at least one merged profile. First, the minimum value is determined for the limit comparing the inherited profiles. This value is compared to the values among the merged profiles. The value used is the maximum among these values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less Restrictive</td>
<td>The limit is active if it is selected in any merged or inherited profile. The value used is the maximum value for the limit among all the merged and inherited profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restriction level</td>
<td>Aggregation Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority (default)</td>
<td>The activation and value of the limit in the Data Security Profile with the highest priority is used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

For a definition of inherited and merged profiles, see the related topic on security profile aggregation.

**Related Information**

Security profile aggregation [page 323]
Changing security profile aggregation options [page 331]
Changing Security Profile priority [page 317]
Data Security Profile Controls settings [page 314]

### 18.10.3 Aggregation of SQL settings

If more than one Data Security Profile for a universe is assigned to or inherited by the same user, the following rules are used to aggregate the SQL settings. The rules are applied to each query option to determine the value to be used when the user creates a query.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restriction level</th>
<th>Aggregation Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very Restrictive</td>
<td>The option is active only if it is selected in all merged and inherited profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderately Restrictive</td>
<td>The option is active if it is selected in all inherited profiles and selected in at least one assigned profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less Restrictive</td>
<td>The option is active if it is selected in any merged or inherited profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority (default)</td>
<td>The activation and value of the option in the Data Security Profile with the highest priority is used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

For a definition of inherited and merged profiles, see the related topic on security profile aggregation.

**Related Information**

Security profile aggregation [page 323]
18.10.4 Aggregation of Rows settings

If more than one Data Security Profile for a universe is assigned to or inherited by the same user, the following rules are used to aggregate the Rows settings and determine the WHERE clause to be used when the user runs a query or report.

First, the WHERE clauses for each table are aggregated according to the restriction level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restriction level</th>
<th>Aggregation Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very Restrictive (default)</td>
<td>The WHERE clauses in all profiles that apply to the same table are combined with the AND operator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderately Restrictive</td>
<td>Inherited WHERE clauses are aggregated using the AND operator. Merged WHERE clauses are aggregated using the OR operator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less Restrictive</td>
<td>The WHERE clauses in all profiles that apply to the same table are combined with the OR operator.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After aggregation according to restriction level, the WHERE clauses for each table are aggregated together with the AND operator to produce the final WHERE clause that is applied to the query.

**Note**
For a definition of inherited and merged profiles, see the related topic on security profile aggregation.

**Related Information**

- Security profile aggregation [page 323]
- Changing security profile aggregation options [page 331]
- Data Security Profile Rows settings [page 316]

18.10.5 Aggregation of Tables settings

If more than one Data Security Profile for a universe is assigned to or inherited by the same user, the replacement table defined in the Data Security Profile with the highest priority is used. If settings are defined for multiple tables, the aggregation is done for each table independently.
Related Information

Changing Security Profile priority [page 317]
Data Security Profile Tables setting [page 317]

18.10.6 Aggregation of Create Query settings

If more than one Business Security Profile for a universe is assigned to or inherited by the same user, the Create Query settings are aggregated. Object access levels, if they are defined, are applied to determine whether or not a user sees a particular object in the query panel.

First, the list of views that the user can select in the query panel is determined by aggregating the profiles according to the restriction level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restriction level</th>
<th>Aggregation Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very Restrictive (default)</td>
<td>The user can select the view in the query panel only if it is granted in all inherited and merged profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderately Restrictive</td>
<td>The user can select the view in the query panel only if it is granted in all inherited profiles and granted in at least one merged profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less Restrictive</td>
<td>The user can select the view in the query panel if it is granted in any inherited or merged profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Once a view is selected in the query panel, an object appears if it is included in the view, and if it is not explicitly denied after aggregating the profiles according to restriction level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restriction level</th>
<th>Aggregation Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very Restrictive (default)</td>
<td>The object is denied if it is explicitly denied in any inherited or merged profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderately Restrictive</td>
<td>The object is denied if it is explicitly denied in any inherited profile and denied in all merged profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less Restrictive</td>
<td>The object is denied only if it is explicitly denied in all inherited and merged profiles.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After aggregation, the denied objects are not displayed even if they belong to a granted view. If a folder is denied, then all sub-folders and objects in the folder are denied.

Finally, the access level granted to the user in the Central Management Console determines which of the objects granted by the net Business Security Profile are available in the query panel. The user sees only the objects with an access level lower than or equal to his authorized access level. You assign access levels to objects in the business layer editor.

i Note

For a definition of inherited and merged profiles, see the related topic on security profile aggregation.
For more information about object access levels, see the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator’s Guide.

Related Information

Security profile aggregation [page 323]
Changing security profile aggregation options [page 331]
Business Security Profile Create Query settings [page 320]

18.10.7 Aggregation of Display Data settings

If more than one Business Security Profile for a universe is assigned to or inherited by the same user, the Display Data settings are aggregated. Object access levels, if they are defined, are applied to determine whether or not a user sees the data for an object in the business layer.

First, the list of objects that the user can see data for is determined by aggregating the profiles according to restriction level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restriction level</th>
<th>Aggregation Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very Restrictive (default)</td>
<td>The data appears only if it is granted in all inherited and merged profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderately Restrictive</td>
<td>The data appears only if the object is granted in all inherited profiles and granted in at least one merged profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less Restrictive</td>
<td>The data appears if the object is granted in any inherited or merged profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a folder is denied, then the data for all objects in the folder and its subfolders is denied.

Finally, the access level granted to the user in the Central Management Console determines which of the objects granted by the net Business Security Profile the user sees data for. The user sees data only for the objects with an access level lower than or equal to his authorized access level. You assign access levels to objects in the business layer editor.

Note

For a definition of inherited and merged profiles, see the related topic on security profile aggregation.

For more information about object access levels, see the SAP BusinessObjects Business Intelligence platform Administrator’s Guide.
18.10.8 Aggregation of Filters settings

If more than one Business Security Profile for a universe is assigned to or inherited by the same user, the following rules are used to aggregate the filters settings and determine the filter to be added to the query script when the user runs a query or report.

For relational universes, the filters are aggregated according to the restriction level. The resulting filter is added to the WHERE clause applied to the query.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restriction level</th>
<th>Aggregation Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very Restrictive (default)</td>
<td>The filters in all profiles are combined using the AND operator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderately Restrictive</td>
<td>Inherited filters are aggregated using the AND operator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Merged filters are aggregated using the OR operator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less Restrictive</td>
<td>The filters in all profiles are combined using the OR operator.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For OLAP universes, the named sets are aggregated according to the restriction level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restriction level</th>
<th>Aggregation Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very Restrictive (default)</td>
<td>The user sees a member only if it is included in every named set defined in all profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderately Restrictive</td>
<td>The user sees a member if it is included in every named set defined in the inherited profiles, and included in at least one named set defined in the merged profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less Restrictive</td>
<td>The user sees a member if it is included in any named set defined in any profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

For a definition of inherited and merged profiles, see the related topic on security profile aggregation.

**Related Information**

Security profile aggregation [page 323]
18.11 Changing security profile aggregation options

1. In the Security Editor *Universes / Profiles* pane, select the universe. The current aggregation options for the universe display on the lower, right-hand side of the editor.
2. For each security setting, select a new aggregation option from the list. The options apply only to the universe currently selected.
3. To save the changes in the repository, click the save icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

- Security profile aggregation [page 323]
- Opening the Security Editor [page 312]

18.12 Assigning Security Profiles to users

1. In the Security Editor *Universes / Profiles* pane, select the universe. Any currently assigned users or groups appear in the *Assigned Users* list.
2. To assign, select the user or group in the list of users on the right-hand side of the editor, and click the arrow that points to the *Assigned Users* list.
3. To unassign, select the user or group in the *Assigned Users* list and click the arrow that points to the list of all users.

**Caution**

The double-arrow icon \[\[\]\] unassigns all users and groups whether they are selected or not.

4. To save the changes in the repository, click the save icon in the main tool bar.

**Related Information**

- Opening the Security Editor [page 312]
18.13 Displaying profiles assigned to a user and previewing net profiles

1. In the Security Editor, click the Users / Groups pane on the left-hand side of the editor.
2. In the Users / Groups pane, select the user or group.
3. In the Universes / Profiles pane in the upper right-hand side of the editor, select the universe.

   **Tip**
   You can change the display to list only universes that have profiles assigned to the selected user or group by selecting the *Display only universes assigned to the selected user/group* option.

Once you have selected a user and a universe, the assigned profiles appear in the profiles list on the lower right-hand side of the editor.

4. To preview the net Data Security Profile or net Business Security Profile, click *Preview Net Profile* below the corresponding profile list.

   The Data Security Profile or Business Security Profile editor opens in read-only mode. The settings on each tab represent the settings that will be used after aggregation of all the profiles assigned to the user is taken into account.

**Related Information**

Security profile aggregation [page 323]
Opening the Security Editor [page 312]
19  SQL and MDX reference

19.1  About the SQL/MDX Expression Editor

The SQL/MDX Expression Editor helps you write valid SQL/MDX expressions.

You can type SQL/MDX directly into the Expression box, or drag and drop table names, column names, business objects, functions, and parameters from the resource panes available in the editor. These panes are described in the following table. To display a resource pane, click the icon in the tool bar of the Expression pane. Different icons are available depending on the type of expression you are editing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Tables</td>
<td>The list of tables and columns in the data foundation. To see a list of values for a column, click the ▼ icon next to column name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Database Tables</td>
<td>For relational connections, the list of database tables in the connections. Used for defining expressions for derived tables and lists of values. To see a list of values for a column, click the ▼ icon next to column name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ OLAP Metadata</td>
<td>For OLAP connections, the list of objects in the source cube. To change the display options, click □. You can display names, keys, or both. To see a list of members for a level, click the ▼ icon next to the level name. Use the □ icon to search for a string in the object names.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<i>Note</i>

A list of values for hierarchy attribute objects is not available in the OLAP Metadata pane. To see values for attributes, use the list in the Business Layer pane.
The list of functions that can be used in the expression. The functions are grouped by type:

- **Operators**: Common database operators, for example *, SUM, IS NOT NULL.
- **Database Functions**: The SQL functions that are valid for the databases in the connections. For multisource-enabled data foundations or business layers, see the related topic about SAP BusinessObjects SQL functions.
- **System Variables**: The system variables for which you can retrieve the values assigned using the @Variable function. For more information, see the related topic about @Variable.

**Note**
You can also reference User Attributes defined in the Central Management Server using @Variable.

- **@Functions**: The @Functions that are valid for this expression. For more information, see the related topic about @Functions.

The list of objects in the business layer. To see a list of members for a level, click the icon next to the level name. Use the icon to search for a string in the object names.

Use the toggle button to change how the object-related text is inserted into the expression:

- When the button is unselected (default): The @Select function for the object is inserted, for example: @Select(Account.Account Number)
- When the button is selected: The SQL or MDX expression for the object is inserted, for example: [Account].[Account Number]

The list of parameters defined in the data foundation and business layer.

Click the **Validate** icon in the tool bar of the **Expression** pane to check if the expression you have defined is valid SQL/MDX.

**Date formats in SQL expressions**

When entering a date value into an SQL expression, you need to use the format that is defined for each data source in the extended PRM file by the SQL generation parameter `USER_INPUT_DATE_FORMAT`.

For example, for ERP data sources, in the corresponding extended PRM file `jco.prm`, the parameter `USER_INPUT_DATE_FORMAT=DATE 'yyyy-mm-dd'`. So, the SQL expression might look like this:

```
WHERE "table_name"."start_date"=DATE '2013-04-10'
```

For more information about SQL generation parameters and extended PRM files, see the related link.
19.2 SAP BusinessObjects SQL function reference for multisource-enabled universes

The information design tool provides a set of database functions based on SQL-92. Use these functions when defining SQL expressions for objects in a multisource-enabled data foundation or business layer.

This reference describes the syntax to use. The data federation service translates the SQL to the appropriate syntax for the data source at query run time.

Note

The SAP BusinessObjects syntax can be different from the syntax of the same function provided by database-specific SQL.

19.2.1 Aggregation functions

19.2.1.1 Average (avg)

Description

Returns the average of a set of values.

Syntax

\[
\text{decimal} \ \text{avg}(\text{<set of values>})
\]
**Input**

Table 92:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;set of values&gt;</code></td>
<td>A set of values.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

You can use the SQL keyword `DISTINCT` in front of column names.

**Examples**

Calculates the average of the sums of two columns: `avg(table.column1 + table.column2)`

Calculates the average of the values in a column that contains numbers written as strings: `avg(toInteger(table.column1))`

### 19.2.1.2 Count

**Description**

Counts the number of values in a set.

**Syntax**

`integer count(<set of values>)`

**Input**

Table 93:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;set of values&gt;</code></td>
<td>A set of values.</td>
<td>All data types (Numeric, String, Boolean, DateTime, Date).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes

You can use the SQL keyword `DISTINCT` in front of column names.

Examples

Counts the number of values in a column: `count(table.column1)`

19.2.1.3 Maximum (max)

Description

Returns the maximum value in a set.

Syntax

`value max(<set of values>)`

Input

Table 94:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;set of values&gt;</code></td>
<td>A set of values.</td>
<td>All data types (Numeric, String, DateTime, Date).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

You can use the SQL keyword `DISTINCT` in front of column names.

Examples

Returns the maximum value of a column: `max(table.column1)`
19.2.1.4 Minimum (min)

Description

Returns the minimum value in a set.

Syntax

\[ \text{value} \ min(\text{<set of values>}) \]

Input

Table 95:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>set of values</td>
<td>A set of values.</td>
<td>All data types (Numeric, String, DateTime, Date).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

You can use the SQL keyword \text{DISTINCT} in front of column names.

Examples

Returns the minimum value of a column: \text{min}(\text{table.column1})

19.2.1.5 Sum

Description

Returns the sum of a set of values.
Syntax

decimal \textit{sum}(\textit{set of values})

Input

Table 96:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\textit{set of values}</td>
<td>A set of values.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

You can use the SQL keyword \texttt{DISTINCT} in front of column names.

Examples

Sums the values in a column: \textit{sum}(table.column1)

19.2.2 ASCII Code (ascii)

Description

Returns an integer representing the ASCII code value of the leftmost character in the input string.

Syntax

\texttt{integer ascii(<string>)}
Table 97:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>A string of characters.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if <string> is null.

19.2.3 Absolute (abs)

Description

Returns the absolute value of a given integer value.

Syntax

numeric abs(<expression>)

Input

Table 98:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>A numeric expression.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

- Returns null if the input <expression> is null.
- If <expression> is equal to the most negative value possible for an integer (-2 to the power of 31), that same negative value is returned.
19.2.4  Angle Tangent 2 (atan2)

Description

Returns the angle in radians whose tangent is \( \frac{\text{angle1}}{\text{angle2}} \).

Syntax

\[
\text{numeric atan2(\text{angle1}, \text{angle2})}
\]

Input

Table 99:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(&lt;\text{angle1}&gt;)</td>
<td>An angle.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(&lt;\text{angle2}&gt;)</td>
<td>An angle.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if both \(<\text{angle1}\>) and \(<\text{angle2}\>) = 0.

Examples

\( \text{atan2(x,y)} \) converts rectangular coordinates \((x, y)\) to polar \((r, \theta)\). This method computes the phase \(\theta\) by computing an arc tangent of \(y/x\) in the range of \(-\pi\) to \(\pi\).

19.2.5  Arc Tangent (atan)

Description

Returns the arc tangent of a given numeric expression.
Syntax

numeric atan(<expression>)

Input

Table 100:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>An expression in the range from -π/2 to π/2.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.2.6 Arc Cosine (acos)

Description

Returns the arc cosine of a given numeric expression.

Syntax

numeric acos(<expression>)

Input

Table 101:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>An expression in the range from 0 to π.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if abs(<expression>) > 1.
19.2.7  Arc Sine (asin)

**Description**

Returns the arc sine of a given numeric expression.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
numeric asin(<expression>)
```

**Input**

Table 102:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;expression&gt;</code></td>
<td>An expression in the range from -π/2 to π/2.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

Returns null if `abs(<expression>) > 1`.

19.2.8  Case

**Description**

Returns a value depending on which of the given conditions is met.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
value CASE <input expression> WHEN <when expression> THEN <then result expression> ELSE <else result expression> END
```
### Table 103:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;input expression&gt;</code></td>
<td>An expression that represents a value to be compared to <code>&lt;when expression&gt;</code>.</td>
<td>All types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;note&gt;</code></td>
<td>&lt;input expression&gt; must have the same data type as <code>&lt;when expression&gt;</code>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;when expression&gt;</code></td>
<td>An expression that represents a value to be compared to <code>&lt;input expression&gt;</code>.</td>
<td>All types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;note&gt;</code></td>
<td>&lt;Input expression&gt; must have the same data type as &lt;when expression&gt;.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;then result expression&gt;</code></td>
<td>An expression representing the value to return when <code>&lt;input expression&gt;</code> compared to <code>&lt;when expression&gt;</code> is true.</td>
<td>All types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;note&gt;</code></td>
<td>&lt;Then result expression&gt; must have the same data type as <code>&lt;else result expression&gt;</code>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;else result expression&gt;</code></td>
<td>An expression representing the value to return when <code>&lt;input expression&gt;</code> compared to <code>&lt;when expression&gt;</code> is not true.</td>
<td>All types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;note&gt;</code></td>
<td>&lt;Then result expression&gt; must have the same data type as <code>&lt;else result expression&gt;</code>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes

- The `case` function implements the standard simple SQL `CASE` statement.
- `WHEN <when expression> THEN <then result expression>` is repeated to provide multiple conditions.
Examples

- ```
CASE (table1.column1)
  WHEN 'p1' THEN 'Product1'
  WHEN 'p2' THEN 'Product2'
  WHEN 'p3' THEN 'Product3'
  ELSE 'Out of stock'
END
```

- ```
CASE ProductName
  WHEN 'laptop' THEN 1
  ELSE 0
END
```

19.2.9 Cast

Description

Converts a given value to a given data type.

Syntax

```
value cast(<expression>, AS <data type>)
```

Input

Table 104:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;expression&gt;</code></td>
<td>A numeric expression.</td>
<td>All data types (Numeric, String, Boolean, DateTime, Date).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Data Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| `<data type>` | The data type to which to convert the value of `<expression>`. | A keyword that can have the following values:  
- NULL  
- VARCHAR  
- DOUBLE  
- DECIMAL  
- DATE  
- TIME  
- TIMESTAMP |

### 19.2.10 Catalog

**Description**

Returns the default catalog of the connection.

**Syntax**

```sql
string catalog()
```

### 19.2.11 Ceil (ceiling)

**Description**

Returns the value of a number rounded up to the nearest integer.

**Syntax**

```sql
numeric ceiling(<expression>)
```
Input

Table 105:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>A numeric expression.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

The type of the value returned is not converted. Therefore, `ceiling(1.9) = 2.0`. If you want to convert the value to an integer, use the conversion function `toInteger`.

19.2.12 Character (char)

Description

Returns the character corresponding to the given ASCII code.

Syntax

`string char(<code>)`

Input

Table 106:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;code&gt;</td>
<td>An ASCII code from 0 to 255.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if `<code> < 0 or > 255`. 
19.2.13 Charindex (pos) (locate)

Description

Returns the position of a search string in a given character string.

Syntax

integer pos(<search string>,<string>,<start position>)

integer locate(<search string>,<string>,<start position>)

Input

Table 107:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;search string&gt;</td>
<td>The string you want to find the position of in &lt;string&gt;.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>The string you want to search.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;start position&gt;</td>
<td>The position in &lt;string&gt; where you want to start searching. If &lt;start position&gt; is not specified, the default start is position 1.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns 0 if the search string is not found.

Returns 0 if <start position> is longer than the length of <string>.

If <start position> ≤ 0, the search starts at position 1.

Examples

pos("cd","abcd") = 3
pos("abc","abcd") = 1
pos("cd","abcdcd") = 3
pos("cd","abcdcd",3) = 3
pos('cd', 'abcdcd', 4) = 5
pos('ef', 'abcd') = 0

19.2.14 Concat

Description

Concatenates two strings.

Syntax

string concat(<string1>,<string2>)

Input

Table 108:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string1&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string2&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if either <string1> or <string2> is null.

Examples

concat('AB', 'CD') = 'ABCD'
19.2.15 Contains Only Digits

Description

Returns true (1) if the given string contains only digits. Otherwise the function returns false (0).

Syntax

boolean containsOnlyDigits(<string>)

Input

Table 109:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.2.16 Convert

Description

Converts a given value to a given data type.

Syntax

value convert(<expression>,<data type>)

Input

Table 110:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>A value or expression.</td>
<td>All data types (Numeric, String, Boolean, DateTime, Date).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Data Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;data type&gt;</td>
<td>The data type to which to convert the value.</td>
<td>A string that can have the following values: • NULL • INTEGER • DOUBLE • DECIMAL • DATE • TIME • TIMESTAMP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 19.2.17 Cosine (cos)

**Description**

Returns the cosine of an angle.

**Syntax**

```
numeric cos(<angle>)
```

**Input**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;angle&gt;</td>
<td>An angle in radians.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 19.2.18 Cotangent (cot)

**Description**

Returns the cotangent of an angle in radians.
Syntax

numeric cot(<angle>)

Input

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;angle&gt;</td>
<td>An angle in radians.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if \( \sin(<\text{angle}>) = 0. \)

19.2.19 Current Date (curDate)

Description

Returns the current date.

Syntax

date curDate()

19.2.20 Current Time (curTime)

Description

Returns the current time.

Syntax

time curTime()
19.2.21  Database

Description

Returns the name of the database.

Syntax

string database()

19.2.22  Day Name

Description

Returns a string containing the day of the week of a given date.

Syntax

string dayName(<date>)

Input

Table 113:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;date&gt;</td>
<td>A date.</td>
<td>Date or DateTime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns the day name in English in uppercase letters. Possible values are as follows:

- SUNDAY
- MONDAY
- TUESDAY
- WEDNESDAY
19.2.23  Day Of Month

Description

Returns an integer from 1 to 31 representing the day of the month of a given date.

Syntax

integer dayOfMonth(<date>)

Input

Table 114:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;date&gt;</td>
<td>A date.</td>
<td>Date or DateTime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.2.24  Day Of Week

Description

Returns an integer between 1 and 7 representing the day of the week of a given date. The first day of the week is Sunday.

Syntax

integer dayOfWeek(<date>)
**Input**

Table 115:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;date&gt;</td>
<td>A date.</td>
<td>Date or DateTime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**19.2.25  Day Of Year**

**Description**

Returns an integer between 1 and 366 representing the day of the year of a given date.

**Syntax**

```java
integer dayOfYear(<date>)
```

**Input**

Table 116:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;date&gt;</td>
<td>A date.</td>
<td>Date or DateTime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**19.2.26  Decrement Days**

**Description**

Decrements a given date by the given number of days.

**Syntax**

```java
date decrementDays(<date>,<number of days>)
```
### Input

Table 117:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;date&gt;</code></td>
<td>A date.</td>
<td>Date or DateTime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;number of days&gt;</code></td>
<td>The number of days to decrement the date.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 19.2.27 Degrees

**Description**

Converts an angle measured in radians to an approximately equivalent angle measured in degrees.

**Syntax**

```sql
numeric degrees(<angle>)
```

### Input

Table 118:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;angle&gt;</code></td>
<td>An angle in radians.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 19.2.28 Exp

**Description**

Returns the value of the mathematical constant $e$ raised to the given exponent.

**Syntax**

```sql
numeric exp(<exponent>)
```
Input

Table 119:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;exponent&gt;</td>
<td>The exponential power.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

exp(10) = e to the power of 10 = 22,026.4658.

19.2.29 *Floor*

Description

Returns the value of a number rounded down to the nearest integer.

Syntax

numeric floor(<expression>)

Input

Table 120:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>A numeric expression.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

The type of the value returned is not converted. Therefore, floor(1.9) = 1.0. If you want to convert the value to an integer, use the conversion function toInteger.
19.2.30 Hexa To Int

Description

Converts the hexadecimal value given by a string to integer.

Syntax

integer hexaToInt(<string>)

Input

Table 121:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>A string containing a hexadecimal value.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

hexaToInt('AF') = 175

19.2.31 Hour

Description

Returns an integer from 0 to 23 representing the hour of a given time.

Syntax

integer hour(<time>)
Input

Table 122:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;time&gt;</td>
<td>A time.</td>
<td>DateTime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.2.32 If Else

Description

Returns a value based on a given condition:

- If `<condition>` is true, the function returns the value of `<expression1>`.
- If `<condition>` is false, the function returns the value of `<expression2>`.

Syntax

`value ifElse(<condition>, <expression1>, <expression2>)`

Input

Table 123:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;condition&gt;</td>
<td>A logical expression.</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression1&gt;</td>
<td>The value to return if <code>&lt;condition&gt;</code> resolves to true.</td>
<td>All data types (Numeric, String, Boolean, DateTime, Date).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression2&gt;</td>
<td>The value to return if <code>&lt;condition&gt;</code> resolves to false.</td>
<td>All data types (Numeric, String, Boolean, DateTime, Date).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.2.33 If Null (nvl)

Description

Returns a value based on whether or not a value is null:
- If `<expression1>` is null, the function returns the value of `<expression2>`.
- If `<expression1>` is not null, the function returns the value of `<expression1>`.

**Syntax**

```
value nvl(<value1>, <value2>)
```

**Input**

**Table 124:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;expression1&gt;</code></td>
<td>Returns the value of <code>&lt;expression1&gt;</code> if that value is not null.</td>
<td>All data types (Numeric, String, Boolean, DateTime, Date).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;expression2&gt;</code></td>
<td>The value to return if <code>&lt;expression1&gt;</code> is null.</td>
<td>All data types (Numeric, String, Boolean, DateTime, Date).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**19.2.34 Increment Days**

**Description**

Increments a given date by the given number of days.

**Syntax**

```
date incrementDays(<date>, <number of days>)
```

**Input**

**Table 125:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;date&gt;</code></td>
<td>A date.</td>
<td>Date or DateTime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Int To Hexa

#### Description

Converts a given integer to hexadecimal. The hexadecimal value is returned in a string.

#### Syntax

```sql
string intToHexa(<value>)
```

#### Input

**Table 126:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;value&gt;</td>
<td>An integer.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Notes

- To ensure that the input value is of data type integer, you can use the `toInt` function:

  ```sql
  intToHexa(toInt(<value>))
  ```

- If `<value>` < 0, the function returns `FFFFFFFF`.

### Is Like

#### Description

Checks a string for a matching pattern. Returns true (1) if the function finds a match for the given pattern in the given string.
Syntax

boolean isLike(<string1>, <pattern>, <escape character>)

Input

Table 127:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string1&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;pattern&gt;</td>
<td>A string containing the pattern you are trying to match in &lt;string1&gt;.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The pattern can contain wildcard characters:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● The underscore character (_) matches any single character.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● The percent sign character (%) matches any string of characters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To match an underscore or percent sign in &lt;string1&gt;, define an escape</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>character in &lt;escape character&gt; and precede the underscore or percent sign</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in &lt;pattern&gt; with the escape character.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;escape character&gt; (optional)</td>
<td>A character that allows you to match wildcard characters in &lt;string1&gt;.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

- Returns null if either <string1> or <pattern> is null.
- If <escape character> is specified and is null, returns null.
- If <escape character> is specified, every occurrence of the escape character in <pattern> must be followed by either an underscore or percent sign.

Examples

isLike('ABCD', 'AB%') = true
isLike('ABCD', 'AB_D') = true
isLike('10000', '100%') = true
isLike('10000', '100\%', '\') = false
isLike('status: 100%', '100\%', '\') = true
19.2.37 LPad

Description

Pads a string on the left side with a second given string to a given length.

Syntax

string lpad(<string1>, <string2>, <length>)

Input

Table 128:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string1&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string2&gt;</td>
<td>A string to insert into &lt;string1&gt; on the left side.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;length&gt;</td>
<td>The total length of the return string after padding.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

- If <length> < the length of <string1>, returns left(<string1>, <length>).
- Returns null if either <string2> is null or <length> <= 0.

19.2.38 Left

Description

Returns the given number of characters from the left of the given string.

Syntax

string left(<string>, <number of characters>)
Input

Table 129:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;number of characters&gt;</td>
<td>The number of leftmost characters to return.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if either <string> is null or <number of characters> is <= 0.

19.2.39 Left Remove (ltrim)

Description

Removes the first sequence of spaces and tabs from the left side of the given string.

Syntax

```sql
string ltrim(<string>)
```

Examples

```sql
ltrim(' ABCD') = 'ABCD'
ltrim(' AB CD ') = 'AB CD'
```
19.2.40 Length

Description

Returns the length of a given string. Spaces are counted.

Syntax

integer length(<string>)

Input

Table 131:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.2.41 Log

Description

Returns the natural logarithm of the given value.

Syntax

double log(<expression>)

Input

Table 132:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>A numeric expression &gt; 0.</td>
<td>Double</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes

Returns null if `<expression>` is <= 0.

19.2.42 Log10

Description

Returns the common logarithm (base 10) of the given value.

Syntax

double log10(<expression>)

Input

Table 133:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;expression&gt;</code></td>
<td>A numeric expression &gt; 0.</td>
<td>Double</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if `<expression>` is <= 0.

19.2.43 Lowercase (lcase)

Description

Converts a string to lowercase.

Syntax

string lcase(<string>)
### Input

Table 134:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Examples

\[
lcase('ABCD') = 'abcd' \\
lcase('Cd123') = 'cd123'
\]

#### 19.2.44 Minute

### Description

Returns an integer from 0 to 59 representing the minutes of a given date and time.

### Syntax

\[
integer \text{ minute}(<\text{time}>)
\]

### Input

Table 135:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;time&gt;</td>
<td>A date and time.</td>
<td>DateTime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 19.2.45 Mod

### Description

Returns the remainder of the division of two integers: value1 / value2.
Syntax

```
integer mod(<value1>,<value2>)
```

Input

Table 136:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;value1&gt;</td>
<td>Value of the numerator.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;value2&gt;</td>
<td>Value of the divisor not equal to 0.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if <value2> = 0.

19.2.46 Month Name

Description

Returns a string containing the month name of a given date.

Syntax

```
string monthName(<date>)
```

Input

Table 137:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;date&gt;</td>
<td>A date.</td>
<td>Date or DateTime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes

Returns the month name in English in uppercase letters. Possible values are as follows:

- JANUARY
- FEBRUARY
- MARCH
- APRIL
- MAY
- JUNE
- JULY
- AUGUST
- SEPTEMBER
- OCTOBER
- NOVEMBER
- DECEMBER

19.2.47 Now

Description

Returns the current date and time.

Syntax

dateTime now()

19.2.48 Number of the Month (month)

Description

Returns an integer from 1 to 12 representing the month of a given date.

Syntax

integer month(<date>)
### Input

Table 138:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;date&gt;</td>
<td>A date.</td>
<td>Date or DateTime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 19.2.49 Number of the Week (week)

#### Description

Returns an integer from 1 to 53 representing the week in the year of a given date.

#### Syntax

integer `week(<date>)`

### Input

Table 139:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;date&gt;</td>
<td>A date.</td>
<td>Date or DateTime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes

The first day of the week is Sunday. The first week in the year must contain at least one day. If January 1 is a Saturday, the following rules apply:

- January 1 is week 1.
- January 2 to 8 is week 2.
- December 25 to 31 is week 53.
19.2.50 Permute

Description

Permutations a given string using two templates: the <reference template> and the <new template>.

First, each character (or block of characters) in the <reference template> is assigned to a character (or block of characters) in the given string (<string1>). The lengths of <string1> and <reference template> must be the same.

Next, <new template> is used to permute the characters that were assigned in the <reference template>.

For example, the character string '22/09/1999', which represents a date, can be converted to '1999-09-22' as follows.

The <reference template> is 'DD/MM/YYYY'. The letters are assigned according to their position and grouping. So, 'DD' is the first block of characters, and is assigned the value '22', the first two characters in <string1>. The slash character (/) is assigned to the third character in <string1>. The next block of characters 'MM' is assigned to '09', and so on.

The <new template> is 'YYYY-MM-DD'. The permutation is applied and the resulting string is '1999-09-22'.

Text can also be inserted into <new template>, provided that none of the characters are already used in the <reference template>. For example, if <new template> = 'MM/DD Year: YYYY', the resulting string is '09/22 Year: 1999'.

Syntax

string permute(<string1>,<reference template>,<new template>)

Input

Table 140:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string1&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;reference template&gt;</td>
<td>A string representing the pattern of &lt;string1&gt;.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;new template&gt;</td>
<td>A string providing the new pattern for the permutation of &lt;string1&gt;.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

- To represent a block of characters in the templates, repeat the character in the pattern. For example, 'YYYY' in <reference template> matches four characters in <string1>.
• The length of `<string1>` must be equal to the length of `<reference template>`, otherwise the function returns an error.

### Examples

Change the format of how a date is represented:

- `permute('02/09/2003', 'DD/MM/YYYY', 'YYYY-MM-DD') = '2003-09-02'
- `permute('02-09/200', 'DD/MM/YYYY', 'YYYY-MM-DD') = '2003-09-02'

Extract a month and year from a string of characters representing one date:

- `permute('2003-09-02', 'DDYY-MM-YY', 'MM/YY') = '09/03'

Compose a number from an internal code:

- `permute('03/03/21-0123', 'bbbYY/MM/DD-NNNN', 'YYMMDDNNNN') = '0303210123'

Extract date information from internal code:

- `permute('2003NL987M08J21', 'YYYYXXXXXXXMMXDD', 'YYYY-MM-DD') = '2003-08-21'

### 19.2.51 Pi

#### Description

Returns the constant value of Pi.

#### Syntax

```sql
numeric pi()
```

### 19.2.52 Power

#### Description

Returns the value of a number raised to the power of the given exponent.
Syntax

numeric power(<value>, <exponent>)

Input

Table 141:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;value&gt;</td>
<td>The base value.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;exponent&gt;</td>
<td>The exponent.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if <value> = 0 and <exponent> > 0.

19.2.53 Quarter

Description

Returns an integer from 1 to 4 representing the quarter of a given date. The value 1 represents January 1 through March 31.

Syntax

integer quarter(<date>)

Input

Table 142:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;date&gt;</td>
<td>A date.</td>
<td>Date or DateTime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
19.2.54  Radians

Description

Converts an angle measured in degrees to an approximately equivalent angle measured in radians.

Syntax

numeric radians(<angle>)

Input

Table 143:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;angle&gt;</td>
<td>An angle in degrees.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.2.55  Random (rand)

Description

Returns a random number between 0 and 1. You can optionally provide a seed integer to initialize the random number generator.

Syntax

numeric rand(<value>)

Input

Table 144:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;value&gt; (optional)</td>
<td>Seed value for the random number generator.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
19.2.56 Replace

Description

Replaces in a given string the occurrences of the pattern with a replacement string.

Syntax

\texttt{string replace(<string>,<pattern>,<replacement \ string>)}

Input

Table 145:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{&lt;string&gt;}</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{&lt;pattern&gt;}</td>
<td>The string of characters to search for and replace in \texttt{&lt;string&gt;}.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{&lt;replacement \ string&gt;}</td>
<td>The string to replace the \texttt{&lt;pattern&gt;} in \texttt{&lt;string&gt;}.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

- If \texttt{<pattern>} is null, returns \texttt{<string>}. 
- Does not return null if \texttt{<replacement \ string>} is null.

Example

\texttt{replace('rar', 'a', 'ada') = 'radar'}
19.2.57 Replace String Exp

Description

Replaces in a given string all occurrences of the pattern with a replacement string following the syntax of a Java regular expression. For more information, refer to the Pattern documentation for Java regular expressions at http://java.sun.com/j2se/1.4.2/docs/api/java/util/regex/Pattern.html.

Syntax

```java
string replaceStringExp(<string>, <pattern>, <replacement string>)
```

Input

Table 146:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;pattern&gt;</td>
<td>The string of characters to search for and replace in &lt;string&gt;.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;replacement string&gt;</td>
<td>The string to replace the &lt;pattern&gt; in &lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.2.58 Replicate (repeat)

Description

Returns a string formed by repeating a given character string a given number of times.

Syntax

```java
string repeat(<string>, <number of replications>)
```
Input

Table 147:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;number of replications&gt;</td>
<td>The number of times to repeat &lt;string&gt;.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if <number of replications> <= 0.

19.2.59 Rightpart (right)

Description

Returns the given number of characters from the right of the given string.

Syntax

string right(<string>,<number of characters>)

Input

Table 148:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;number of characters&gt;</td>
<td>The number of rightmost characters to return.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if either <string> is null or <number of characters> is <= 0.
19.2.60  Round

Description

Returns a number rounded to the given number of decimal places.

Syntax

numeric round(<expression>,<number of places>)

Input

Table 149:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>The base value to be rounded.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;number of places&gt;</td>
<td>The number of decimal places to round to.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

- The function rounds towards the nearest neighboring integer unless both neighbors are equidistant, in which case it rounds away from zero.
- The type of the value returned is not converted. Therefore, `round(1.9) = 2.0`. If you want to convert the value to an integer, use the conversion function `toInteger`.

19.2.61  Rpad

Description

Pads a string on the right side with a second given string to a given length.

Syntax

string rpad(<string1>,<string2>,<length>)
### Input

Table 150:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string1&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string2&gt;</td>
<td>A string to insert into &lt;string1&gt;.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;length&gt;</td>
<td>The total length of the return string after padding.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes

- If `<length>` < the length of `<string1>`, returns right(`<string1>`, `<length>`).
- Returns null if either `<string2>` is null or `<length>` <= 0.

### 19.2.62  

#### Description

Returns the position of the last occurrence of a search string in a given character string.

#### Syntax

integer rpos(<search string>, <string>)

### Input

Table 151:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;search string&gt;</td>
<td>The string you want to find the last occurrence of in &lt;string&gt;.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>The string you want to search.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes

Returns 0 if the search string is not found.
Examples

rpos('cd', 'abcd') = 3
rpos('cd', 'abcdcd') = 5
rpos('abc', 'abcdcd') = 1
rpos('ef', 'abcd') = 0

19.2.63 Rtrim

Description

Removes the first sequence of spaces and tabs from the right side of the given string.

Syntax

string rtrim(<string>)

Input

Table 152:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

rtrim('ABCD ') = 'ABCD'
rtrim(' AB CD ') = ' AB CD'

19.2.64 Schema

Description

Returns the default schema (qualifier and owner) of the current connection.
19.2.65 Second

Description

Returns an integer from 0 to 59 representing the seconds of a given date and time.

Syntax

integer second(<time>)

Input

Table 153:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;time&gt;</td>
<td>A date and time.</td>
<td>DateTime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.2.66 Sign

Description

Returns the positive (1), zero (0), or negative (-1) sign of a given number.

Syntax

numeric sign(<value>)
**Input**

Table 154:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;value&gt;</td>
<td>A numeric value.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**19.2.67 Sine (sin)**

**Description**

Returns the sine of an angle.

**Syntax**

numeric sin(<angle>)

---

**Input**

Table 155:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;angle&gt;</td>
<td>An angle in radians.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**19.2.68 Space**

**Description**

Returns a character string with the given number of blank characters (spaces).

**Syntax**

string space(<number of spaces>)
Input

Table 156:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;number of spaces&gt;</code></td>
<td>The number of spaces to be returned in the string.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if `<number of spaces>` <= 0.

19.2.69 Sqrt

Description

Returns the square root of a number.

Syntax

`numeric sqrt(<expression>)`

Input

Table 157:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;expression&gt;</code></td>
<td>An expression &gt;= 0.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if expression < 0.
19.2.70 Stuff (insert)

Description

Replaces the sequence of characters in one given string with a second given string.

Syntax

\[ \text{string insert}(<\text{string1}>,<\text{start position}>,<\text{number of characters}>,<\text{string2}>) \]

Input

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string1&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;start position&gt;</td>
<td>A number representing the position in &lt;string1&gt; to start the replacement.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must be in the range of 1 to the length of &lt;string1&gt; + 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;number of characters&gt;</td>
<td>The number of characters in &lt;string1&gt; to replace.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must be in the range of 0 to the length of &lt;string1&gt;.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string2&gt;</td>
<td>The replacement string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if either <start position> or <number of characters> is out of range.

19.2.71 Substring

Description

Returns a substring of a given string.
Syntax

\texttt{string \text{substring}(<\text{string}>,<\text{start position}>,<\text{number of characters}>)}

Input

Table 159:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;\text{string}&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;\text{start position}&gt;</td>
<td>The start position in &lt;\text{string}&gt; of the substring.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must be in the range of 1 to the length of &lt;\text{string}&gt;.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;\text{number of characters}&gt;</td>
<td>The number of characters to include in the substring.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null in the following situations:

- \text{<start position>} \leq 0
- \text{<start position>} > \text{the length of <string>}
- \text{<string>} is null
- \text{<number of characters>} \leq 0

Examples

\text{substring(‘ABCD’, 2, 2) = ‘BC’}
\text{substring(‘ABCD’, 2, 10) = ‘BCD’}
\text{substring(‘ABCD’, 0, 2) = null}

19.2.72 \text{Tangent (tan)}

Description

Returns the tangent of an angle.
Syntax

numeric $\tan(<angle>)$

Input

Table 160:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$&lt;angle&gt;$</td>
<td>An angle in radians.</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Returns null if $\cos(<angle>) = 0$.

19.2.73 Timestamp Add

Description

Returns a timestamp calculated by adding the given number of intervals to the given timestamp.

Syntax

dateTime $timestampAdd(<interval>,<count>,<timestamp>)$
Input

Table 161:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;interval &gt;</td>
<td>An interval constant. This parameter can either be a string or integer constant as follows: ● 'SQL_TSI_FRAC_SECOND' or 0 ● 'SQL_TSI_SECOND' or 1 ● 'SQL_TSI_MINUTE' or 2 ● 'SQL_TSI_HOUR' or 3 ● 'SQL_TSI_DAY' or 4 ● 'SQL_TSI_WEEK' or 5 ● 'SQL_TSI_MONTH' or 6 ● 'SQL_TSI_QUARTER' or 7 ● 'SQL_TSI_YEAR' or 8</td>
<td>String or integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;count &gt;</td>
<td>The number of intervals to add to the timestamp.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;timestamp&gt;</td>
<td>A date and time.</td>
<td>DateTime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

The calculation can be impacted by daylight saving time in the locale for 'SQL_TSI_HOUR'.

19.2.74 Timestamp Diff

Description

Returns an integer representing the number of intervals by which the first given timestamp is greater than the second given timestamp.

Syntax

integer timestampDiff(<interval>,<timestamp1>,<timestamp2>)
Table 162:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| <interval> | An interval constant. This parameter can either be a string or integer constant as follows:  
  ● ‘SQL_TSI_FRAC_SECOND’ or 0  
  ● ‘SQL_TSI_SECOND’ or 1  
  ● ‘SQL_TSI_MINUTE’ or 2  
  ● ‘SQL_TSI_HOUR’ or 3  
  ● ‘SQL_TSI_DAY’ or 4  
  ● ‘SQL_TSI_WEEK’ or 5  
  ● ‘SQL_TSI_MONTH’ or 6  
  ● ‘SQL_TSI_QUARTER’ or 7  
  ● ‘SQL_TSI_YEAR’ or 8 | String or integer |
| <timestamp1> | A date and time. | DateTime |
| <timestamp2> | A date and time. | DateTime |

Notes

- The calculation can be impacted by daylight saving time in the locale for ‘SQL_TSI_HOUR’.
- Large differences can cause an error.
- The first day of the week is Sunday.

19.2.75 To Boolean

Description

Converts a given value to a Boolean value.

Syntax

```sql
boolean toBoolean(<expression>)
```
Input

Table 163:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>A value or expression.</td>
<td>String or Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

toBoolean('true') = 1
toBoolean('TrUe') = 1
toBoolean('tru') = 0
toBoolean('False') = 0
toBoolean('F') = 0
toBoolean('f') = 0

19.2.76 To Date

Description

Converts a character string to a date.

Syntax

date toDate(<string>)

Input

Table 164:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>A string containing a date value in the format: yyyy-mm-dd, where yyyy is the year, mm is the month, and dd is the day. For example, 2003-09-07 and 2003-11-29.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes

- If `<string>` does not use the correct format, an error is returned.
- No restrictions are imposed on the month, day, or year values. If the month is greater than 12 or the day does not exist in the corresponding month, the function uses the internal calendar to convert to the correct date.

Examples

toDate('2003-02-12') = February 12, 2003
toDate('2003-02-29') = March 1, 2003
toDate('2002-14-12') = February 12, 2003
toDate('1994-110-12') = February 12, 2003

19.2.77 To Decimal

Description

Converts a given value to a decimal.

Syntax

decimal toDecimal(<expression>)

Input

Table 165:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;expression&gt;</code></td>
<td>A value. If the value is a string, it must be in decimal number format and use the period character (.) as the decimal separator.</td>
<td>Numeric or String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
19.2.78 To Double

Description

Converts a given value to a decimal.

Syntax

```java
double toDouble(<expression>)
```

Input

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>A value. If the value is a string, the input must be in decimal number</td>
<td>Numeric or String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>format and use the period character (.) as the decimal separator.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.2.79 To Integer

Description

Converts a given value to an integer.

Syntax

```java
integer toInteger(<expression>)
```
### Input

Table 167:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>A value. If the value is a string, the input must be in number format.</td>
<td>Numeric or String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 19.2.80 To Null

**Description**

Converts a given value to null.

**Syntax**

`null toNull(<expression>)`

### Input

Table 168:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>A value.</td>
<td>All data types (Numeric, String, Boolean, DateTime, Date).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 19.2.81 To String

**Description**

Converts a given value to a string.
Syntax

```plaintext
string toString(<expression>)
```

Input

Table 169:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;expression&gt;</code></td>
<td>A value.</td>
<td>All data types (Numeric, String, Boolean, DateTime, Date).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

```plaintext
toString(45) = '45'
toString(-45) = '-45'
toString(45.9) = '45.9'
toString(-45.9) = '-45.9'
toString(Date value for September 9, 2002) = '2002-09-09'
toString(DateTime value for September 9, 2002 23:08:08) = '2002-03-03 23:08:08'
toString(Boolean value 1) = 'true'
toString(Boolean value 0) = 'false'
```

19.2.82 To Time

Description

Converts a given value to a time.

Syntax

```plaintext
time toTime(<expression>)
```
Input

Table 170:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>A value.</td>
<td>String, Date, Time, or Date-Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the value is a string, the input must be in the format: hh:mm:ss where hh is the hour, mm is the minutes, and ss is the seconds.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, 23:09:07 and 03:11:23.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

- If <expression> does not use the correct format, an error is returned.
- No restrictions are imposed on the hour, minutes, or seconds values. If the minutes or seconds are greater than 60, or if the hour is greater than 24, the function uses the internal clock to convert to the correct time.

Examples

toTime('02:10:09') = '02:10:09'
toTime('0:450:29) = '07:30:29'
toTime('25:14:180') = '01:17:00'

19.2.83 To Timestamp

Description

Converts a given value to a date and time.

Syntax

```
toTimestamp(<expression>)
```
Table 171:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>A value. If the value is a string, the input must be in the format: yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.ssss, where yyyy is the year, mm is the month, dd is the day, hh is the hour, mm is the minutes, ss is the seconds, and ssss is the milliseconds (optional). For example, 2003-09-07 23:09:07 and 2003-11-29 03:11:23.0.</td>
<td>String, Date, Time, or Date-Time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

- If <expression> does not use the correct format, an error is returned.
- No restrictions are imposed on the month, day, or year values. If the month is greater than 12 or the day does not exist in the corresponding month, the function uses the internal calendar to convert to the correct date.
- No restrictions are imposed on the hour, minutes, or seconds values. If the minutes or seconds are greater than 60, or if the hour is greater than 24, the function uses the internal clock to convert to the correct time.

Examples

toTimestamp('2003-02-12 02:10:09') = '2003-02-12 02:10:09.0'
toTimestamp('2003-02-29 02:10:09') = '2003-03-01 02:10:09.0'
toTimestamp('2002-14-12 02:10:09') = '2003-02-12 02:10:09.0'
toTimestamp('1994-110-12 02:10:09') = '2003-02-12 02:10:09.0'
toTimestamp('2003-02-12 0:450:29') = '2003-02-12 07:30:29.0'
toTimestamp('2002-09-09 25:14:180') = '2002-09-09 01:17:00.0'

19.2.84 Trim

Description

Removes the spaces and tabs from the left and right sides of the given string.
Syntax

string trim(<string>)

Input

Table 172:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.2.85  **Trunc**

Description

Returns a number truncated to a given number of decimal places.

Syntax

numeric trunc(<expression>,<number of places>)

Input

Table 173:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>The base value to be truncated.</td>
<td>Decimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;number of places&gt;</td>
<td>The number of decimal places to remain after truncating.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

- If <number of places> is omitted, the number is truncated to 0 decimal places.
- If <number of places> is negative, the function starts at the digit the number of places to the left of the decimal point and sets to zero all the digits to the right of that position.
Examples

\texttt{trunc(10.1234, 1)} = 10.1
\texttt{trunc(10.1234, 2)} = 10.2
\texttt{trunc(1862.1234, -1)} = 1860
\texttt{trunc(1862.1234, -2)} = 1800

19.2.86 Uppercase \texttt{(ucase)}

Description

Converts a string to uppercase.

Syntax

\texttt{string ucase(<string>)}

Input

Table 174:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;string&gt;</td>
<td>A string.</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

\texttt{ucase('abcd') = 'ABCD'}

19.2.87 User

Description

Returns the user name as defined in the connection parameters.
Syntax

`string user()`

19.2.88 Year

Description

Returns an integer representing the year of a given date.

Syntax

`integer year(<date>)`

Input

Table 175:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;date&gt;</td>
<td>A date.</td>
<td>Date or DateTime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.3 About @Functions

@Functions are special functions that provide more flexible methods for specifying the query script for an object. Select the related topic to see more about an @Function.

Related Information

About @Aggregate_Aware [page 399]
About @DerivedTable [page 399]
About @Execute [page 399]
About @Prompt [page 401]
About @Select [page 406]
About @Variable [page 406]
About @Where [page 408]
19.3.1 About @Aggregate_Aware

Use the @Aggregate_Aware function in the SQL definition of a business layer object to make the object aggregate-aware. When the object is included in a query, the aggregate tables listed as parameters in the @Aggregate_Aware function are queried first.

The syntax is:

```
@Aggregate_Aware(sum(<Aggregate table 1>), ... sum(<Aggregate table n>))
```

`<Aggregate table 1>` is the aggregate table with the highest level of aggregation, and `<Aggregate table n>` is the aggregate table with the lowest level.

For more information about aggregate awareness in the universe, see the related topic.

**Related Information**

*About aggregate awareness [page 218]*

19.3.2 About @DerivedTable

Use the @DerivedTable function in the definition of nested derived tables. A nested derived table (also known as a 'derived table on a derived table') is a table that is derived from at least one existing derived table.

The syntax of the @DerivedTable function is:

```
@DerivedTable(<Derived table name>)
```

`<Derived table name>` is the name of the derived table you want to reference. The @DerivedTable function is only used in the definition of derived tables in the data foundation.

**Note**

In database-specific SQL (multisource-enabled data foundations), all tables referenced must be from the same connection.

19.3.3 About @Execute

The @Execute function lets you define a preliminary query that provides a list of values in a `SELECT` predicate to be included in the main query. The @Execute function is based on standard SQL and so applies to relational data sources. The syntax of the @Execute function is:

```
@Execute(<List of values>)
```
<List of values> is a list of values pre-defined in the business layer or data foundation. The list of values definition provides the preliminary query. Most often the @Execute function is then included in a filter or WHERE clause to apply the preliminary query to limit the values returned in the main query.

The list of values can be any of the following types:

- List of values based on custom SQL
- Static list of values
- List of values based on a query that includes business layer objects

The following limitations apply:

- The list of values cannot be based on a custom hierarchy.
- The list of values can contain only objects that are active in the business layer (not hidden or deprecated).
- The SQL defining the list of values cannot contain the @Execute function.
- The @Execute function cannot be used in the definition of an @Prompt function.

For more information on inserting a list of values, see the related topic.

**Example**

**Filter on products**

This example creates a query filter that limits query results to products with sales that are two times above the product category average.

First, create the list of values that returns the product IDs of products with sales above the category average. The list of values name is **Products_Above_Avg**, and the data type is numeric. The following SQL defines the list of values:

```sql
WITH
  PA as
  (SELECT L.PRODUCT_ID, sum(L.NET_SALES) AS SALES
   FROM PRODUCT P, PA A
   FROM SO_LINE L
   GROUP BY L.PRODUCT_ID
  ),
  CA as
  SELECT P.CATEGORY_ID, avg(A.SALES) AS SALES
  WHERE P.PRODUCT_ID = A.PRODUCT_ID
  GROUP BY P.CATEGORY_ID
  )
SELECT PA.PRODUCT_ID
FROM PA, CA, PRODUCT P
WHERE PA.PRODUCT_ID = P.PRODUCT_ID
  AND P.CATEGORY_ID = CA.CATEGORY_ID
  AND PA.SALES > ( CA.SALES * 2)
```

Next, insert a native filter into the business layer that invokes the preliminary query using the @Execute function in the WHERE clause. Because the @Execute function can return multiple values, use the IN operator in the filter definition:

```sql
PRODUCT.PRODUCT_ID IN
  @Execute(Products_Above_Avg)
```
When the filter is included in a query, the `@Execute` function is replaced with the resulting list of product IDs, for example:

```
PRODUCT.PRODUCT_ID in (2, 5, 20, 33, 35)
```

**Example**

**Include a security predicate**

This example inserts a column filter that returns sales data only for the geographical region of the current user.

First, create the list of values in the data foundation that returns the authorized country codes for the current user. The list of values name is `Authorized_Countries`, and the data type is numeric. This example assumes the database administrator has set up a table called `user_geography` in the database that associates authorized countries with each user. The following SQL defines the list of values:

```
SELECT country_id
FROM user_geography
WHERE user_name = @Variable('BOUSER')
```

Next, insert a column filter into the data foundation table `Sales`. Because the `@Execute` function can return multiple values, use the `IN` operator in the filter definition.

```
Sales.country_id IN @Execute(Authorized_Countries)
```

When a user includes the `Sales` table in a query, the `@Execute` function in the column filter is replaced by the list of authorized country codes for that user.

**Related Information**

- Inserting or editing a list of values [page 257]
- Inserting and editing filters [page 231]
- Inserting a column filter [page 148]

### 19.3.4 About `@Prompt`

Use the `@Prompt` function to insert a prompt into a query. Prompts can be used to restrict the data when a user creates a report. You use the `@Prompt` function in the SQL `SELECT` statement or `WHERE` clause, or in the MDX expression for an object. It forces a user to enter one or more values (or select from a list of values) for a restriction when that object is used in a query. When the user runs the query, a prompt box appears asking for a value to be entered or selected.

Prompts are useful when you want to force a restriction in the query script, but do not want to preset the value of the condition.
The @Prompt function is allowed in the following expressions:

- Joins
- Calculated columns (except in database-specific SQL in multisource-enabled data foundations)
- Derived tables
- Business objects in the business layer

You can insert a @Prompt definition in the following ways:

- Define a named parameter for the prompt and reference the parameter in the @Prompt function, for example:
  ```sql
  @Prompt(<Parameter name>)
  ```
  <Parameter name> is a parameter pre-defined in the data foundation or business layer. For more information, see the related topic about parameters.
- Type the prompt definition into the SQL or MDX expression of the object. For more information on the syntax and parameters of the @Prompt function, see the related topic.

Related Information

About parameters [page 253]
@Prompt syntax [page 402]

19.3.4.1 @Prompt syntax

The syntax for the @Prompt function is as follows:

```sql
@Prompt('<message>',
  '<type>',
  '<folder\business layer object>' | '<list of values>' | '{<value_1>','<value_2>',...},
  Mono | Multi : Any | Leaf,
  free | constrained | primary_key,
  persistent | not_persistent,
  {[<default_value_1>'...'<default_value_n>],
   ..'<formula_expression>'})
```

The function parameters and the possible values are described in the following table. The parameters are separated by commas. You must specify at least the first two parameters. If you want to specify additional parameters, you must include the intervening commas for the optional parameters.

**Note**

The two commas before <formula_expression> are required as placeholders for arguments not supported in the @Prompt defined in the information design tool.
Table 176:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'&lt;message&gt;'</td>
<td>Text of the prompt message. This parameter is mandatory. The text appears in the prompt box when the user runs the query. The text must be enclosed in single quotes, for example, 'Choose a Region'. For proper function of the prompt, the prompt text should be unique within the universe.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| '<type>' | The data type of the prompt. This parameter is mandatory. The user's response is interpreted with the data type you specify. The list of values and default values also have this data type. It can be one of the following:  
  - 'A' for alphanumeric string.  
  - 'K' for keyword. This type is also an alphanumeric string, however the responses to the prompt will not be surrounded by quotes in the query script at run time.  
  - 'N' for number.  
  - 'D' for date.  
  - 'DT' for date-time.  
The specified <type> must be enclosed in single quotes. The <type> parameter can be a pair of data types to indicate a name and key. The syntax is '<name_type>:<key_type>', for example: 'A':'N' where the first type is the data type of the name that the user sees in the list of values, and the second type is the data type of the primary key that is used by the query. Both the <name_type> and the <key_type> can be any of the available data types. |

**Note**

To use this option, you must make sure the object and the prompt are index aware:  
- Define a primary key for the object in the business layer.  
- Specify primary key for the fifth parameter in the @Prompt function.  
In this case, if the list of values or default values parameters are used, they must contain a list of pairs of values.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'&lt;folder\business layer object&gt;'</td>
<td>The list of values the user can choose from when prompted. This parameter is optional. You can specify a list of values in three ways:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'&lt;list of values&gt;'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'{&lt;value_1&gt;,&lt;value_2&gt;,...}'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The default list of values associated with an object in the business layer (a dimension, measure, attribute, hierarchy, or hierarchy level). Enter the full path and object name in the business layer between single quotes, for example: `Myconnection\dimproduct\productname` In this example, productname is the business layer object name. The object must be index aware, that is, a primary key is defined for the object in the business layer. For more information, see the related topic on defining keys.  

- A named list of values defined in the business layer or data foundation. Enter the name of the list of values between single quotes, for example: `G7_Countries` If the list of values is hierarchical with named levels, you can specify the level to use for the prompt, for example: `Country_Region_City_List:Region` In this example, Country_Region_City_List is the name of the list of values and Region is the target level. If the list of values is a multiple column list of values with named columns, you can specify the column to use for the prompt, for example: `Country_Region_City_List':Region` In this example, Country_Region_City_List is the name of the list of values and Region is the target column.  

- A hard-coded list of values or name/key pairs. The values in a pair are separated by a colon. Each value is enclosed in single quotes. The pairs of values are separated by a comma. The whole list is enclosed in braces: The syntax for a single value: `{<value>}` The syntax for several single values: `{<value_1>,<value_2>,...<value_n>}` The syntax for a pair of values: `{<name_value>:<key_value>}` The syntax for pairs of values: `{<name_value_1>:<key_value_1>,<name_value_2>:<key_value_2>,...<name_value_n>:<key_value_n>}` For example: `{France:FR, Germany:DE,Spain:ES,United Kingdom:UK}`

**Note**  
If the list of values is index aware (a primary key has been defined for the object in the business layer, or you use [name, key] pairs for the list of values, specify primary key for the fifth parameter in the @prompt function.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mono</strong></td>
<td>The selection mode. If not specified, Mono is default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Multi</strong></td>
<td>The selection mode. If not specified, Multi is default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>:Any</strong></td>
<td>You can optionally specify the hierarchical selection mode for hierarchical lists of values. If not specified, Leaf is default:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Leaf</strong></td>
<td>You can optionally specify the hierarchical selection mode for hierarchical lists of values. If not specified, Leaf is default:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>free</strong></td>
<td>The entry constraint type. If not specified, free is default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>constrained</strong></td>
<td>The entry constraint type. If not specified, constrained is default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>primary_key</strong></td>
<td>The entry constraint type. If not specified, primary_key is default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>persistent</strong></td>
<td>Whether or not the last values are displayed. If not specified, not_persistent is default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>not_persistent</strong></td>
<td>Whether or not the last values are displayed. If not specified, not_persistent is default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>{&lt;default value&gt;}</code></td>
<td>One or more default values presented to the user. This parameter is optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter default values in the following ways:

- For a single value: `{**France**}`
- For a pair of values: `{**France**: **FR**}
- For two pairs of values: `{**France**: **FR**, **Germany**: **DE**}
- For hierarchical values, use \ to separate the hierarchy level values:

```
{**Europe**:2\**France**\**Marseille**\**CSP Systems**, **Europe**:2\**Germany**\**Berlin**}
```

When refreshing a document, these values are displayed by default, but if the persistent option is set, then the last values used in the prompt are used instead of the default values.

If you specify the primary_key parameter in the prompt definition, you must provide the key values.
### Parameter Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;formula_expression&gt;</code></td>
<td>The formula to return a dynamic default value for a parameter. You use the semantic layer formula language to define the prompt. Refer to Related Links for information on the syntax and conventions for building a formula for dynamic default values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- In the `<formula_expression>`, you escape a quote (') with a double quote ("').
- The `<formula_expression>` is only valid if the prompt constraint option is **free** or **constrained**. If `primary_key` is included, then an error is returned for an invalid prompt definition.

For example:

```sql
@Prompt('Select the min date:', 'D', , mono, free, not_persistent, , user:0,, 'currentDate() - 7')
```

### Related Information

**Defining keys for dimensions and dimension attributes** [page 224]

#### 19.3.5 About @Select

Use the `@Select` function in the definition of an object in the business layer to re-use the **SELECT** statement of another object. The syntax of the `@Select` function is:

```sql
@Select(<Folder name><Object name>)
```

`<Folder name><Object name>` specifies the full path of another object in the business layer.

For example, you define a business layer object `Promotional_Service_Line` as `@Select(Resort\Service_Line)`. The **SELECT** statement defined for `Service_Line` is used for the definition of `Promotional_Service_Line`.

Using the `@Select` function lets you maintain only one instance of the SQL or MDX expression, and ensures the consistency of related object definitions in the business layer. However, `@Select` creates an object dependency. If you delete the source object, you must manually update the object that uses the `@Select` function.

#### 19.3.6 About @Variable

Use the `@Variable` function in an SQL or MDX expression (usually in the **WHERE** clause) to retrieve the value assigned to a system variable or User Attribute. The syntax of the `@Variable` function is:
@Variable('<Variable name>', [DELIMITER=default | no_quote])

`<Variable name>` must be in single quotes. Possible variables are described in the following table:

Table 177:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Name and Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variables containing information about the user’s authorization:</td>
<td>For example, to restrict data retrieved in a query to the current user, use the <code>BOUSER</code> variable in the WHERE clause:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● BOUSER: User name entered by the user to log into the SAP BusinessObjects BI platform.</td>
<td>WHERE Employees.Employee_Name = @Variable('BOUSER')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● DBUSER: User name used for authorization when connecting to the data source. This user name can be defined in the Central Management Console as part of the user’s secondary credentials.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variables containing information about the current report or query:</td>
<td>For example, these variables can be referenced in the BEGIN_SQL parameter that will be executed before the SELECT statement. This can be used for audit purposes concerning the use of the database (For example: To determine which report query or which universe is used most frequently).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● DOCNAME: The document name.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● DOCID: The document identifier. (If the document is published in the repository, the DOCID value corresponds to the document ID in the repository. If the document is not published in the repository, the DOCID value is EMPTY.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● DPNAME: The Data Provider name.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● DPTYPE: The Data Provider type.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● UNVNAME: The universe name.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● UNVID: The universe identifier.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variables containing information about the user’s current language settings:</td>
<td>The following query retrieves the product names in the language determined by the user’s Preferred Viewing Locale. The database must contain a column identifying the locale of the data. To see a list of locales, their abbreviations and dominant locales, refer to the Translation Management Tool User Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● PREFERRED_VIEWING_LOCALE: The user’s preferred locale for viewing report and query objects in an application.</td>
<td>SELECT Product_Name FROM Product WHERE Product.Locale = @Variable('PREFERRED_VIEWING_LOCALE')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● DOMINANT_PREFERRED_VIEWING_LOCALE: A pre-defined fallback locale that is used when no fallback locale is defined for the resource.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Variable Name and Description

| User Attributes defined in the User Attribute Management area of the Central Management Console (CMC). | To reference a User Attribute, specify the internal name for the attribute as it is defined in the CMC. @Variable returns the value of the attribute for the current user. For example, the User Attribute MYCOUNTRY contains the value of the country of each user in the CMC. Specify the attribute’s internal name surrounded by single quotes:

```sql
@Variable('SI_MYCOUNTRY')
```

The attribute’s internal name is defined when the attribute is created in the CMC. |

---

**i Note**

If the `<variable name>` specified in the @Variable function is unknown to the system, the user is prompted for a value. In this case, the @Variable function behaves in the same way as a single-value @Prompt function with the following settings:

```sql
@Prompt('<Variable name>','A', Mono, free)
```

The DELIMITER parameter specifies how the returned value for the variable is delimited in the query script. The parameter’s default value is DELIMITER=default. This means the value is delimited by quotes for relational SQL data sources, and no delimiter for OLAP MDX data sources.

If you specify DELIMITER=no_quote, this means that no delimiter character is added around the value in the script.

The @Variable function is allowed in the following expressions:

- Joins
- Calculated columns
- Derived tables
- Object definitions in the business layer
- BEGIN_SQL and END_SQL statements
- Connection properties, such as the ConnectInit property (except the DELIMITER parameter, which is not supported in connection properties)

In database-specific SQL (multisource-enabled data foundations), all referenced tables or columns must be from the same connection.

### 19.3.7 About @Where

Use the @Where function in the SQL definition of an object in the business layer to re-use the WHERE clause of another object. The syntax of the @Where function is:

```sql
@Where(<Folder name><Object name>)
```

`<Folder name><Object name>` specifies the full path of another object in the business layer.
For example, you define the WHERE clause of business layer object Resort_Service_Line as
@Where(dimResort\Resort). The WHERE statement defined for the object Resort is used for the definition of
Resort_Service_Line.

Using the @Where function lets you maintain only one instance of the SQL WHERE clause, and ensures the
consistency of related object definitions in the business layer. However, @Where creates an object dependency. If
you delete the source object, you must manually update the object that uses the @Where function.

19.4  Formula language for prompts

You can set a formula expression for a universe prompt parameter to return dynamic default values for prompts
at runtime. The formula expression can be implemented either directly in an @Prompt, or in the definition of a
parameter for an object in the business layer or data foundation. Refer to Related Links for information on defining
a formula for dynamic default prompt values.

The syntax and conventions for the formula language you use to define a formula for dynamic default prompt
values is fully described in the attached document to the SAP Note 2171466 - Semantic Layer Formula language
for Prompts accessible here: https://css.wdf.sap.corp/sap/support/notes/2171466

Related Information

Inserting and editing a parameter [page 254]

19.5  About SQL Generation Parameters

SQL generation parameters affect the generation of the query script. The parameters all have default values.
Default values can be overridden in the data foundation properties. Some parameters (concerning lists of values)
can also be overridden in the business layer properties. At query time, the query server will use the values it finds
in the following order:

1. The value in the business layer, if it is set.
2. The value in the data foundation, if it is set.
3. The default value.

The following reference describes the parameters that affect the generation of the query script. The parameters
are listed alphabetical order in two groups:

- SQL parameters that you set in the user interface of the information design tool. These are SQL parameters
  that are common to most data access drivers. Each parameter is valid for the universe in which it is set.
- SQL parameters that you set in the extended data access parameter (PRM) files. These are connection-
  specific parameters that are listed in the extended PRM file for the target data access driver.
19.5.1 SQL generation parameters reference

The following reference describes the SQL generation parameters that can be overridden in the data foundation properties and business layer properties.

19.5.1.1 ANSI92

ANSI92 = Yes|No

Table 178:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes/No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Specifies whether the SQL generated complies to the ANSI92 standard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yes: Enables the SQL generation compliant to ANSI92 standard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No: SQL generation behaves according to the PRM parameter OUTER_JOIN_GENERATION.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.5.1.2 AUTO_UPDATE_QUERY

AUTO_UPDATE_QUERY = Yes|No

Table 179:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes/No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Determines what happens when an object in a query is not available to a user profile.

Yes: Query is updated and the object is removed from the query.

No: Object is kept in the query.

### 19.5.1.3 BEGIN_SQL

BEGIN_SQL = <String>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>String</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Empty string</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

BEGIN_SQL is used to prefix SQL statements for accounting, prioritization, and workload management. The parameter applies to any SQL generation, including document generation and list of values queries.

BEGIN_SQL is supported in Web Intelligence, LiveOffice, Crystal Reports for Enterprise, and QaaWS. It is ignored by Desktop Intelligence.

Example for Teradata:

```
BEGIN_SQL=SET QUERY_BAND='string' for transaction;
```

This parameter requires a string that contains one or more name-value pairs, separated by a semicolon, all inside single quotes. All SQL statements are prefixed with the parameter that follows BEGIN_SQL. The name-value pairs entered in this parameter are written in the GetQueryBandPairs system table.

Example of three name-value pairs:

```
BEGIN_SQL=SET QUERY_BAND='UserID=Jones;JobID=980;AppID=TRM' for transaction;
```

You can also use the @Variable function as the value in the name-value pair, the returned value is enclosed in single quotes:

```
BEGIN_SQL=SET QUERY_BAND='USER='@Variable('BOUSER');Document='@Variable('DPNAME')';' for transaction;
```

### 19.5.1.4 BLOB_COMPARISON

BLOB_COMPARISON = Yes|No
Table 181:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes/No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can be edited?</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Description  | Species if a query can be generated with a `DISTINCT` statement when a BLOB file is used in the `SELECT` statement. It is related to the setting `No Duplicate Row` in the query properties.  
Yes: The `DISTINCT` statement can be used within the query.  
No: The `DISTINCT` statement cannot be used within the query even if the query setting `No Duplicate Row` is on. |

19.5.1.5 BOUNDARY_WEIGHT_TABLE

`BOUNDARY_WEIGHT_TABLE = Integer 32bits [0-9]`

Table 182:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Integer 32bits [0-9, or a negative integer]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Description     | Allows you to optimize the `FROM` clause when tables have many rows.  
If the table size (number of rows) is greater than the entered value, the table is declared as a subquery:  

```
FROM (SELECT col1, col2, ...., coln, ...., FROM Table_Name  
WHERE simple condition).
```

A simple condition is defined as not having a subquery.  
-1, 0, or any negative number means that this optimization is not used.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Limitations</th>
<th>Optimization is not implemented when:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The operator <code>OR</code> is in the query condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Only one table is involved in the SQL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The query contains an outer join</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No condition is defined on the table that is being optimized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The table being optimized is a derived table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.5.1.6 CUMULATIVE_OBJECT_WHERE

`CUMULATIVE_OBJECT_WHERE = Yes|No`
Table 183:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes/No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

This parameter applies to filtered objects only. Specifies how to combine the objects WHERE clause with the query condition on those objects.

Yes: Specifies that WHERE clauses are combined with the main query condition with the AND operator.

No: Specifies that the object’s WHERE clause is combined with the condition for this object.

Example:

If the condition is find all French clients different from John or American cities different from New York, the SQL is:

Yes:

```sql
(customer.first_name <> 'John')
OR (city.city <> 'New York
AND customer_country.country = 'France'
AND city_country.country = 'USA')
```

No:

```sql
(customer.first_name <> 'John' AND
customer_country.country = 'France')
OR (city.city <> 'New York' AND
city_country.country = 'USA')
```

19.5.1.7 DISABLE_ARRAY_FETCH_SIZE_OPTIMIZATION

DISABLE_ARRAY_FETCH_SIZE_OPTIMIZATION = Yes|No

Table 184:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes/No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

An optimization algorithm can be used to optimize the size of the returned arrays instead of using the default setting.

No: All queries run on the universe will benefit from the optimization.

Yes: Queries use the default value set.
19.5.1.8 DISTINCT_VALUES

DISTINCT_VALUES = GROUPBY|DISTINCT

Table 185:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>GROUPBY</th>
<th>DISTINCT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>DISTINCT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description Specifications whether SQL is generated with a DISTINCT or GROUP BY clause for objects in the business layer, and in lists of values. In the Query Panel, query generation takes the value of DISTINCT_VALUES into account only when the option Retrieve duplicate rows is unselected in the query properties.

DISTINCT: The SQL is generated with a DISTINCT clause, for example:

```
SELECT DISTINCT cust_name FROM Customer
```

GROUPBY: The SQL is generated with a GROUP BY clause, for example:

```
SELECT cust_name FROM Customer GROUP BY Customer.cust_name
```

19.5.1.9 END_SQL

END_SQL = String

Table 186:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>String</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>&lt;empty string&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description The statement specified in this parameter is added at the end of each SQL statement.

Example

- For a SAP HANA data source, you can pass the user name of a user executing a query from the universe to SAP HANA by inserting the @Variable('BOUSER') parameter as follows:

  ```
  END_SQL=-- @Variable('BOUSER')
  ```

- For IBM DB2 databases, you can use the following: END_SQL=FOR SELECT ONLY. The server will read blocks of data much faster.

- Another example: END_SQL='write ' UNVID To Usage_Audit.Querieded_universe writes a universe id to an audit table, which can be used to record other data such as user and tables queried.

19.5.1.10 EVAL_WITHOUT_PARENTHESIS

EVAL_WITHOUT_PARENTHESIS = Yes|No
### Table 187:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

By default, the function `@Select(folder\object)` is replaced by the `SELECT` statement for the object `<folder\object>` enclosed within brackets.

For example, when combining two `@Select` statements, `@Select(objet1) *@Select(objet2)`.

If the SQL(object1) = A-B and SQL(object2) = C,

then the operation is (A-B) * (C).

You avoid the default adding of brackets by setting `EVAL_WITHOUT_PARENTHESIS = Yes`. The operation is then A - B * C.

**Yes**: Brackets are removed from the `SELECT` statement for a function `@Select(folder \object)`

**No**: Brackets are added around the Select statement for the function `@Select(folder \object)`.

---

### 19.5.1.11 FILTER_IN_FROM

**FILTER_IN_FROM = Yes|No**

Table 188:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes/No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Determines if the generated SQL includes query filters in the FROM clause whenever possible.

**Note**

This setting is only applicable if the SQL generation parameter `ANSI92` is set to `Yes`.

This parameter is useful when querying tables that have outer joins defined. For example, an outer join on tables Customer and Reservations returns all customers, even those without reservations. A query filter in the WHERE clause might filter out customers without reservations. If the `FILTER_IN_FROM` parameter is set to `Yes`, the generated SQL includes query filters in the FROM clause whenever possible in order to preserve the null values returned by the outer join.

**Yes**: When SQL is generated, query filters are put in the FROM clause whenever possible.

**No**: When SQL is generated, query filters are put in the WHERE clause.
19.5.1.12 FORCE_SORTED_LOV

FORCE_SORTED_LOV = Yes|No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Description     | Retrieves a list of values that is sorted.  
                      Yes: Specifies that the list of values is sorted.  
                      No: Specifies that the list of values is not sorted. |

19.5.1.13 GROUPBY_PRIMARY_KEY

GROUPBY_PRIMARY_KEY = YES | NO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>YES</th>
<th>NO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Description     | Allows you to deactivate the use of the primary key in the GROUP BY clause. By default, if data for an index aware object is retrieved, the SQL is optimized by using the primary key in the GROUP BY clause.  
                      YES: Favors the use of the primary key over the column name in the GROUP BY clause.  
                      NO: Does not use the primary key in the GROUP BY clause. |

19.5.1.14 INNERJOIN_IN_WHERE

INNERJOIN_IN_WHERE = Yes|No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No, You must manually add the parameter to activate it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 19.5.1.15 JOIN_BY_SQL

JOIN_BY_SQL = Yes|No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Description          | Allows you to force the system to generate SQL syntax with all the inner joins in the WHERE clause when ANSI92 is set to yes. This is only possible if a query contains only inner joins (Does not contain FULL OUTER, RIGHT OUTER, or LEFT OUTER joins).
                  | Yes: If ANSI92 is set to yes, the system generates ANSI92 join syntax in the FROM clause except when the query contains only inner joins. In this case, the inner joins go into the WHERE clause.
                  | No: If ANSI92 is set to Yes, the system generates ANSI 92 join syntax in the FROM clause. |

### 19.5.1.16 MAX_INLIST_VALUES

MAX_INLIST_VALUES = [0-99]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Integer: min-1, max depends on DB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Description          | Allows you to set the maximum number of values you may enter in a condition when you use the IN LIST operator.
                  | 99: Specifies that you may enter up to 99 values when you create a condition using the IN LIST operator.
                  | The maximum authorized value you may enter depends on your database.
                  | The value of -1 means that there is no restriction on the number of values returned, except that imposed by the database. |
19.5.1.17 PREVENT_QUERY_WITHOUT_MEASURE

PREVENT_QUERY_WITHOUT_MEASURE = Yes|No

Table 194:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes/No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Description    | Determines if a query that does not include a measure as a result object, can be created and executed on the universe.  
|                | Yes: An error is returned if the query does not contain a measure.  
|                | No: Default value. There is no restriction on queries that don’t contain measures. |

19.5.1.18 REPLACE_COMMA_BY_CONCAT

REPLACE_COMMA_BY_CONCAT = Yes|No

Table 195:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Description    | In previous versions of the universe design tool, a comma could be used to separate multiple fields in an object Select statement. The comma was treated as a concatenation operator. For universes that already use the comma in this way you can set REPLACE_COMMA_BY_CONCAT to No to keep this behavior. In the current version of the universe design tool, this parameter is set to Yes by default, so that any expressions using a comma in this way are automatically changed to use concatenation syntax.  
|                | Yes: Comma is replaced by the concatenation expression when multi field object is found.  
|                | No: Keep the comma as it is. |

19.5.1.19 SELFJOINS_IN_WHERE

SELFJOINS_IN_WHERE = Yes|No

Table 196:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Self-joins are usually included in the FROM clause. This allows you to force the system to generate SQL syntax with all the conditions of a self-join in the WHERE clause. The ANSI92 parameter must be set to Yes for this parameter to be taken into account.

You must manually add the parameter to the list to activate it.

Yes: The conditions of a self-join go in the WHERE clause of the SQL query.

No: The syntax for self-joins is generated according to the ANSI 92 convention, and conditions for a self-join go in the ON clause of the table join definition in the FROM clause of the SQL query.

### 19.5.1.20 SHORTCUT_BEHAVIOR

SHORTCUT_BEHAVIOR = ShortestPath|Global|Successive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>ShortestPath</th>
<th>Global</th>
<th>Successive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>ShortestPath</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Specifies how shortcut joins are applied.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ShortestPath: applies shortcuts so as to obtain the smallest number of tables in the query.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Successive: applies shortcuts one after the other. If a shortcut removes a table involved in a potential successive shortcut, the successive shortcut is not applied.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Global: applies all shortcuts. If the resulting query creates a Cartesian product, no shortcut joins are applied.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

This parameter was formerly listed as GLOBAL_SHORTCUTS in the PRM files. The value Global corresponds to Yes, and Successive corresponds to No.

### 19.5.1.21 SMART_AGGREGATE

SMART_AGGREGATE = Yes|No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Default: No

Description

Determines how aggregate tables are used for smart measures that are based on an aggregate tables. This ensures that a universe object based on a ratio is correctly aggregated. By default the system takes the advantage of the pre-calculated values from the aggregated tables, if these table are not consistent during time (different time periods), you use this parameter to ensure the most detailed aggregate tables are used.

This parameter is not visible in the universe parameter list (by default not activated). The universe designer must manually insert it in the parameter list before activating it (value Yes).

Yes: Any additional grouping set query should be based on the aggregate table of the initial query for the smart measure based on aggregate table.

No: The system takes the most appropriate aggregate table.

---

### 19.5.1.22 THROUGH_AGGREGATE_AWARE

THROUGH_AGGREGATE_AWARE = Yes | No

Table 199:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes/No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

i Note

For universes converted from .unv, the default value is No.

Description

Determines if aggregate awareness is taken into account when testing the compatibility of query objects.

This parameter allows you to possibly improve the results of queries on converted .unv universes that fail for the .unv universe.

Yes: Aggregate awareness is taken into account when testing the compatibility of objects in the query. In some cases this allows the query to succeed in situations where there are incompatible objects (split queries) with aggregate aware objects.

No: Compatibility testing of objects uses the behavior for .unv universes.

---

### 19.5.1.23 THOROUGH_PARSE

THOROUGH_PARSE = Yes | No
Table 200:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Specifies the methodology used for default Parsing in the Query pane and individual object parsing. Yes: PREPARE, DESCRIBE, and EXECUTE statements are used to parse SQL for objects. Prepare+DescribeCol+Execute No: PREPARE and DESCRIBE statements are used to parse SQL for objects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.5.1.24 TRUST_CARDINALITIES

TRUST_CARDINALITIES = Yes|No

Table 201:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Allows you to optimize the SQL in case of inflated results. Yes: For queries that include a measure, all conditions that inflate the measure and do not appear in the Result Objects, are transformed to sub queries to ensure that tables that may return false results for the measure are not included in the query. No: No optimization is implemented.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.5.1.25 UNICODE_STRINGS

UNICODE_STRINGS = Yes|No

Table 202:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Specifies whether the current universe can manipulate Unicode strings or not. Only applies to Microsoft SQL Server and Oracle 9. If the database character set in the SBO file is set as Unicode, then it is necessary to modify the SQL generation to handle specific Unicode column types like **NCHAR** and **NVARCHAR**.

**Yes**: Conditions based on strings are formatted in the SQL according to the value for a parameter **UNICODE_PATTERN** in the PRM file, for example for MS SQL Server (sqlsrv.prm): **UNICODE_PATTERN=N$**

The condition `Customer_name='Arai'` becomes `Customer_name=N'Arai'`.

**Note**: When you create a prompt with `@Prompt` syntax based on Unicode value, the data type should be 'U' not 'C'.

**No**: All conditions based on strings are formatted in the standard SQL. For example the condition `Customer_name='Arai'` remains `Customer_name='Arai'`.

### 19.5.1.26 USE_ENHANCED_QUERY_STRIPPING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>USE_ENHANCED_QUERY_STRIPPING = Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Table 203**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**: Specifies the query stripping mode for relational universes. If set to Yes, the system optimizes only the SELECT and GROUP BY clauses to avoid fetching unused data but does not modify the other clauses to respect the original query semantic.

If set to No or not set, the system generates optimized queries by completely ignoring the stripped objects with their corresponding tables and joins.

**Note**: If aggregate awareness is defined in the business layer (using the @Aggregate_aware function in the definition of business layer objects), enhanced query stripping is used regardless of the value of USE_ENHANCED_QUERY_STRIPPING.

For more information, see About query stripping [page 208].

### 19.5.2 SQL generation parameters set in the extended PRM

The following reference describes the SQL generation parameters that you set in the extended data access parameter (PRM) file for the target data access driver. Extended PRM files are located in the following directory, where `<RDBMS>` is the network layer or middleware name:
For more information about PRM files, see the Data Access Guide.

### Related Information

- CASE_SENSITIVE [page 423]
- COMMA [page 423]
- CONCAT [page 424]
- DELIMIT_IDENTIFIERS [page 424]
- DELIMIT_LOWERCASE [page 425]
- EXTERN_SORT_EXCLUDE_DISTINCT [page 425]
- GROUPBY_WITH_ALIAS [page 425]
- IDENTIFIER_DELIMITER [page 425]
- OUTERJOINS_GENERATION [page 426]
- OVER_CLAUSE [page 428]
- OWNER [page 428]
- QUALIFIER [page 428]
- UNICODE_PATTERN [page 429]
- USER_INPUT_DATE_FORMAT [page 429]
- USER_INPUT_NUMERIC_SEPARATOR [page 430]

### 19.5.2.1 CASE_SENSITIVE

<Parameter Name="CASE_SENSITIVE">NO</Parameter>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specifies if the database is case-sensitive. This parameter is used with Oracle.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Values</td>
<td>YES: the database is case-sensitive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NO: the database is not case-sensitive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 19.5.2.2 COMMA

<Parameter Name="COMMA">||' '||</Parameter>
Table 205:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specifies what database concatenation operator should be used to replace a comma for objects that have the following syntax: Tab.Col1, Tab.Col2. This parameter is used with all data access drivers.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Values</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Result</td>
<td>Tab.Col1'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.5.2.3 CONCAT

<Parameter Name="CONCAT">||</Parameter>

Table 206:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specifies the concatenation operator. The parameter is used with all data access drivers.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Values</td>
<td>double pipe (</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.5.2.4 DELIMIT_IDENTIFIERS

<Parameter Name="DELIMIT_IDENTIFIERS">YES</Parameter>

Table 207:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specifies if database identifiers can be quoted. Identifiers are quoted using the delimiter specified in the IDENTIFIER_DELIMITER parameter.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Values</td>
<td>YES: identifiers can be quoted. NO: identifiers cannot be quoted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Result</td>
<td>Table name=&quot;my_table&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 19.5.2.5 DELIMIT_LOWERCASE

<Parameter Name="DELIMIT_LOWERCASE"></Parameter>

Table 208:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specifies if lowercase identifiers are delimited with quotes.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Values</td>
<td>YES: the lowercase identifiers are delimited with quotes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NO: the lowercase identifiers are not delimited with quotes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 19.5.2.6 EXTERN_SORT_EXCLUDE_DISTINCT

<Parameter Name="EXTERN_SORT_EXCLUDE_DISTINCT">YES</Parameter>

Table 209:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specifies if the application generates a SELECT DISTINCT when a query contains an ORDER BY clause.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Values</td>
<td>YES: a SELECT DISTINCT is not generated when the query contains an ORDER BY clause.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NO: a DISTINCT is generated when the query contains an ORDER BY clause.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 19.5.2.7 GROUPBY_WITH_ALIAS

<Parameter Name="GROUPBY_WITH_ALIAS">YES</Parameter>

Table 210:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specifies if the database can create a GROUP BY clause that contains aliases in the SELECT statement.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Values</td>
<td>YES: it allows you to create a GROUP BY clause with aliases in the SELECT statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NO: it does not let you create a GROUP BY clause with aliases in the SELECT statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 19.5.2.8 IDENTIFIER_DELIMITER

<Parameter Name="IDENTIFIER_DELIMITER">"</Parameter>
Table 211:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specifies the following features:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Table or column names that contain spaces or special characters are enclosed within quotes if <strong>BACK_QUOTE_SUPPORTED</strong> parameter is activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Tables or column names regardless of their characters are enclosed within quotes if <strong>DELIMIT_IDENTIFIERS</strong> parameter is activated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To use this parameter, either **BACK_QUOTE_SUPPORTED** or **DELIMIT_IDENTIFIERS** must be set to **YES**. This is the default value of both parameters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Values</th>
<th>&quot; (double quote): table or column names that contain spaces or special characters are enclosed in double quotes.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>' (single quote): table or column names that contain spaces or special characters are enclosed in single quotes. This value can only be used with Microsoft Access.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Default | " |

| Result | Table name="My Table" |

### 19.5.2.9 OUTERJOINS_GENERATION

```<Parameter Name="OUTERJOINS_GENERATION">ANSI92</Parameter>```

Table 212:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specifies the SQL syntax for outer joins.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The value ANSI 92 generates an outer join in the <strong>FROM</strong> clause. Other values generate the outer join in the <strong>WHERE</strong> clause.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When you modify this setting, you should check join properties to verify that the outer join expression is valid, and that the cardinalities are correct. ANSI92 does not support any manual customization in the join syntax.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

The PRM file **OUTERJOINS_GENERATION** parameter relates to the universe **ANSI92** setting in the following way:

- If the PRM file **OUTERJOINS_GENERATION** parameter is set to **ANSI_92** and the universe **ANSI92** parameter is set to **NO**, the PRM parameter overrides the universe setting and outer joins conform to ANSI92 behavior.
- If the PRM file **OUTERJOINS_GENERATION** parameter is set to **USUAL**, then the universe **ANSI92** setting takes precedence, and outer joins conform to ANSI92 depending on whether the universe **ANSI92** setting is **YES** or **NO**.
The primary values for **OUTERJOINS_GENERATION** are:

- **ANSI_92**: the default outer join behavior conforms to the ANSI92 standard regardless of the ANSI92 parameter value in the universe.
- **NO**: outer joins are not supported.
- **USUAL**: the database-specific outer join behavior is used. This behavior is overridden if the ANSI92 parameter is set to **YES**.

Other settings are available depending on the database. See the defaults below.

### Default

- **ANSI_92**: default value for Oracle, MS SQL Server 2005 and Sybase.
- **DB2**: default value for IBM DB2.
- **FULL_ODBC**: default value for Microsoft SQL Server.
- **INFORMIX**: default value for IBM Informix.
- **INGRES**: default value for Teradata.
- **NO**: default value for ODBC.
- **USUAL**: default value for HP Neoview, Netezza, IBM Red Brick and MS SQL Server 2000.

## Examples of OUTERJOINS_GENERATION parameter settings

### Setting = **USUAL**:

```sql
FROM T1, T2
WHERE T1.col1(+) = T2.col2
```

### Setting = **DB2**:

```sql
FROM T2 LEFT OUTER JOIN T1
ON T1.col1 = T2.col2
```

### Setting = **ODBC**:

```sql
FROM {oj T1 LEFT OUTER JOIN T2 ON T1.col1=T2.col2}
WHERE (T2.col3 = T3.col1)
```

### Setting = **INFORMIX**

```sql
FROM T2
OUTER T1
WHERE T1.col1=T2.col2
```

### Setting = **FULL-ODBC**

```sql
FROM {oj T1 RIGHT OUTER JOIN T2 ON T2.col1=T1.col1
T2 INNER JOIN 3 on T2.col3 = T3.col1}
```
SELECT DISTINCT
t1.col1,
t2.col2
FROM
(t1 RIGHT OUTER JOIN t2 ON (t1.col1=t2.col2) )

19.5.2.10 OVER_CLAUSE

<Parameter Name="OVER_CLAUSE">YES</Parameter>

Table 213:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Allows SAP BusinessObjects applications to include RISQL functions when generating SQL. The supported RISQL functions for the database are listed in the ANALYTIC_FUNCTIONS parameter.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Values</td>
<td>YES: applications can include RISQL functions when generating SQL. NO: applications cannot include RISQL functions when generating SQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.5.2.11 OWNER

<Parameter Name="OWNER">YES</Parameter>

Table 214:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specifies if the database supports the owner name as prefix for tables.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Values</td>
<td>YES: the database supports prefixing tables with the owner name. NO: the database does not support prefixing tables with the owner name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.5.2.12 QUALIFIER

<Parameter Name="QUALIFIER">NO</Parameter>

Table 215:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specifies if the database supports the qualifier name as prefix for tables.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Values | YES: the database supports prefixing tables with the qualifier name.  
NO: the database does not support prefixing tables with the qualifier name.

Default | RDBMS-dependent.

### 19.5.2.13 UNICODE_PATTERN

<Parameter Name="UNICODE_PATTERN">UNISTR($)</Parameter>

Table 216:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Only applies when the universe SQL generation parameter UNICODE_STRINGS is set to YES. All conditions based on strings are then formatted with this string value. This is used with MS SQL Server and Oracle only.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Values      | N$: for MS SQL Server  
UNISTR($): for Oracle |

### 19.5.2.14 USER_INPUT_DATE_FORMAT

<Parameter Name="USER_INPUT_DATE_FORMAT">'dd-MM-yyyy HH:mm:ss'</Parameter>

Table 217:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specifies the default date and hour formats generated in the WHERE clause of a SQL statement.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Values      | {\t 'yyyy-mm-dd'}: default date format with ODBC.  
'DD-MM-YYYY HH:MM:SS': default date and hour formats with Oracle.  
'MM/DD/YYYY': default date format with IBM Informix.  
'yyyy-mm-dd HH:mm:ss': default date and hour formats with MS SQL Server and for most IBM DB2 servers.  
'mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss am/pm': default date and hour formats with Sybase.  
'yyyy-mm-dd': default date format with a Sybase gateway. |

**Note**

If you need to use time or timestamp variables with ODBC, you must replace the default date format value with {\t 'hh:mm:ss'} or {\t's 'yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss'} in the odbc.sbo file.
19.5.2.15 USER_INPUT_NUMERIC_SEPARATOR

<Parameter Name="USER_INPUT_NUMERIC_SEPARATOR">.</Parameter>

Table 218:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Specifies the default decimal separator that is used in the generated SQL script.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Values</td>
<td>. (period)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default | See values above.
Important Disclaimers and Legal Information

Coding Samples

Any software coding and/or code lines / strings ("Code") included in this documentation are only examples and are not intended to be used in a productive system environment. The Code is only intended to better explain and visualize the syntax and phrasing rules of certain coding. SAP does not warrant the correctness and completeness of the Code given herein, and SAP shall not be liable for errors or damages caused by the usage of the Code, unless damages were caused by SAP intentionally or by SAP’s gross negligence.

Accessibility

The information contained in the SAP documentation represents SAP’s current view of accessibility criteria as of the date of publication; it is in no way intended to be a binding guideline on how to ensure accessibility of software products. SAP in particular disclaims any liability in relation to this document. This disclaimer, however, does not apply in cases of wilful misconduct or gross negligence of SAP. Furthermore, this document does not result in any direct or indirect contractual obligations of SAP.

Gender-Neutral Language

As far as possible, SAP documentation is gender neutral. Depending on the context, the reader is addressed directly with "you", or a gender-neutral noun (such as "sales person" or "working days") is used. If when referring to members of both sexes, however, the third-person singular cannot be avoided or a gender-neutral noun does not exist, SAP reserves the right to use the masculine form of the noun and pronoun. This is to ensure that the documentation remains comprehensible.

Internet Hyperlinks

The SAP documentation may contain hyperlinks to the Internet. These hyperlinks are intended to serve as a hint about where to find related information. SAP does not warrant the availability and correctness of this related information or the ability of this information to serve a particular purpose. SAP shall not be liable for any damages caused by the use of related information unless damages have been caused by SAP’s gross negligence or wilful misconduct. All links are categorized for transparency (see: http://help.sap.com/disclaimer).